

OPEN AGENDA



Ōtorohanga District Council

Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe o Ōtorohanga

Notice is hereby given that an ordinary meeting of the Ōtorohanga District Council will be held in the Council Chambers, Ōtorohanga District Council, 17 Maniapoto Street, Ōtorohanga on **Tuesday, 25 June 2024 commencing at 10.00am.**

Tanya Winter, Chief Executive

18 June 2024

Membership

Chairperson
Deputy Chairperson and Kāwhia Tihiroa Councillor
Kāwhia Tihiroa Councillor
Kio Kio Korakonui Councillor
Ōtorohanga Councillor
Ōtorohanga Councillor
Rangiātea Councillor
Rangiātea Councillor
Waipā Councillor
Wharepūhunga Councillor

His Worship the Mayor, Max Baxter
Deputy Mayor, Annette Williams
Kit Jeffries
Rodney Dow
Katrina Christison
Steve Hughes
Jaimee Tamaki
Roy Willison
Roy Johnson
Cathy Prendergast

All attendees at this meeting are advised that the meeting will be electronically recorded (audio and video) for the purpose of webcasting to the Council's YouTube channel. Every care will be taken to maintain individuals' privacy; however, attendees are advised they may be recorded as part of the general meeting proceedings.

ORDER OF AGENDA

OPENING FORMALITIES			3
Commencement of meeting Te tīmatanga o te hui			4
Opening prayer/reflection/words of wisdom Karakia/huritao/whakataukī			4
Apologies Ngā hōnea			4
Public forum Hui Tūmatanui		Charlie Telfer	4
Late items Ngā take tōmuri			4
Declaration of conflict of interest Te whakapuakanga pānga taharua			5
Confirmation of minutes Te whakaū i ngā meneti		21 May 2024	5
Receipt of minutes Te rironga o ngā meneti		ŌCB 4 June 2024 and KCB 6 June 2024	17
His Worship the Mayor’s verbal report Te pūrongo ā-waha a te Kahika			32
DECISION REPORTS NGĀ PŪRONGO WHAKATAU			
Item 141 – Adoption of the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy			33
Item 142 - Adoption of the Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Ōtorohanga Rural Concept Plans			98
Item 143 - Adoption of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan			207
Item 144 - Rates Resolution 2024/25			255
Item 145 - Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy/Reserves Management Plan – Approval of draft for consultation			262
Item 146 - Application for Temporary Road Closure – Hamilton Car Club Annual Rally Sprint, Hoddle Road, Ōtorohanga			379
Item 147 - - Response to letter of expectation from Taumata Arowai in relation to the Arohena Rural Water Scheme			382
INFORMATION ONLY REPORTS NGĀ PŪRONGO MŌHIOHIO ANAKE			
Item 148 - Capital Projects report for the month ending 28 May 2024			389
Item 149 - End of year 2023/24 Report for the Mayor's Task Force for Jobs Community Employment Programme			392
Item 150 - Financial Report for the month ending 31 May 2024			397
Item 151 - Better Off Fund update - June 2024			401

OTHER BUSINESS | ĒTAHI ATU TAKE

[Councillor updates | Ngā kōrero hou a ngā kaikaunihera](#) 406

[Resolutions register](#) 406

PUBLIC EXCLUDED | TAKE MATATAPU

No reports.

CLOSING FORMALITIES

[Closing prayer/reflection/words of wisdom | Karakia/huritao/whakataukī](#) 407

[Meeting closure | Katinga o te hui](#) 407

WORKSHOPS | HUI AWHEAWHE

Please note that workshops will not be livestreamed but are open to the public to attend where indicated.

Motor Home Friendly Town/Traffic Bylaw amendment Open

Monthly discussion with the Chief Executive Public excluded¹

PLEASE NOTE

The reports attached to this Open Agenda set out recommendations and suggested resolutions only. Those recommendations and suggested resolutions DO NOT represent Ōtorohanga District Council policy until such time as they might be adopted by Council resolution. This Open Agenda may be subject to amendment either by the addition or withdrawal of items contained therein.

¹ Withheld under the Official Information Act 1982 in accordance with clause s9(2)(g)(i).

OPENING FORMALITIES

COMMENCEMENT OF MEETING | TE TĪMATANGA O TE HUI

The Chairperson will confirm the livestream to YouTube is active then declare the meeting open.

OPENING PRAYER/REFLECTION/WORDS OF WISDOM | KARAKIA/HURITAO/WHAKATAUKĪ

APOLOGIES | NGĀ HŌNEA

A member who does not have leave of absence may tender an apology should they be absent from all or part of a meeting. The meeting may accept or decline any apologies. For clarification, the acceptance of a member's apology constitutes a grant of 'leave of absence' for that specific meeting(s). If an apology is received, the staff recommendation is shown below.

That Ōtorohanga District Council receive and accept the apology from ... for ... (non-attendance, late arrival, early departure).

PUBLIC FORUM | HUI TŪMATANUI

Public forums are designed to enable members of the public to bring matters, not necessarily on the meeting's agenda, to the attention of the local authority. Requests to attend the public forum must be made to governance@otodc.govt.nz at least **two working days before the meeting**. Requests should outline the matters that will be addressed by the speaker. A period of up to 30 minutes will be available for the public forum.

Speakers can speak for up to five (5) minutes. No more than two speakers can speak on behalf of an organisation during a public forum. At the conclusion of the presentation elected members may ask questions of speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by a speaker. Following the public forum, no debate or decisions will be made at the meeting on issues raised during the forum unless related to items already on the agenda.

Mr Charlie Telfer, on behalf of the Ōtorohanga Carriers Association, has requested to be heard.

LATE ITEMS | NGĀ TAKE TŌMURI

Items not on the agenda for the meeting require a resolution under section 46A of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 stating the reasons why the item was not on the agenda and why it cannot be dealt with at a subsequent meeting on the basis of a full agenda item. It is important to note that late items can only be dealt with when special circumstances exist and not as a means of avoiding or frustrating the requirements in the Act relating to notice, agendas, agenda format and content.

Should a late item be raised, the following recommendation is made: *That Ōtorohanga District Council accept the late item ... due to ...and confirm the order of the meeting as indicated in the agenda with the late item ... to be heard ...*

DECLARATION OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST | TE WHAKAPUAKANGA PĀNGA TAHARUA

Members are reminded to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected member and any private or external interest they may have.

Should any conflicts be declared the following recommendation is made: *That Ōtorohanga District Council receive the declaration of a conflict of interest from ... for item ... and direct the conflict to be recorded in Council's Conflicts of Interest Register.*

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES | TE WHAKAŪ I NGĀ MENETI

The unconfirmed minutes of the 21 May 2024 meeting is attached on the following page.

Staff recommendation

That Ōtorohanga District Council, confirm as a true and correct record of the meeting, the unconfirmed open minutes of the Ōtorohanga District Council meeting held on 21 May 2024.

OPEN MINUTES



Ōtorohanga District Council

Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe o Ōtorohanga

Open Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Ōtorohanga District Council held in the Council Chambers, Ōtorohanga District Council, 17 Maniapoto Street, Ōtorohanga on **Tuesday, 21 May 2024 commencing at 10.00am.**

Tanya Winter, Chief Executive

17 June 2024

Elected Member attendance record

Chairperson	His Worship the Mayor, Max Baxter	Attended
Deputy Chairperson and Kāwhia Tihiroa Councillor	Deputy Mayor, Annette Williams	Attended
Kāwhia Tihiroa Councillor	Kit Jeffries	Attended
Kio Kio Korakonui Councillor	Rodney Dow	Attended
Ōtorohanga Councillor	Katrina Christison	Attended
Ōtorohanga Councillor	Steve Hughes	Attended
Rangiātea Councillor	Jaimee Tamaki	Attended
Rangiātea Councillor	Roy Willison	Apology
Waipā Councillor	Roy Johnson	Attended
Wharepūhunga Councillor	Cathy Prendergast	Attended

Quorum

A majority of members (including any vacancies).

ŌDC's Senior staff in attendance

Chief Executive	Tanya Winter	Attended
Group Manager Engineering & Assets	Mark Lewis (Acting Chief Executive)	Attended
Group Manager Business Enablement	Graham Bunn	Attended
Group Manager Regulatory & Growth	Tony Quickfall	Attended
Group Manager Strategy & Community	Nardia Gower	Attended
Chief Advisor	Ross McNeil	Apology

These Minutes were prepared by Manager Governance, Kaia King and approved for distribution by Chief Executive, Tanya Winter on 17 June 2024.

ORDER OF BUSINESS

OPENING FORMALITIES

Commencement of meeting Te tīmatanga o te hui	4
Opening prayer/reflection/words of wisdom Karakia/huritao/whakataukī	4
Apologies Ngā hōnea	4
Public forum Hui Tūmatanui	4
Late items Ngā take tōmuri	4
Declaration of conflict of interest Te whakapuakanga pānga taharua	5
Confirmation of minutes Te whakaū i ngā meneti	5
	23 April 2024
Receipt of minutes Te rironga o ngā meneti	
His Worship the Mayor’s verbal report Te pūrongo ā-waha a te Kahika	5

DECISION REPORTS | NGĀ PŪRONGO WHAKATAU

Item 133: Temporary road closure application for the Targa NZ 2024 Rally	6
Item 134: Application for Temporary Road Closure – Ōtorohanga Railway Station 100 Year Anniversary	6
Item 135: Appointment of Ōtorohanga District Alternate Local Controller	7
Item 135: Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga community boards’ involvement in the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy	7

INFORMATION ONLY REPORTS | NGĀ PŪRONGO MŌHIOHIO ANAKE

Item 137: Roading activity update – May 2024	7
Item 132: Financial Report for the month ending 30 April 2024	8
Item 139: Better Off Fund update - May 2024	

OTHER BUSINESS | ĒTAHI ATU TAKE

Councillor updates Ngā kōrero hou a ngā Kaikaunihera	9
Resolutions register	9

PUBLIC EXCLUDED | TAKE MATATAPU

[Item 140: Resolution to exclude the public for Item PE12: Ōtorohanga Kiwi House loan and Item PE13: Tender award – Ōtorohanga swimming pool management \(C1142\)](#)

CLOSING FORMALITIES

[Closing prayer/reflection/words of wisdom | Karakia/huritao/whakataukī](#) 10

[Meeting closure | Katinga o te hui](#) 10

WORKSHOPS | HUI AWHEAWHE

Better Off Fund – request received from the Department of Internal Affairs	Open
Costs of community boards	Open
Trading in public places	Open
Mangatutu Reserve update	Open
Monthly discussion with the Chief Executive	Public excluded ¹

¹ Withheld under the Official Information Act 1982 in accordance with clause s9(2)(g)(i).

OPENING FORMALITIES

COMMENCEMENT OF MEETING | TE TĪMATANGA O TE HUI

His Worship the Mayor declared the meeting open at 10.00am.

OPENING PRAYER/REFLECTION/WORDS OF WISDOM | KARAKIA/HURITAO/WHAKATAUKĪ

His Worship the Mayor provided the opening karakia. Councillor Jeffries provided the following words of wisdom: “We need to accept that we won’t always make the right decisions, that we will screw up royally at times, understanding that failure is not the opposite of success, it’s part of success.” Arianna Huffington, and Nelson Mandela’s “What counts in life is not the mere fact that we have lived. It is what difference we have made to the lives of others that will determine the significance of the life we lead.”

APOLOGIES | NGĀ HŌNEA

Resolved O201: That Ōtorohanga District Council receive and accept the apology from Councillors Roy Willison for non-attendance.

Councillor Johnson | Councillor Prendergast

PUBLIC FORUM | HUI TŪMATANUI

Mr Peter Martin, on behalf of the applicant for ‘*Item 133: Temporary road closure application for the Targa NZ 2024 Rally*’ spoke on the event. In response to queries, he commented on the process of finalising the pit stop areas, emergency service access, and community communications. He also commented on the re-routing of Fonterra tankers and ‘bobby calf’ trucks, activities at the beginning and end portions of each stage, and spectator management in response to further queries.

Councillor Tamaki joined the meeting at 10.07am.

LATE ITEMS | NGĀ TAKE TŌMURI

There were no late items.

DECLARATION OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST | TE WHAKAPUAKANGA PĀNGA TAHARUA

Councillor Roy Johnson declared he was part of the community group that stands to benefit from fundraising activity from Item 133: Temporary road closure application for the Targa NZ 2024 Rally. He advised he would abstain from the discussions and decision in relation to this item.

Resolved O202: That Ōtorohanga District Council receive and accept the declaration from Councillor Roy Johnson for Item 133: Temporary road closure application for the Targa NZ 2024 Rally, and direct the declaration to be recorded in the Conflicts of Interest Register.

His Worship the Mayor | Councillor Prendergast

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES | TE WHAKAŪ I NGĀ MENETI

Resolved O203: That Ōtorohanga District Council confirm as a true and correct record of the meeting, the unconfirmed open minutes of the Ōtorohanga District Council meetings held on 23 April 2024.

His Worship the Mayor | Councillor Hughes

RECEIPT OF MINUTES | TE RIRONGA O NGĀ MENETI

Resolved O204: That Ōtorohanga District Council receive the unconfirmed Minutes of the Ōtorohanga Community Board’s meeting on 6 May 2024, and the unconfirmed Minutes of the Kāwhia Community Board’s meeting on 2 May 2024.

Councillor Christison | Councillor Dow

HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR’S VERBAL REPORT | TE PŪRONGO Ā-WAHA A TE KAHIKA

His Worship met with the Chair of Waikato Regional Council, attended the Arohena rural water scheme committee meeting and met with Minister Louise Lupton in Wellington for the Mayors Taskforce for Jobs. He led a delegation of elected members to the Ōtorohanga Kiwi House stage opening event, attended the Waikato Mayoral Forum and met with Waka Kotahi staff. His Worship met with the Chair of the Ōtorohanga Support House and travelled to Waimate to meet with Minister Louise Upston. He chaired the Mayors Taskforce for Jobs governance meeting and led the Māori Ward representation hui held with local mana whenua.

Resolved O205: That the verbal update from His Worship the Mayor be received.

His Worship the Mayor | Councillor Jeffries

DECISION REPORTS | NGĀ PŪRONGO WHAKATAU

Item 133: Temporary road closure application for the Targa NZ 2024 Rally

ŌDC’s Paul Strange (Manager Roding) outlined the report noting some of the closures were relatively long and also noted State Highway 31 was being closed for six weeks (7 June to 1 August) for repairs which would also affect the Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau communities. ŌDC’s Tanya Winter noted this State Highway closure was during the time of the community consultation for the Rally closure. Mr Strange noted the final decision on the road closure would be presented to Ōtorohanga District Council for consideration on 23 July.

Resolved O206: That the Ōtorohanga District Council approve, in accordance with Sections 319(h) and 342, and Section 11 of the Local Government Act 1974, the advertising seeking community feedback of the proposed Temporary Road Closure of the following roads:

- a. Hauturu and Waitomo Valley Roads on Friday 25 October 2024 from 8.00am - 12 noon.
- b. Mangamahoe, Honikiwi and Turitea Roads on Friday 25 October 2024 from 8.40am - 4.40pm (affecting no exit roads - Te Raumauku and Bromley Roads).
- c. Kāwhia Harbour Road on Friday 25 October 2024 from 9.55am - 5.55pm (affecting no exit roads - Te Kauri, Berntsen, Kihī, Rakanui, Whenuaapo, Owhiro and Waipuna Roads, and also Hauturu Road).
- d. Barber Road on Saturday 26 October 2024 from 8.10am - 12.10pm.
- e. Ōtewā, Tauraroa Valley, Maihihi, Paewhenua, Maihihi, and Mangatutu Roads on Saturday 26 October 2024 from 9.25am - 1.25pm (affecting no exit roads - Pukemapou, Millard, Wall, Grice, and Lurman Road).
- f. Bayley, Ngaroma, and Wairehi Roads on Saturday 26 October 2024 from 10.15am - 5.40pm (affecting no exit roads - Wynyard, Tolley, Waipai Roads and Hingaia, Ngaroma, Mangawhio, Aotearoa and Taupaki Roads).
- g. Aotearoa and Kahorekau Roads on Saturday 26 October 2024 from 12.15am - 4.15pm.

Councillor Dow | Councillor Christison

Item 134: Application for Temporary Road Closure – Ōtorohanga Railway Station 100 Year Anniversary

ŌDC’s Paul Strange (Manager Roding) advised no objections were received.

Resolved O207: That the Ōtorohanga District Council:

- a. Approve the Temporary Road Closure, in accordance with Sections 319(h) and 342, and Section 11 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974, for the section of Wahanui Crescent that lies adjacent to the railway lines on Saturday 8 June 2024 from 7am – 2pm in accordance with Sections 319(h) and 342, and Section 11 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974.

- b. Authorise public notification of the approved road closure before the event, as required by the Local Government Act 1974.

His Worship the Mayor | Councillor Hughes

Item 135: Appointment of Ōtorohanga District Alternate Local Controller

ŌDC’s Andrew Loe (Policy Advisor) took his report as read. He noted the report ends the appointment process and drew Members’ attention to the financial delegations held by local Controllers.

Resolved O208: That the Ōtorohanga District Council endorse the appointment of Tony Quickfall as a Civil Defence Emergency Management Alternate Local Controller for Ōtorohanga District with immediate effect.

Deputy Mayor Williams | Councillor Prendergast

Item 136: Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga community boards’ involvement in the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy

ŌDC’s Nardia Gower (Group Manager Strategy & Community) noted the report sought ŌDC approval for the community boards involvement in the EWS hearings process.

Resolved O209: That the Ōtorohanga District Council approves the Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga community boards’ involvement in the Hearing, Deliberation and Adoption process as outlined in Appendix 1 for the Economic Wellbeing Strategy.

Councillor Jeffries | Councillor Tamaki

INFORMATION ONLY REPORTS | NGĀ PŪRONGO MŌHIOHIO ANAKE

Item 137: Roading activity update – May 2024

ŌDC’s Paul Strange (Manager Roading) took the report as read. Councillor Dow commented on road works under the railway bridges and the impact of repairs on the maximum height requirements. Councillor Hughes queried the work quality issue noted in clause 5.8 of the report and Mr Strange advised the finish of the work was not at standard and this was to be rectified.

Councillor Prendergast queried the timing of the Lethbridge Road bridge work and Mr Strange advised the panels had been ordered and were in the process of being made. They are expected to be delivered on site in the first week of June.

Councillor Christison queried the timing for the Speed Interim Management Plan’s lodgement with Waka Kotahi. Mr Strange advised the Plan was awaiting final internal approval prior to lodgement.

Councillor Christison requested to see the urgent repairs footpath programme referenced in clause 5.16 of the staff report.

Councillor Jeffries referenced clause 4.7 and 4.8 of the report and Mr Strange advised the changes proposed were from the New Zealand Transport Agency. Mr Jeffries then referenced clause 5.14 and if the contractors were required to ensure road surfaces were clean prior to painting. Mr Strange advised the contractors were required to do everything within reason to ensure a clean surface.

Resolved O210: That the Ōtorohanga District Council receive the report titled 'Roading Activity Update – May 2024' (document number 753377) from Paul Strange, Manager Roading.

His Worship the Mayor | Councillor Jeffries

Item 138: Financial Report for the month ending 30 April 2024

ODC's Brendan O'Callaghan (Manager Finance) outlined his report, and in response to a query from Councillor Johnson, confirmed the rural water committee recommendations were being incorporated into the draft Long Term Plan hearings process. The recommendation pending from the Ōtorohanga Community Board was also expected to be included.

Resolved O211: That the Ōtorohanga District Council receive the report titled 'Financial Report for the month ending 30 April 2024' (document number 755063) from Brendan O'Callaghan, Finance Manager.

Councillor Johnson | Councillor Prendergast

Item 139: Better Off Fund update - May 2024

ODC's Sashtree Montgomery (Community Programmes Coordinator) noted a letter had been received from the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA). In response to a query from Councillor Christison, ŌDC's Nardia Gower advised DIA were slow to reimburse councils for projects but were looking at processes/systems to address this shortfall. Ms Gower advised ŌDC staff had met with the Ōtorohanga College and were confident the project was being delivered as anticipated.

In response to a query from Councillor Prendergast, Ms Montgomery advised the projects submitted were decided by a community group and updates were being provided on the ŌDC website to keep the wider community informed of progress.

In response to a query from Councillor Jeffries, ODC's Tanya Winter advised staff could not confirm if the funding received for coastal defence structures was sufficient as the project was still in the early stages.

Resolved O212: That Ōtorohanga District Council receive the report 'Better Off Fund update – May 2024' (document number 753777) from Sashtree Montgomery, Community Programmes Coordinator.

Councillor Dow | Councillor Prendergast

OTHER BUSINESS | ĒTAHI ATU TAKE

Councillor updates on meetings attended on behalf of Ōtorohanga District Council

His Worship was joined by Deputy Mayor Williams and Councillors Christison, Dow, Jeffries, Prendergast at the Ōtorohanga Kiwi House stage opening event. Councillors Christison and Hughes attended the Ōtorohanga Community Board meeting and Councillor Jeffries attended the Kāwhia Community Board meeting. His Worship was also joined by Deputy Mayor Williams and Councillors Christison, Prendergast and Tamaki for the Māori Ward representation hui held with local mana whenua. Deputy Mayor Williams also attended a civil defence emergency management ‘Welfare’ course.

Deputy Mayor Williams attended the Tihiroa rural water scheme committee meeting and Councillor Johnson attend the Arohena and Waipa rural water scheme committee meetings. Councillor Prendergast attended the Arohena and Ranginui rural water scheme committee meetings.

Councillor Christison attended the Ōtorohanga College ‘career speed dating’ event. Councillor Dow attended the Waikato Regional Transport Committee’s hearings. Councillor Jeffries spoke on the ANZAC Day services. He attended the Ōtorohanga Housing Committee meeting and had a meeting with the Mayor and Chief Executive on community board costs, levels of reporting and delegations. Councillor Johnson spoke on the recent activity and future plans at Beattie Home.

Councillor Tamaki attended the Ōtorohanga ANZAC Day civil service, sitting with the senior leaders for Ōtorohanga College and the Tuia representative. Councillor Prendergast attended the North King Country Development Trust meeting, the Waikeria Prison Community Liaison Group meeting and presented the Ōtorohanga District Council submission to the Waikato Regional Council’s long term plan hearings. Councillor Tamaki attended multiple hui within the region.

Resolution register

ODC’s Tanya Winter confirmed all the resolutions on the Register were recommended by staff for removal for the reasons outlined in the agenda.

Resolved O213: That Ōtorohanga District Council confirm the removal of Resolutions C191, C192, C193, C194, C195, C196, and C197 from the Register.

His Worship the Mayor | Councillor Hughes

The meeting adjourned for a short break at 11.31am and recommenced at 11.39am.

PUBLIC EXCLUDED | TAKE MATATAPU

Item 140: Resolution to exclude the public for Item PE12: Ōtorohanga Kiwi House loan and Item PE13: Tender award – Ōtorohanga swimming pool management (C1142)

Resolved O214: That the Ōtorohanga District Council exclude the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting confirming:

- a This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 7 of that Act where a risk of prejudice is minimised by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public; and,

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded and the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Interest
Item PE12: Ōtorohanga Kiwi House loan	Section 9(2)(b)(ii)	Protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information;

His Worship the Mayor | Councillor Dow

The public were excluded from the meeting at 11.39am and were re-admitted at 12.14pm.

CLOSING FORMALITIES

CLOSING PRAYER/REFLECTION/WORDS OF WISDOM | KARAKIA/HURITAO/WHAKATAUKĪ

Councillor Tamaki provided the closing karakia.

MEETING CLOSURE | KATINGA O TE HUI

His Worship the Mayor declared the meeting closed at 12.15pm.

WORKSHOPS | HUI AWHEAWHE

Mangatutu Reserve update

ODC's Tony Quickfall spoke to a PowerPoint presentation.

Trading in public places

ODC's Tony Quickfall spoke to a PowerPoint presentation.

Costs of community boards

ODC's Brendan O'Callaghan spoke to a PowerPoint presentation.

Better Off Fund – request received from the Department of Internal Affairs

ODC's Nardia Gower spoke to the request.

Monthly discussion with the Chief Executive

RECEIPT OF MINUTES | TE RIRONGA O NGĀ MENETI

Ōtorohanga Community Board

The unconfirmed Minutes of the Board's meeting on 4 March 2024 is on the following pages.

Kāwhia Community Board

The unconfirmed Minutes of the Board's meeting on 7 March 2024 is on the following pages.

OPEN MINUTES



Ōtorohanga Community Board

Te Poari Hapori o Ōtorohanga

Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Ōtorohanga Community Board will be held in the Waikōwhitiwhiti Room (Council Chamber) at Ōtorohanga District Council, 17 Maniapoto Street, Ōtorohanga on Tuesday, 4 June 2024 commencing at 4.00pm.

Tanya Winter, Chief Executive

17 June 2024

Elected Member attendance register

Chairperson	Upoko	Councillor Katrina Christison	Attended
Deputy Chairperson	Upoko Tiriwā	Peter Coventry	Attended
Member	Mema	Kat Brown-Merrin	Attended
Member	Mema	Jo Butcher	Attended
Member	Mema	Councillor Steve Hughes	Attended
Member	Mema	Tori Muller	Apology

Senior staff in attendance

Chief Executive	Tanya Winter	Apology
Group Manager Business Enablement	Graham Bunn	Attended
Group Manager Engineering & Assets	Mark Lewis	Attended
Group Manager Regulatory & Growth	Tony Quickfall	Apology
Group Manager Strategy & Community	Nardia Gower	Apology
Chief Advisor	Ross McNeil	Apology

Order of business

Opening formalities

Commencement of meeting Te tīmatanga o te hui	4
Opening prayer/reflection/words of wisdom Karakia/huritao/whakataukī	4
Apologies Ngā hōnea	4
Public forum Hui tūmatanui	4
Late items Ngā take tōmuri	4
Declaration of conflict of interest Te whakapuakanga pānga taharua	4
Confirmation of minutes Te whakaū i ngā meneti	6 May 2024
	4

Decision reports | Ngā pūrongo whakatau

Item 29: Ōtorohanga metered water charges	5
---	---

Information only reports | Ngā pūrongo mōhiohio anake

No reports.	
-------------	--

Public excluded | Take matatapu

No reports.	
-------------	--

Board projects

Project 1: Picnic in the park (project closed)	
Project 2: Ōtorohanga hauora and connectivity trail	6
Project 3: Ōtorohanga kai forest (project closed)	
Project 4: Ōtorohanga dog park	6

Order of business

Other business | Ētahi atu take

Board Member updates	6
Community Board discretionary fund	6
Resolution register	7

Closing formalities

Closing prayer Karakia	7
Meeting closure Katinga o te hui	7

Workshops | Hui awheawhe

Footpath programme	Open
Reserves Management Strategy	Open

Opening formalities

Commencement of meeting | Te tīmatanga o te hui

Chairperson Christison declared the meeting open at 4.01pm.

Opening prayer/reflection/words of wisdom | Karakia/huritao/whakataukī

Board Member Brown-Merrin provided words of wisdom from Richard Branson: “Train people well enough that they can leave but treat them well enough that they don’t want to”.

Apologies | Ngā hōnea

Resolved O73: That the Ōtorohanga Community Board receive and accept the apology from Board Member Tori Muller and Councillor Steve Hughes for non-attendance.

Deputy Chairperson Coventry | Board Member Brown-Merrin

Public forum | Hui tūmatanui

There were no requests to speak.

Late items | Ngā take tōmuri

There were no late items.

Declaration of conflict of interest | Te whakapuakanga pānga taharua

There were no conflicts declared. Chairperson Christison noted all members were within the boundary of the water rating area (item 29).

Confirmation of minutes | Te whakaū i ngā meneti

Resolved O74: That the open minutes of the Ōtorohanga Community Board meeting held on 6 May 2024, having been circulated, be taken as read and confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

Board Member Brown-Merrin | Deputy Chairperson Coventry

Decision reports | Ngā pūrongo whakatau

Item 29: Ōtorohanga metered water charges

ŌDC’s Brendan O’Callaghan (Manager Finance) advised the Board had an opportunity to make a recommendation to Ōtorohanga District Council who would make the final decision.

Board Member Brown-Merrin queried if staff were confident that the budget would meet the proposed expenditure. Mr O’Callaghan noted that unless water loss increased it was not expected that expenditure would be more than the income. She then queried what would happen if there was a shortfall in income. Mr O’Callaghan advised the deficit would increase which would increase the loan payments for the principal and interest. He noted the direction provided was to achieve a zero deficit. She queried provisions for low income earners and Mr O’Callaghan advised the rates rebate scheme via central Government included water rates although he noted this was fixed amount.

ŌDC’s Graham Bunn advised staff worked with debtors, arranging payment plans and noted the remissions policy was available on the grounds of hardship. Ms Brown-Merrin queried reductions for debtors who had large leaks that were repaired, and Mr Bunn advised this was available to debtors who provided evidence the leak was repaired.

Deputy Chairperson Coventry queried if any income greater than expenses was ringfenced and Mr O’Callaghan confirmed the money would stay in the water supply account.

In response to a query from Board Member Butcher, Mr O’Callaghan advised staff took a holistic approach to costs using a ‘fair and equitable’ approach rather than breaking down the fixed charge to individual cost centres. She queried the cost to cover the fixing of pipes and Mr O’Callaghan advised there was a district component of 5% whereas the water loan rate was paid by all properties within the defined area to cover the existing loans. She queried the leaks and ŌDC’s Mark Lewis advised ŌDC recently undertook leak detection and 11 leaks were identified with all now repaired. He noted one leak was substantial and located under the railway line. She queried the last increase and Mr O’Callaghan advised the last increase was two years previously and the driver for the proposed increase was due to an increase in costs.

Resolved O75: That the Ōtorohanga Community Board recommend to Ōtorohanga District Council the 2024/25 Metered Water Rates be set at:

- a. \$200 per connection per annum (GST exclusive); and,
- b. \$1.80 per cubic metre of water (GST exclusive).

Deputy Chairperson Coventry | Board Member Brown-Merrin

Board Member Butcher requested her vote against be recorded.

Information only reports | Ngā pūrongo mōhiohio anake

There were no reports.

Public excluded | Take matatapu

There were no reports.

Board projects

Project 1: Picnic in the park (project closed)

Project 2: Ōtorohanga hauora and connectivity trail

Board Member Butcher advised the project team were still investigating equipment options and noted the popularity of the fitness stations at the Maketu boat ramp. She advised that discussions with ŌDC staff had indicated the three potential locations were possible.

Project 3: Ōtorohanga kai forest (project closed)

Project 4: Ōtorohanga dog park

Board Member Butcher advised iwi were not supportive of the dog park at the Huiputea Reserve due to its sanctity. This project is ongoing.

Other business | Ētahi atu take

Board Member updates

Board Member Butcher spoke on the Ōtorohanga Railway Station 100 years celebration noting the organising committee were thankful for the grant provided by the Board at its last meeting.

Community Board discretionary fund

Resolved O76: That the Ōtorohanga Community Board grant the sum of \$1,000 excluding GST from their Discretionary Fund to the Ōtorohanga Kiwi House Trust.

Board Member Brown-Merrin | Board Member Butcher

Resolution register

No changes were made to the Register.

Closing formalities**Closing prayer | Karakia**

Deputy Chairperson Coventry provided a closing prayer.

Meeting closure | Katinga o te hui

Chairperson Christison declared the meeting closed at 4.30pm.

Workshops | Hui awheawhe**Footpath programme**

ŌDC's Paul Strange (Manager Roding) spoke to a map handout.

The meeting day ended at 5.19pm.

OPEN MINUTES



Kawhia Community Board

Te Poari Hapori o Kawhia

Open minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Kāwhia Community Board held in the Kāwhia Community Hall, Jervois Street, Kāwhia on Thursday, 6 June 2024 commencing at 4.00pm.

Tanya Winter, Chief Executive

17 June 2024

Elected Member attendance register

Chairperson	Upoko	Geoff Good	Apology
Deputy Chairperson	Upoko Tiriwā	Hinga Whiu	Attended
Member	Mema	Dave Walsh	Attended
Member	Mema	Richard Harpur	Attended
Member	Mema	Councillor Kit Jeffries	Attended

Senior staff in attendance

Chief Executive	Tanya Winte	Apology
Group Manager Business Enablement	Graham Bunn	Apology
Group Manager Engineering & Assets	Mark Lewis	Apology
Group Manager Regulatory & Growth	Tony Quickfall	Apology
Group Manager Strategy & Community	Nardia Gower	Apology
Chief Advisor	Ross McNeil	Apology
Policy Advisor	Andrew Loe	Attended

Order of business

Opening formalities

Commencement of meeting Te tīmatanga o te hui	4
Opening prayer/reflection/words of wisdom Karakia/huritao/whakataukī	4
Apologies Ngā hōnea	4
Public forum Hui tūmatanui	4

- Aubrey Te Kanawa

Board projects

Project 1: Kāwhia storyboards	4
-------------------------------	---

Opening formalities

Late items Ngā take tōmuri	5
------------------------------	---

Decision reports | Ngā pūrongo whakatau

No reports.

Information only reports | Ngā pūrongo mōhiohio anake

No reports.

Public excluded | Take matatapu

No reports.

Other business | Ētahi atu take

Board Member updates	5
----------------------	---

Opening formalities

Declaration of conflict of interest Te whakapuakanga pānga taharua	6
--	---

Order of business

Confirmation of minutes Te whakaū i ngā meneti	• 2 May 2024	6
--	--------------	---

Other business | Ētahi atu take

Community Board discretionary fund		6
------------------------------------	--	---

Resolution register		7
---------------------	--	---

Closing formalities

Closing prayer Karakia		7
--------------------------	--	---

Meeting closure Katinga o te hui		7
------------------------------------	--	---

Workshops | Hui awheawhe

Footpath programme	Open to the public	7
--------------------	--------------------	---

Opening formalities

Commencement of meeting | Te tīmatanga o te hui

Deputy Chairperson Whiu declared the meeting open at 4.01pm.

Opening prayer/reflection/words of wisdom | Karakia/huritao/whakataukī

Deputy Chairperson Whiu provided the opening karakia.

Apologies | Ngā hōnea

Resolved K64: That the Kāwhia Community Board receive and accept the apology from Chairperson Geoff Good for non-attendance.

Councillor Jeffries | Board Member Walsh

Public forum | Hui tūmatanui

Mr Aubrey Te Kanawa requested to be heard on a Solar Sense Ltd project, alongside Waipa Networks, looking at innovative ways to improve energy network resilience in the Kāwhia area.

Deputy Chairperson Whiu took the following item due to the availability of the external presenter.

Board projects

Project 1: Kāwhia storyboards

Frank Thorne joined the meeting via Zoom. He advised conversations had been held with three Museums regarding archive photos which are to be used in the storyboards. The details are being finalised and will be brought to the Board once confirmed. In response to a query from Councillor Jeffries, Mr Thorne advised contact had not yet been made with the Kāwhia Museum.

In response to a query from Deputy Chairperson Whiu, Mr Thorne advised the proposed storyboards included Pouewe which covers the area around the playground and Jervois Street. The storyboard would detail the area's origin story and its connection to Tainui.

Opening formalities

Late items | Ngā take tōmuri

There were no late items.

Decision reports | Ngā pūrongo whakatau

There were no reports.

Information only reports | Ngā pūrongo mōhiohio anake

There were no reports.

Public excluded | Take matatapu

There were no reports.

Other business | Ētahi atu take

Board Member updates

Board Member Walsh had met with ŌDC to discuss the lease arrangements for the Kāwhia Sports Club. He read out a confirmation email from ŌDC's Acting Property Manager, Chris Ryan. The email was in support of the project.

Board Member Harpur spoke on the draft Long Term Plan. He also spoke on the compliance costs for temporary traffic management. ŌDC's Roading Manager spoke on traffic management costs noting the application and legal process component was considerable. Councillor Jeffries noted Ōtorohanga District Council had agreed to fully fund the ANZAC Day service traffic management costs for both Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga.

Councillor Jeffries noted the recent heavy workload relating to the Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau concept plan, Ōtorohanga rural concept plan and draft Long Term Plan hearings and deliberations. He spoke on the Ōtorohanga Kiwi House stage one opening. He also attended several regional housing meetings on facilitating assisting people into healthy homes.

Deputy Chairperson Whiu attended the Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau concept plan hearing and deliberation meeting. She noted the upcoming Matariki Ball. She was also working with the designer to finalise the draft sign boards for the State Highway 39 turnoffs to Kāwhia.

Members discussed the submission process for the recent community consultations.

Opening formalities

Declaration of conflict of interest | Te whakapuakanga pānga taharua

There were no conflicts declared.

Confirmation of minutes | Te whakaū i ngā meneti

Resolved K65: That the open minutes of the Kawhia Community Board meeting held on 2 May 2024, having been circulated, be taken as read and confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

Board Member Harpur | Board Member Walsh

Other business | Ētahi atu take

Community Board discretionary fund

Deputy Chairperson Whiu commented on the importance of ensuring community projects had the support of mana whenua, particularly for community groups seeking Board grants.

Members discussed the request for funding received from the Kāwhia Māori Womens' Welfare League for a 'Garden Sculpture - Terrazzo Family Statue' to go in the proposed Kaora garden. Board Member Harpur spoke to a comment made at the previous meeting in the public forum. He was against the need for a plaque noting the Board gave money as it was the community's money. This was supported by Deputy Chairperson Whiu.

Resolved K66: That the Kāwhia Community Board grant the amount of \$1,079.00 excluding GST to the Kāwhia Māori Womens' Welfare League for a 'Garden Sculpture - Terrazzo Family Statue' to go in the proposed Kaora garden.

Board Member Harpur | Board Member Walsh

Members discussed the request for funding received from the Kāwhia Whaleboats to help with traffic management costs for 2025.

Resolved K67: That the Kāwhia Community Board grant the amount of \$883 excluding GST to the Kāwhia Whaleboats to help with traffic management costs for 2025.

Board Member Walsh | Councillor Jeffries

Resolution register

There were no changes made to the Register.

Closing formalities**Closing prayer | Karakia**

Deputy Chairperson Whiu provided the closing karakia.

Meeting closure | Katinga o te hui

Deputy Chairperson declared the meeting closed at 5.00pm.

Workshops | Hui awheawhe

Footpath programme

Open

ŌDC's Paul Strange (Manager Roding) spoke to a map handout requesting Board members to note areas where footpaths needed improvements and suggestions for extending footpaths.

HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR'S VERBAL REPORT | TE PŪRONGO Ā-WAHA A TE KAHIKA

His Worship will provide a verbal update.

DECISION REPORTS | NGĀ PŪRONGO WHAKATAU

DISCLAIMER: The reports attached to this Open Agenda set out recommendations and suggested resolutions only. Those recommendations and suggested resolutions DO NOT represent Ōtorohanga District Council policy until such time as they might be adopted by formal resolution. This Open Agenda may be subject to amendment either by the addition or withdrawal of items contained therein.

Item 141 – Adoption of the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy

To: His Worship the Mayor and Councillors of Ōtorohanga District Council

From: Nardia Gower, Group Manager Strategy and Community

Date: 25 June 2024

Relevant community outcomes: Liveable Thriving Prosperous



1 Purpose | Te Kaupapa

1.1 To recommend the adoption of the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy (EWS).

2 Executive Summary | Whakarāpopoto Matua

2.1 Ōtorohanga District Council (ŌDC) adopted the draft EWS for public consultation at the 23 April 2024 meeting. The consultation period ran from 6 May to 20 May 2024. Hearings were held on 28 May 2024 with deliberations taking place on 30 May 2024.

2.2 Following consideration of the submissions, Submission Summary Report and Deliberation report the Hearings Panel made recommendations to ŌDC on decisions/changes to the draft EWS. The Hearing Panel recommendations have been incorporated into the final Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy for adoption by ŌDC and is attached as **Appendix 1**.

3 Staff recommendation | Tūtohutanga a ngā Kaimahi

That the Ōtorohanga District Council

- a **APPROVE** the recommendations of the Hearings Panel being:
 - i Make explicit reference to scholarships and sponsorships alongside the reference to apprenticeships in the Skills and Education Pou.
 - ii Incorporate ‘affordability’ into the relevant telecommunication actions section under Pou: Infrastructure Planning & Our Environment.
 - iii Make explicit reference to ‘new residents’ in the relevant ‘connecting our communities’ action in Pou: Strong Towns and Strong Rural Communities.
- b **RECEIVE** and **CONFIRM** the amended Summary Submission Report.
- c **ADOPT** the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy 2024.
- d **APPROVE** the Chief Executive to respond to all submitters to the draft Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy based on the amended Summary Submission Report.

4 Context | Horopaki

- 4.1 When ŌDC adopted the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP) it confirmed the development of an Economic Development Strategy. Through conversations with communities in the development of other plans, such as the concept plans, the need to broaden the scope from economic development to economic wellbeing became apparent.
- 4.2 Economic wellbeing considers the wellbeing of people, culture, environment, and ecology as key parts of a thriving economy. It's a shift in thinking from economic development, which is primarily focused on growth.
- 4.3 The draft EWS developed using a co-design process involving over 100 people and organisations across the district and has been supported by a separate mana whenua advisory group. Councillors Christison, Prendergast and Tamaki have provided governance oversight throughout its development.
- 4.4 In addition to the above engagement the EWS development has involved investigation, data collection and analysis.
- 4.5 The result has culminated in the development of a Strategic Vision, Mātāpono/Principles, and Four Pou or Pillars under which sit the key challenges and strategic actions.
- 4.6 The EWS sets out actions to respond to both challenges and opportunities to improve the economic wellbeing of the people of Ōtorohanga to achieve the vision of - The people and environments across Ōtorohanga district thrive, with opportunities for everyone to live their best lives.
- 4.7 As a result of the co-design engagement and review of best practice it was identified that –
- Strong partnerships are needed to improve economic wellbeing
 - Māori, key stakeholders, partners, and the community want a more direct relationship with ŌDC.
- 4.8 ŌDC adopted the draft EWS at the 23 April 2024 meeting with the consultation period, running from 6 April to 20 May 2024.
- 4.9 The public were able to share their views on the draft EWS via written/online submissions with the option of speaking to their submission in a formal hearing process.

5 Discussion | He Kōrerorero

- 5.1 Seven submissions were received, with five submitters presenting to the Hearings Panel on 28 May 2024. The meeting was then adjourned until 30 May 2024, when deliberation on submissions took place.

Submission Summary Report

- 5.2 Following the hearing and prior to the deliberations, a Submission Summary Report was circulated to the Hearing Panel and tabled on 30 May 2024. This report summarised, by topic, the submissions

received (verbal and written) on the draft EWS. It also provided staff recommendations on each submission point for the Hearing Panel’s consideration.

5.3 An amended Submission Summary Report is attached as **Appendix 2** incorporating the recommendations of the Hearing Panel. The recommendations within the amended submission summary report have formed the basis for changes finalising the EWS and formal replies to submitters. Noted in the Submission Summary Report are responses to submitters that are pending the outcome of the 2024-2034 LTP adoption.

5.4 Submissions on the specific consultation questions Council sought feedback on are summarised in the table below.

YES/NO QUESTION	OPTIONS	# OF SUBMISSIONS
Do you agree with the Economic Wellbeing vision?	1. Yes	7
	2. No	0
	3. I don’t know	0
Do you agree with the Mātāpono/Principles?	1. Yes	6
	2. No	1
	3. I don’t know	0
Do you agree with the Pou/Pillars?	1. Yes	6
	2. No	1
	3. I don’t know	0
Do you agree with the challenges?	1. Yes	6
	2. No	1
	3. I don’t know	0
Do you agree with the actions?	1. Yes	6
	2. No	1
	3. I don’t know	0

5.5 Following deliberations the Hearing Panel recommended that ŌDC:

- Make explicit reference to scholarships and sponsorships alongside the reference to apprenticeships in the Skills and Education Pou.
- Incorporate ‘affordability’ into the relevant telecommunication actions section under Pou: Infrastructure Planning & Our Environment.
- Make explicit reference to ‘new residents’ in the relevant ‘connecting our communities’ action in Pou: Strong Towns and Strong Rural Communities.

5.6 These recommendations have been incorporated into the final EWS for adoption.

Next Steps

- 5.7 Once the EWS is adopted an implementation plan will be developed that will reflect prioritisation of actions, which actions involve other agencies/organisations, and the role ŌDC and others will play in their delivery/funding. Actions relating to ŌDC’s normal business, or which are captured in other plans (e.g. road maintenance) will also be identified.
- 5.8 It was recommended by one submitter that the implementation plan is developed through a co-design process, aligning to the strategy’s development. It is worth noting that such an approach, when done authentically, can add time to the process.
- 5.9 The implementation plan will be presented to ŌDC at a future meeting.

6 Considerations | Ngā whai whakaarotanga

Significance and engagement

- 6.1 An Economic Wellbeing Strategy is not a legislative requirement for councils, however contributing to economic wellbeing as part of the four wellbeing’s is. ŌDC has signalled its intent to develop a strategy to support wellbeing outcomes through various plans and has undertaken significant community engagement in the development of the Strategy that reflects the community’s aspirations for a prosperous future.
- 6.2 In adopting the EWS, ŌDC completes the process that included engagement, consultation, hearings and deliberations.

Impacts on Māori

- 6.3 ŌDC’s commitment to develop stronger relationships and partnerships with iwi/mana whenua is well established, and inherent in the development of the EWS which identifies iwi/mana whenua as partners in a number of key actions and shared outcomes.

Risk analysis:

- 6.4 While not specifically recognised within ŌDC’s top risks, the ability to specifically identify and deliver economic wellbeing outcomes through a collaborative approach aligns positively with ŌDC’s overall strategic direction and the community outcomes, along with maintaining productive iwi relationships.

Policy and plans

- 6.5 Adopting and implementing the EWS aligns with ŌDC’s commitment as reflected in both the current and proposed Long-Term Plans (LTP) and the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan.

Legal

- 6.6 The proposed adoption of the EWS does not trigger any specific legal issues or requirements. Individual actions/projects in the EWS implementation plan may have specific statutory requirements, but these will be identified/responded in due course.

Financial

6.7 A fundamental constraint of delivery of the strategy is that new economic wellbeing activity needs to be resourced through existing funding which may require re-purposing/redefining of a current vacant ŌDC role and/or consideration to a reallocation of funding to external agencies. Funding of external agencies has been a ŌDC consideration through the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan development (LTP), with the LTP deliberation resulting in the Hearing Panel recommending that ŌDC:

- Fund Hamilton Waikato Tourism \$35,000 for year one of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan and signal its intention to further investigate the value of the investment in Hamilton Waikato Tourism for the District and use the results of this investigation to inform levels of funding for 2025/26 and subsequent years.
- Do not fund Te Waka \$10,000 due to their announcement of closure from 1 July 2024.
- Repurpose the unspent funds of \$45,000 from the reduced funding of Hamilton Waikato Tourism and the removed funding for Te Waka and put this towards the Economic Wellbeing Strategy implementation.
- Fund Waikato Screen \$3,000 per annum for three years utilising budget ‘ring fenced’ for Economic Wellbeing implementation.

6.8 These recommendations have been incorporated into the final LTP, which is before ŌDC for adoption in a later item of this agenda and will aid in giving effect to the Strategy’s implementation.

6.9 Specific projects identified in the Pou and action section of the EWS may require additional funding and, if not already developed through other plans/programmes, will not be undertaken until full scope, costings and funding requirements are known and approval is given by ŌDC to progress development.

Option 1: Adopt the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy

6.10 Adopt the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy, allowing the development of an implementation plan.

Option 2: Title

6.11 Defer adoption Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy until some future date.

Analysis of options

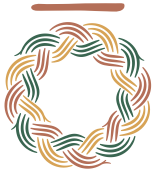
6.12 Not adopting or delaying adoption of the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy would adversely affect ŌDC’s reputation and would delay the implementation of the Strategy.

Recommendation option and rationale

6.13 Option 1. Adopt the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy. There are no benefits for or compelling reasons why ŌDC should delay adopting the EWS.

7 Appendices | Ngā Āpitianga

Appendix #	Name
1	Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy
2	Submission Summary Report



WEAVING THE
FUTURE, TOGETHER
KOTAHITANGA
ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy

APRIL 2024



This document was prepared by:



“It’s important to see where we can work together better – where we can meet up and where we align, let’s do that. ”

“Really going to focus on using whenua to grow food – it will help with the cost of living crisis and help to make our communities more self-sufficient and resilient – we think that horticulture is a huge opportunity.”

“Sometimes it is hard for people who are new to the district and new to New Zealand to settle here, especially as it is so different – I moved from Bombay to Ōtorohanga and found it hard.”

“So important for council to work with its partners – there is lots of good work happening but its not always well co-ordinated.”

“How do we put a seed in the ground and help it to grow – how we teach our communities to be more resilient.”

“If it benefits iwi it will benefit the whole community, so how can we work together better and smarter to make sure that this happens?”

“We need to ‘lift everyone up’ in the community.”

The speech bubbles throughout this strategy are direct quotes from contributors.

CONTENTS

SETTING THE SCENE	5
OUR WAY FORWARD	7
WHAT IS ECONOMIC WELLBEING	8
WHY DO WE NEED AN ECONOMIC WELLBEING STRATEGY FOR ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT?	9
DISTRICT SNAPSHOT	11
HOW THIS STRATEGY WAS DEVELOPED	20
CHALLENGES	23
WHAT WE ALREADY DO	32
POU / PILLARS	36
MONITORING + REVIEW	45

SETTING THE SCENE

Change, uncertainty and innovation have dominated the past few years, and we predict change to continue in the world and across Aotearoa New Zealand. We have created the Ōtorohanga District – Economic Wellbeing Strategy to understand what we need to do as a Council, and with partners, to face the numerous economic, social, and environmental changes together, building on the many opportunities that exist. Doing so will help to create a more prosperous future for Ōtorohanga district, where our environment is valued and collective wellbeing is enhanced.

We are committed to weaving the future, together with our communities, and as such have spent time talking with and listening to our communities in the development of this strategy. Our people, our places, and our partnerships are central to our focus, as we weave the threads of resilience, sustainability, and transformation together. Ōtorohanga District’s community outcomes are:

VISION:

The people and the environments across Ōtorohanga District thrive, with opportunities for everyone to live their best lives.



SETTING THE SCENE

Council is already committed to the improvement of Ōtorohanga Districts economic wellbeing. A lot of what we do every day supports our communities and contributes to economic wellbeing, like:

OUR NETWORK INFRASTRUCTURE

OUR ROADS



STORMWATER



WATER



WASTEWATER SYSTEMS



OUR PARKS, POOLS + PLAY-GROUNDS



OUR LIBRARIES + MUSEUMS



OUR COMMUNITY FUNDING



PLANNING AND BUILDING WORK




our delivery of the Mayors Taskforce for Jobs employment programme through the Ōtorohanga Employment Hub

funding of

- the Ōtorohanga District Development Board
- Thrive
- Ōtorohanga Support House

loaning money to

- local housing developments
- Ōtorohanga Kiwi House



contribution to the regional agencies Te Waka and Hamilton Waikato Tourism

This Ōtorohanga District – Economic Wellbeing Strategy first provides an overview of the impact of economic wellbeing supported by a shared vision and shared community aspirations. The Strategy then outlines a pathway towards our vision, through partnerships and collaboration, and further defining the role we play in economic wellbeing.

During the development of the strategy, community members who joined us in Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga clearly told us that this work needed to ‘lift everybody up’. This philosophy informed our shared vision for economic wellbeing across Ōtorohanga district.

Through workshops and conversations held to support the development of this strategy the community identified more than 50 organisations and agencies that have a potential role in the delivery of this vision. We will continue to collaborate and forge stronger relationships with these organisations as a critical part of the delivery this strategy and ultimately better economic wellbeing across the Ōtorohanga District.

OUR WAY FORWARD

ESTABLISHING STRONG FOUNDATIONS

The strategy sets out seven mātāpono/principles and four pou/pillars created with our communities to support the delivery of our vision. From the workshops and conversations, consistent themes emerged identifying the way we need to work and actions we need to take to respond to the challenges and opportunities before us now and in the future.

The strategy allows us to start down a pathway towards better economic wellbeing outcomes for everyone. We know that things change, and we will need to remain agile to ensure that we can maximise new opportunities and respond to new challenges along the way.



PRINCIPLES

Te Ao Māori

We will work together, guided by our partners, to ensure that we consider a Māori world view when making decisions that affect our community and our environment

Sustainable and circular

We will act in ways that maintain and enhance our environments, reduce our impact on our natural resources and reduce waste

Leverage our existing strengths and resources

We will play to our strengths, leveraging off our rich culture, natural environments and identity, and our passion for our place

Future focussed

We will focus on the wellbeing of future generations as well as current

Innovation

We will be bold, take calculated risks, learn from others, and explore new opportunities to diversify our economy

Leadership and partnerships

We will seek to forge and strengthen partnerships with mana whenua, government, organisations, our community and others to deliver on the economic wellbeing aspirations of our district. We will be clear about our role in each activity from leading, supporting, funding or facilitating

Inclusive

Our approach towards economic wellbeing and the decisions we make will benefit everyone who lives, works and learns in the Ōtorohanga District

WHAT IS ECONOMIC WELLBEING

SETTING THE SCENE

Economic wellbeing considers the wellbeing of our people, culture, environment and ecology as key parts of a thriving economy. It's a shift in thinking from economic development, which is primarily focused on growth.

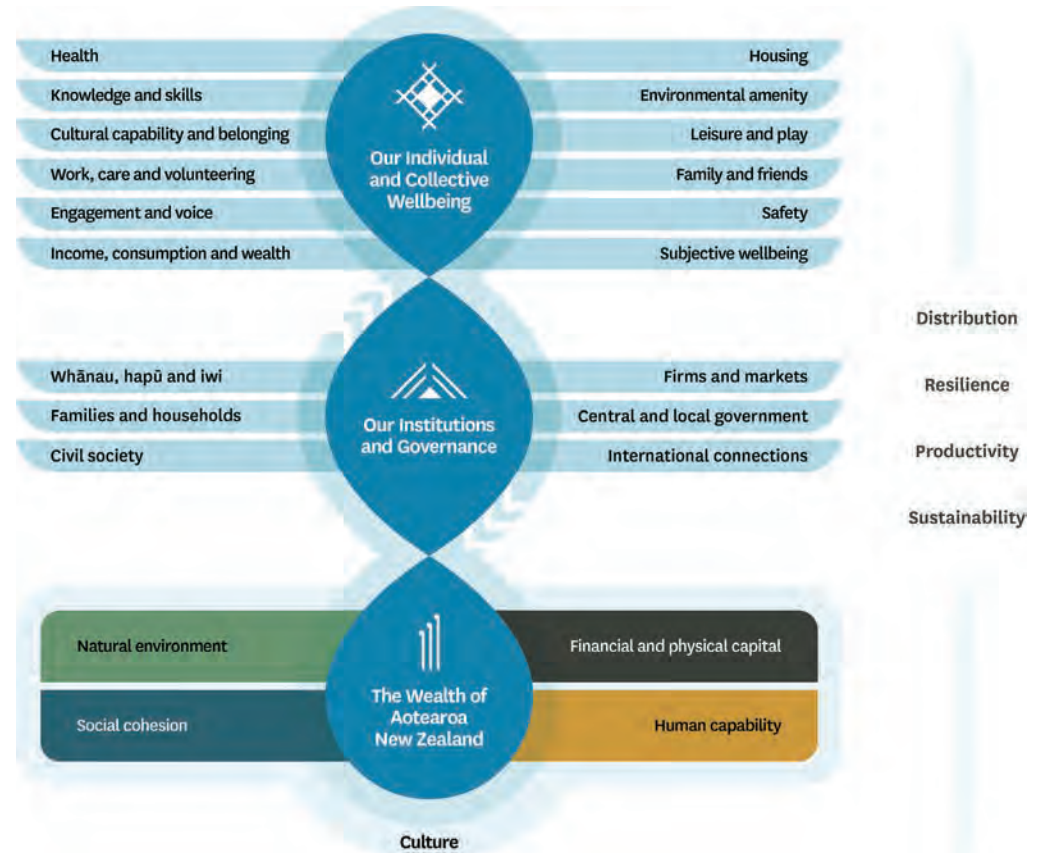
Economic wellbeing relates to everything and everyone, and includes income, education, employment, housing, medical care, community safety, access, equity, voluntarism, and social support as key components. It also means ensuring our economic activities improve our individual and collective quality of life, that we don't leave any one behind, and do not detract from our environment.

Economic wellbeing means being economically well at a district, town, rural, iwi, hapū, family and individual level. Our focus is on how we grow a more sustainable, balanced, and inclusive economy. A strong and sustainable economy also provides better work opportunities, higher wages, and a higher living standard across the community. It also builds business confidence, provides business opportunities and attracts more investment into the district.

The government uses the Treasury Living Standards Framework to help it take a holistic approach to decision making. This framework considers health, housing, safety and the environment alongside work, income and knowledge.

The Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy takes the same holistic approach, this is much better aligned to the Māori world view and what our communities have told us is important.

Taking this approach means aspects such as time with family and friends, volunteering and health are equal to more traditional areas like income, work and wealth at individual, social and national levels when considering standards of living.



Treasury Living Standards Framework. Source: <https://www.treasury.govt.nz/information-and-services/nz-economy/higher-living-standards/our-living-standards-framework>

WHY DO WE NEED AN ECONOMIC WELLBEING STRATEGY FOR ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT?

There are several key challenges the Ōtorohanga District economy currently faces that have effects at a global, national, regional and community level.

- **Technology** – technology is radically changing the ways in which we work and live. The introduction of artificial intelligence (AI) and its exponential growth will disrupt how we work and live and will alter the composition of the workforce. The correct infrastructure is needed to make the most of technology, both from an economic and community perspective.
- **The global Covid-19 pandemic** – the pandemic taught us that our world is truly interconnected. Our primary industry sector protected large parts of our economy from the impact of Covid-19. We must prepare for future disruptions that may take a different form.
- **Climate change** – climate change is already having an impact on our communities, our infrastructure and the cost of services. We need to consider how to build resilience into how we live, how we move around and how we deliver infrastructure and services.
- **Access to skills** – the Ōtorohanga District has a high number of people with no qualifications, and the number of people with higher qualifications is low when compared with the rest of New Zealand. We need to improve our educational outcomes to be able to improve economic wellbeing in our district. We have skill shortages in key industries like the agricultural sector. We need to continue to work with education institutions and our sectors to ensure we are addressing these issues.
- **Access to capital** - capital for starting or expanding businesses or projects is difficult to access. Lending institutions are becoming more cautious and high interest rates are a disincentive.

Our statistics show that while people across Ōtorohanga district are doing well, there are some that need more help to succeed. And we know that the starting line is not the same for everyone. A Berl report on inequality in New Zealand states

“THE ARGUMENT PUT FORWARD BY SOME IS THAT IF EVERYONE IS GIVEN THE SAME OPPORTUNITIES AND WORKS HARD, THEN EVERYONE HAS THE SAME OPPORTUNITY TO ACHIEVE. THIS IS SIMPLY NOT THE CASE FOR THOSE WHOSE FINANCIAL SITUATION DOES NOT ALLOW THEM THE OPPORTUNITY TO FURTHER THEIR EDUCATION AND INVEST IN THEMSELVES”.

<https://berl.co.nz/our-pro-bono/inequality-and-new-zealand>

WHY DO WE NEED AN ECONOMIC WELLBEING STRATEGY FOR ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT?

Improving economic wellbeing is a big and complex task. This strategy will help us focus on our agreed priorities, further define the role that Council could play, and ensure any investment improves economic wellbeing outcomes for all to achieve our shared vision.

This strategy and its actions:

1. Identifies economic wellbeing priorities, ways to leverage our existing strengths and resources, opportunities for innovation and diversifying our local economy.
2. Explores ways to nurture and support a more resilient inclusive and more circular local economy.
3. Helps to clarify Council's role in economic wellbeing, where and how we can invest to make a difference across all pou/pillars.
4. Highlights Council's direct role as an anchor organisation for change.
5. Identifies ways for us to come together through events and spaces to continue to build our community, making sure that those who are new, feel welcome and involved.
6. Explore opportunities to harness better wellbeing for te tangata me te taiao (for people and environment).
7. Identifies ways to invest, retain and attract people, increase opportunities to work together, partner, collaborate and seek opportunities for attracting external investment.
8. Explore synergies and shared goals we might have with iwi/Māori, rūnanga, businesses, other agencies/organisations, and communities of interest, and what opportunities a collaborative approach might offer.



DISTRICT SNAPSHOT

ABOUT US

Ōtorohanga is a proud King Country district big on heart and space. A small population of 10,900 people call Ōtorohanga District home. The Ōtorohanga District covers 1,976km², from the Kāwhia and Aotea Harbours on the west coast, to the mighty Waikato River in the east.

Our district includes the communities of Ōtorohanga township and Kāwhia and Aotea villages. One third of employment is delivered through the primary industries of agriculture, forestry and fishing.

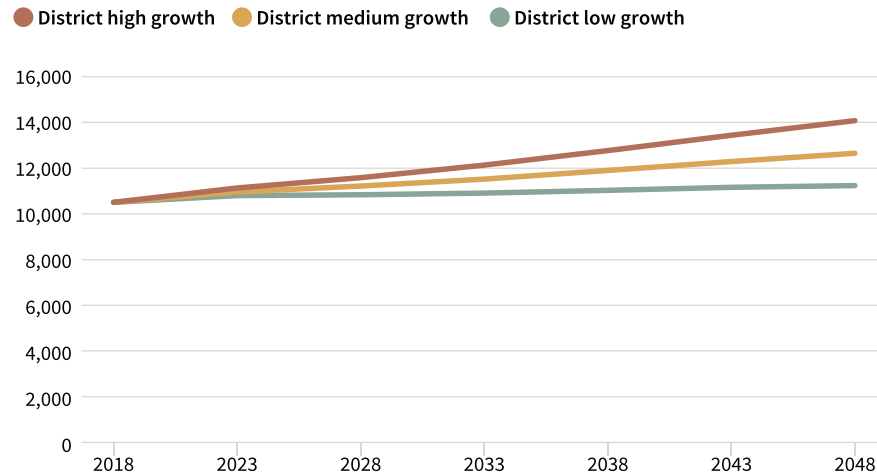
Ōtorohanga District falls within the rohe of a number of iwi and hapū including – Maniapoto, Raukawa, Ngāti Hikairo, Ngāti Apakura, Ngāti Mahuta, Ngāti Te Wehi, Ngāti

Uakau and Te Patupō, with at least 17 marae located in different parts of the district.

Most people (70%) live in the rural areas outside Ōtorohanga township and the Kāwhia and Aotea villages. There are 10,900 residents across the district with possibly 1000 to 1500 more people living here in the next 20 years.

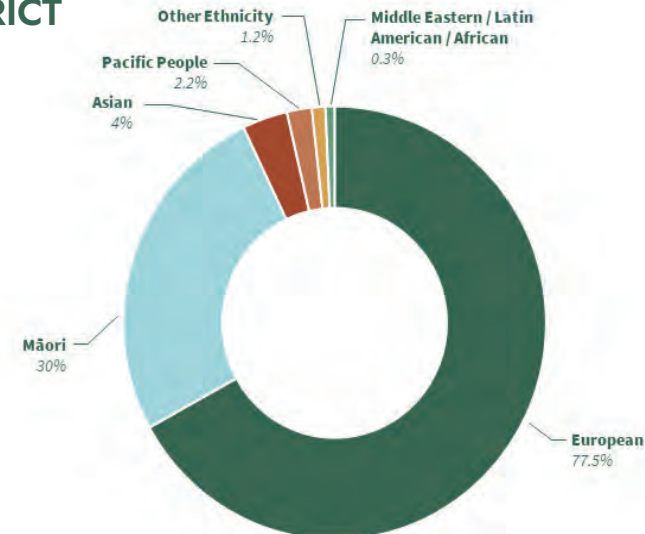
The ethnicity of Ōtorohanga district is also changing.

ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT POPULATION



Source: Waikato Regional Council Technical Report 2021/22, 2018-base Population, Family and Household, and Labour Force Projections for the Waikato Region, 2018-2068

ETHNIC GROUPS OF PEOPLE IN ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT



Source: Census 2018. Note that people can identify as more than one ethnic group, meaning that this graph will equal more than 100%.

DISTRICT SNAPSHOT

MĀORI ECONOMY

The Māori economy is a crucial contributor to Waikato region's economy (there is no Māori Economy information available at a district level so this data is provided at a regional level) and is expected to play a major role in New Zealand's financial future. While local data is limited, anecdotally it is thought Māori businesses have an important contribution to make to district growth and economic wellbeing.

25% OF THE WAIKATO REGION POPULATION AND JUST UNDER A THIRD OF THE DISTRICT'S POPULATION ARE MADE UP BY MĀORI.

HALF OF THE DISTRICTS MĀORI POPULATION ARE UNDER

8% OF THE REGION'S TOTAL GDP IS CONTRIBUTED BY MĀORI (ESTIMATED).

25
YEARS + YOUNGER

(A MUCH YOUNGER AGE PROFILE TO THE REST OF THE REGION)

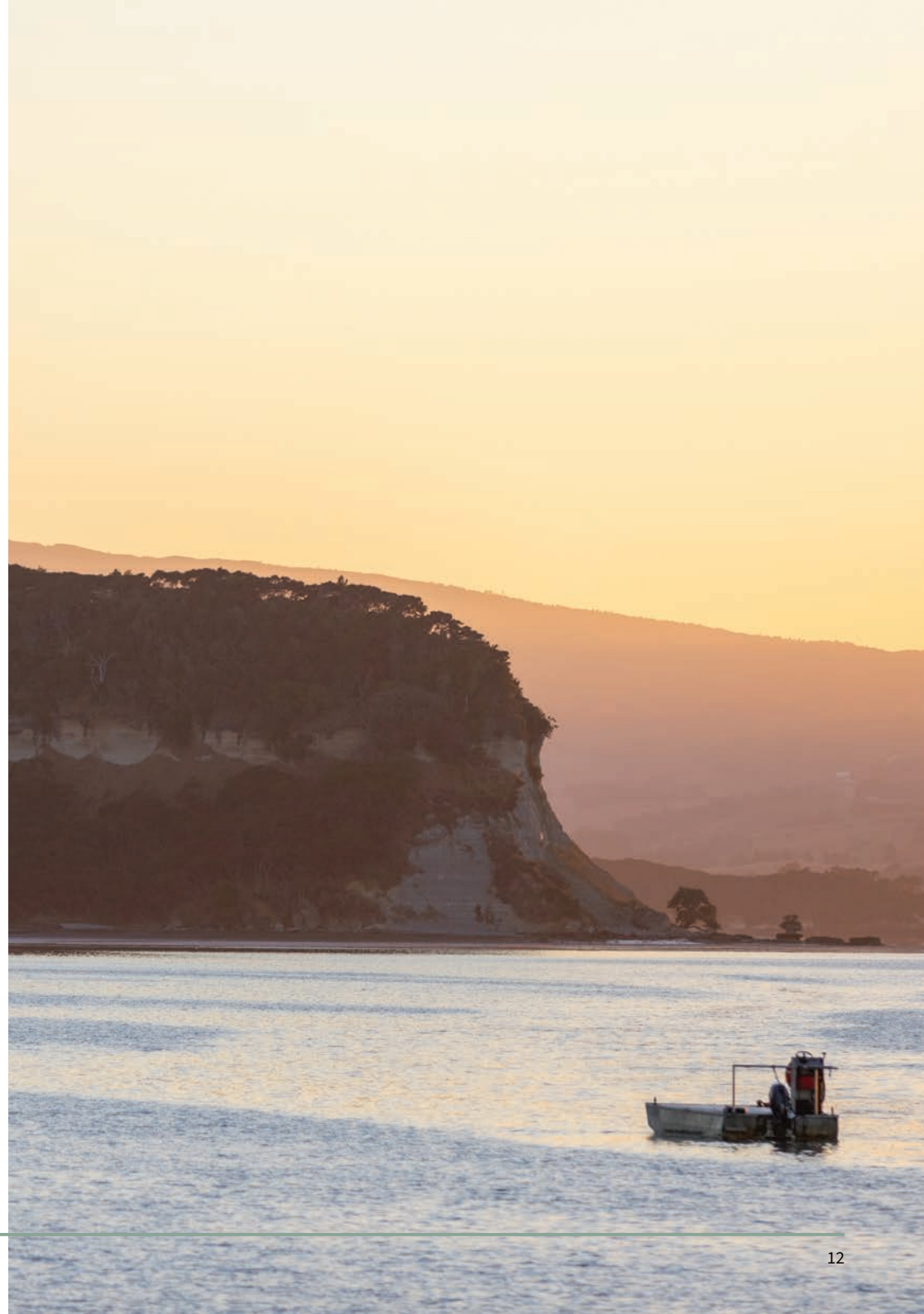
THE ESTIMATED VALUE OF MĀORI ASSETS AT 2022 WAS

\$14.7
BILLION

Statistically, Māori are significantly impacted in terms of higher unemployment rates and lower incomes which can lead to poor housing and health outcomes. Māori school leavers in the region with NCEA level 2 or higher sit at 67%, which is below those of other secondary school leavers at 79%.

Data source: Infometrics 2023

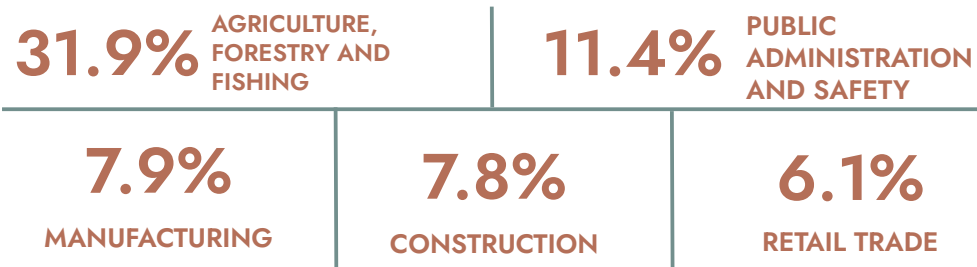
"THE MĀORI ECONOMY IS A SOURCE OF A LARGE AND GROWING PART OF THE REGION'S CAPITAL AND LABOUR. THE POOR HEALTH AND EDUCATION OUTCOMES FOR MANY MĀORI ARE THEREFORE A HANDBRAKE ON THE ECONOMIC POTENTIAL OF THE REGION (AND THE COUNTRY AS A WHOLE), AND ADDRESSING THESE ISSUES COULD YIELD SIGNIFICANT BENEFITS."



DISTRICT SNAPSHOT

EMPLOYMENT AND EARNINGS

The top five employment sectors for Ōtorohanga district in 2023



Mean Annual Earnings

ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT \$64,186 (COMPARED TO \$61,417 IN 2022)

NEW ZEALAND \$74,754 (COMPARED TO \$69,585 IN 2022)

Mean earnings in the Ōtorohanga District increased by 4.5% to March 2023 compared to an increase of 7.4% in New Zealand. Our mean annual earnings 2023, were \$64,186 compared with \$74,754.

Unemployment in Ōtorohanga District was lower than the New Zealand average of 3.3% at 2.9% in 2023 although the number of 15–24-year-olds not in employment, education or training was 15.8%, which is higher than the New Zealand average of 11.2%.

Data source: Infometrics 2023



DISTRICT SNAPSHOT

HOUSING



AVERAGE HOUSE PRICES IN FEBRUARY 2024 (QV.CO.NZ)

\$509,863
ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT

\$760,839
WAIKATO REGION

\$925,812
NEW ZEALAND

MEDIAN RENT (FEBRUARY 2024 TENANCY SERVICES)

\$495

ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT
(COMPARED TO \$422 IN 2023)

\$600

NEW ZEALAND

RENT AFFORDABILITY IN 2023 (INFOMETRICS)

21.7%

ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT

21.4%

NEW ZEALAND

HOUSING AFFORDABILITY IN 2023 - HOUSE VALUE TO INCOME (INFOMETRICS)

5.5

ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT

7.2

NEW ZEALAND



DISTRICT SNAPSHOT

TOURISM

\$11.9 FROM THE TOURISM SECTOR TOWARDS GDP
MILLION (Ōtorohanga District 2023)

1.7% OF ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT'S ECONOMIC OUTPUT
COMPARED TO 1.2% IN 2022, PRIOR TO COVID-19 TOURISM CONTRIBUTED 1.3% IN 2018 AND 2019.

IN 2023, ECONOMIC OUTPUT IN ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT'S TOURISM SECTOR INCREASED BY

	WAIKATO REGION	NEW ZEALAND
50.6%	20.8%	35%

In the 12 months to October 2023 visitors spent \$40million across the district. Domestic visitors contributed \$30million of this whilst international visitors contributed \$10 million. This was up 23% on the previous year and was also 10% more than 2019 pre-Covid.

Visitors to the Waitomo Caves are still 14% down compared to 2019 pre-Covid levels, however, 2023 saw a 28% increase from the previous year.

Data source: Infometrics 2023



DISTRICT SNAPSHOT

CREATIVE SECTOR

Ōtorohanga town, Kāwhia and Aotea have a quietly busy artistic sector. Ōtorohanga, Kāwhia and Aotea have small art galleries/stores/spaces that showcase local artists. Māori artists across the district continue to nurture and grow and excel.

The Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan identified the development of a Multi-Purpose Community Hub with a focus on enabling and platforming our arts and culture as a priority. Further work has defined this space as a hub to facilitate creative learning, host civic functions, showcase performing arts, support regular markets and future proof the delivery of a dedicated destination creative space.

The Creative Communities grant scheme is often oversubscribed, indicating an active creative sector. Over the last year we have been developing a stronger working relationship with Creative Waikato to improve the services to our local creatives.

By celebrating local creatives, we demonstrate Ōtorohanga District as a place where 'things happen', and where creatives can meet, share and thrive, further encouraging other creative people to move to the district.

Increasing the visibility of Ngā Toi Māori and art of other locals will alter and shift the main street's 'energy' as well as positively effecting the ways people can interact in the town centre.



DISTRICT SNAPSHOT

RANGATAHI/YOUTH

Ōtorohanga has one of the most youthful populations in the Waikato.

9 PRIMARY
SCHOOLS

1 SECONDARY
SCHOOL

ŌTOROHANGA COLLEGE IS THE ONLY SECONDARY SCHOOL IN OUR DISTRICT

300
STUDENTS

9-13
YEARS

56%
IDENTIFY AS MĀORI

There are a number of very active local organisations who support youth, one of the things we heard is that there would be benefit in better networking between these agencies.

Data source: Infometrics 2023



DISTRICT SNAPSHOT

EDUCATION

While we perform well against the rest of New Zealand across Level 1 – Level 5 certificate levels, our higher education levels are significantly lower than New Zealand levels.

Over time this is improving across most education qualification levels.

Te Pūkenga / Wintec offer a regional campus for tertiary studies in Ōtorohanga town. At present this campus is not busy.



DISTRICT SNAPSHOT

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP)

PRIMARY INDUSTRIES (AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, FISHING AND MINING) CONTRIBUTED THE MOST TO THE ECONOMY



Although an industry may be growing rapidly, if it is small relative to a region's total economy its contribution to overall GDP growth may also be small. This section therefore investigates which broad industries made the largest contribution to the overall growth of Ōtorohanga District's economy taking into account their relative sizes.

- Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing made the largest contribution to overall growth in Ōtorohanga District between 2022 and 2023. The industry grew by 4.8% over the year and contributed 1.70 percentage points to the district's total growth of 4.2%.
- The next largest contributor was health care and social assistance (0.46 percentage points) followed by rental, hiring and real estate services (0.44 percentage points).
- The largest detractor from growth over the year was Education and Training which declined by 10.1% and contributed -0.24 percentage points to the total growth of 4.2%. Manufacturing (-0.15 percentage points) was the next largest detractor.

Data source: Infometrics 2023



HOW THIS STRATEGY WAS DEVELOPED

WORKING TOGETHER

Aligned with the way we work together with our communities to weave the future, we held a series of community workshops in Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia including a workshop with students at Ōtorohanga College, as well as having kanohi ki te kanohi/face to face conversations with key partners and stakeholders to discuss the issue of economic wellbeing.

We heard from

Ōtorohanga District Development Board (ŌDDB)

Te Waka

Waikato-Tainui

Creative Waikato

Fijian community

Te Pūkenga

Ōtorohanga Community including mental health advocates, retailers, hospitality, creatives and artists

Ōtorohanga College

Hamilton Waikato Tourism

Ngāti Maniapoto Marae Pact Trust

Te Nehenehenui

Mana Whenua representatives

Ōtorohanga Support House Whare Āwhina

Ōtorohanga Māori Wardens

Various retailers from the Ōtorohanga Township

Kāwhia Community including creatives, business owners, local iwi, creatives and artists

Ōtorohanga Timber Company

We asked:

- What does economic wellbeing mean to you?
- What are our challenges?
- What are our opportunities?
- Where do you think Council can add the most value?
- Who else needs to be part of improving economic wellbeing across the community?

Conversations with Te Nehenehenui Trust, Ngāti Maniapoto Marae Pact Trust, and Waikato Tainui helped inform the development of this strategy. It is the aspiration of Council and these entities to continue to strengthen our respective relationships and to seek ways to work together to achieve common goals.

Additionally, the work we have completed on the Ōtorohanga Town Centre Concept Plan and through the development of the Kāwhia, Aotea, Ōpārau and Rural Concept Plans means that we are in a great position to understand the things that are important to our communities.

We used up to date statistics and information from various sources to make evidence-based decisions in relation to the direction of the strategy.

We have distilled all this down to the strategic direction outlined in this document to provide a pathway towards our vision.

THE ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COMMUNITY IS VERY PASSIONATE ABOUT WHERE THEY LIVE AND WE WANT THE BEST FOR EVERYONE WHO LIVES THERE – HOW CAN WE HARNESS THIS PASSION AND DRIVE THE CHANGES WE NEED?

HOW THIS STRATEGY WAS DEVELOPED

WHAT OUR COMMUNITIES SAID WAS IMPORTANT

The voices of Ōtorohanga

Sports Park
Circular economy
Great public transport
Complete Kiwi House
Knowing our history/culture
Affordable lifestyles, housing, food
People of different cultures connecting
Strong retail presence on Main Street
People connection & wellbeing
Affordable & available housing for all
Employment opportunities
Growth
Education
Attractive place to be
Equitable & inclusive
Te Whare Tapa Whā
Mental health services

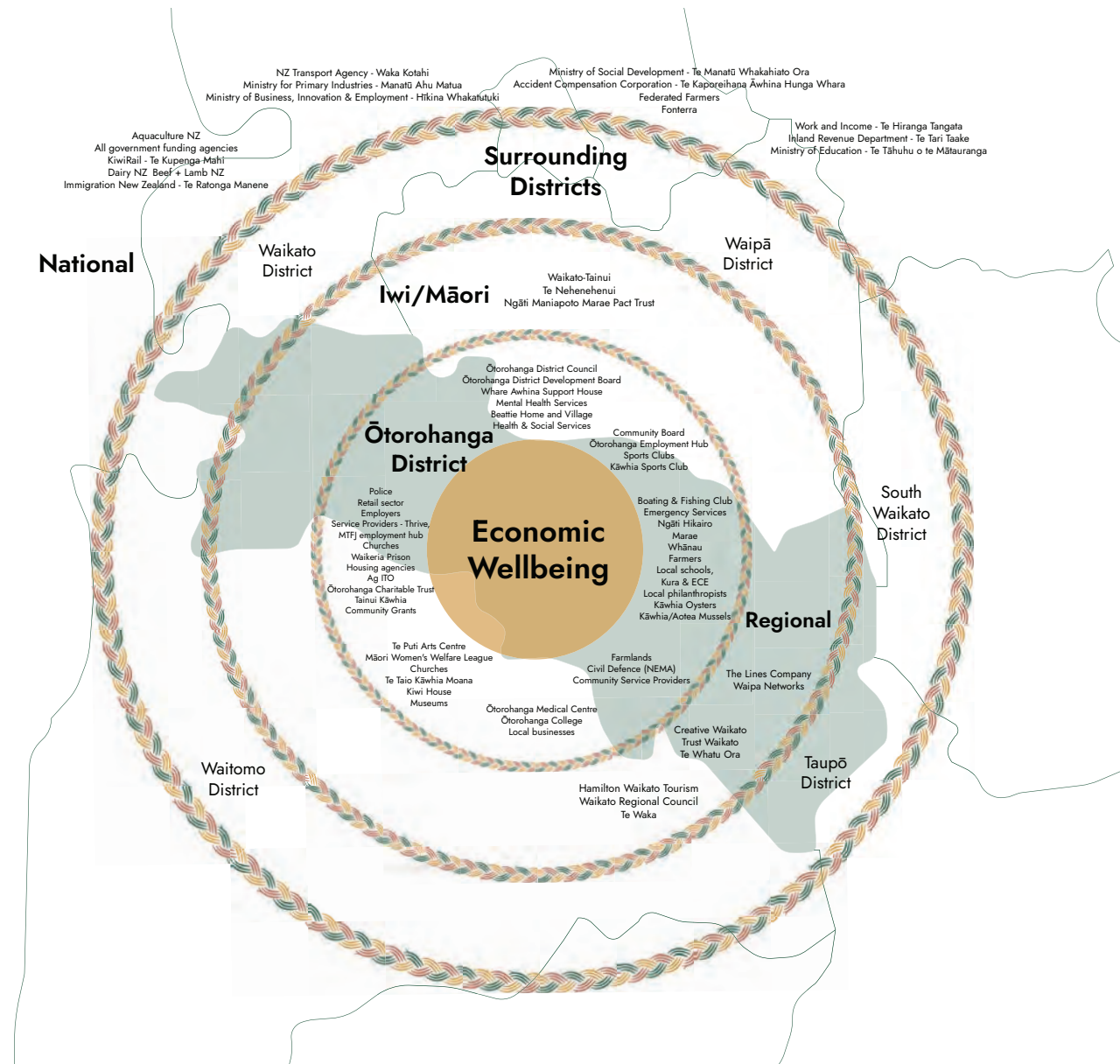
The voices of Kāwhia

Housing
Health
Grow & prosper
Employment
Hauora - healthy moana/environment
Build local capacity and talent
Community collaboration
Arts
Safety
Rangatahi/Youth
Resilience
Education

HOW THIS STRATEGY WAS DEVELOPED

OTHER PARTNERS

Here are the more than 50 organisations that our community identified as contributing to economic wellbeing. Ōtorohanga District Council will work with these and other partners to deliver the vision.



CHALLENGES

INFRASTRUCTURE

Climate Change

- Climate change and the impacts of extreme weather events, like cyclones and drought will detrimentally affect our communities, and the costs to mitigate and adapt to the challenges and to rebuild after these events will strain our resources.
- Climate change will continue to challenge our primary industries. It will affect our ability to provide resilient infrastructure networks and maintain accessibility. We have made a commitment in our Long Term Plan to progressively upgrade our infrastructure to address this – it will take time.

Connecting people by road

- As a rural district with a dispersed population, we are acutely aware of the importance of having a well maintained, resilient roading network. An effective roading network is a key component of connecting people and enabling economic activity in the district.
- Costs for land transport have increased significantly in the past three years (between 30 - 50%).

Enabling Public Transport

- The Ōtorohanga District is geographically large, and so heavily reliant on private motor vehicles to move around. Council helps to fund the regular connector bus service that travels from Te Kuiti through Ōtorohanga to Hamilton. However, the funding for this service is expected to cease from July 2024.
- There is no public transport service provided for the rural areas or for Kāwhia

Electricity

- There are two lines companies that service Ōtorohanga District - Waipā Networks and The Lines Company. This means that cross district organisations need to build two relationships to discuss any power issues with two companies, that may have two different approaches to the same or similar issues. This can be time consuming and lead to uncertainty.



CHALLENGES

INFRASTRUCTURE

“SOME RURAL AREAS ARE STILL STRUGGLING WITH DIAL-UP INTERNET CONNECTION WHICH IS HOPELESS IF YOU ARE TRYING TO RUN A BUSINESS FROM HOME.”

Digital Connectivity

- Our digital connectivity (internet/phone access) needs to improve. Some of our communities still only have dial-up internet access. This presents challenges for those who work, study or access online services and information from home.

Water Infrastructure

Getting our water infrastructure right and making sure that it is resilient and able to support future population growth is a priority. We still don't know what the future of water services looks like in detail, but access to water and the management of wastewater and stormwater are critical enablers of economic wellbeing.

- Across Aotearoa New Zealand the growing cost on councils and community to maintain and upgrade water infrastructure exceeds the only avenue to pay for it, which is through a rate funded mechanism. We expect that as the environmental and health standards for the delivery of quality water services continue to rise so too will the cost to customers.
- Finding efficient, affordable ways for delivery of water services is an issue we share with our neighbours and we will be encouraging ongoing regional conversations around making improvements. This may mean joining with others to get better economies of scale in the delivery of services. Until we have more detail about Local Water Done Well, it is difficult to determine Council's future role in water management.

Social Infrastructure

- Schools, parks, libraries, pools, places to gather and services are all parts of a thriving community. We enjoy a wide range of social infrastructure, but not all of it is fit for purpose. The recent investigation of a need for a community hub found that our current facilities had limitations, in size and equipment and weren't well networked. It found that there was a need to invest in:
 - » upgrading the Support House to improve safety and cater for the growing need for social services
 - » extending the library to provide a wider range of activities and services
 - » working with the Ōtorohanga Club to provide a civic gathering space.This will take time and money to deliver in an already tight fiscal environment.

CHALLENGES

ENVIRONMENT

The relationship between the environment and economic wellbeing is intricate and interconnected. A sustainable and healthy environment is fundamental to long-term economic wellbeing. Natural resources such as clean air, water, fertile soil, and biodiversity provide the foundation for primary industries like agriculture, as well as the long-term wellbeing of our communities

Climate change

- Climate change presents challenges with sea level rise and resulting impacts on the Kāwhia Harbour. The people of Kāwhia are very proud of the harbour and see it as a key part of who they are and their sense of place. The health of the harbour is a key concern to the local community.

Working with our environment

- In some areas we are not making the most of what our environment can enable. Waikato-Tainui are looking at how to work with local marae to unlock the economic potential of aquaculture and fisheries, and opportunities to build capability for green energy and incentivising youth to study in these areas through education grants focussed in the Kāwhia area.

Ngā Awa / The rivers

- The Waikato Regional Council's State of the Environment Report 2022 provides good insight into the challenges the rivers flowing into and out of our district face.
- We need to focus on increasing employment opportunities for the community without negatively impacting the environment, especially our waterways. It will be important to understand the impacts of any new business and employment opportunities and utilise innovative ways to minimise any impacts, for example, through renewable energy production.



CHALLENGES

SUSTAINABILITY AND THE CIRCULAR ECONOMY

The government's Te Rautaki Para/ Waste Strategy, commits New Zealand to become a low emission, low waste economy by 2050, built upon a circular economy. Community workshops held at Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia identified the aspirations of the community to become more independent and resilient and to operate a circular economy.

A waste focused circular economy is based on three key principles.



Design out waste and pollution. Keep products and materials in use. Regenerate natural systems. Source: The Ellen MacArthur Foundation

Some of the benefits of taking a circular economy approach are

- long-term cost savings
- increased local job opportunities
- encouragement of technical innovation
- reducing the amount of harmful waste produced
- reversing our impacts on climate change.

Council and other large businesses in the community have a very real role to play in exploring ways to increase our social procurement. Social procurement is about creating more value and better outcomes through our purchasing of goods and services. This can look like buying local, opting for more environmentally sustainable methodologies, expecting there to be local learning and capability building opportunities built into our larger contracts. We challenge ourselves and others to do better in this space.

“REALLY GOING TO FOCUS ON USING WHENUA TO GROW FOOD – IT WILL HELP WITH THE COST OF LIVING CRISIS AND HELP TO MAKE OUR COMMUNITIES MORE SELF-SUFFICIENT AND RESILIENT – WE THINK THAT HORTICULTURE IS A HUGE OPPORTUNITY.”

“RENEWABLE ENERGY IS REALLY IMPORTANT AND NEEDS TO BE BUILT INTO ANY STRATEGY ESPECIALLY FOR ‘CLEAN, GREEN KĀWHIA.’”

CHALLENGES

RANGATAHI/YOUTH

Preparing youth for work

- Across the district, there are a high number of 15–24-year-olds that are not in education, employment or training compared to the region and nationally. In 2022, the figure for this was 16% compared to 11% for New Zealand. Some local employers have identified that employing people from out of the district and sometimes even from overseas to work in their businesses and take on apprenticeships is preferable to employing local young people because some of the local youth are not work ready.

“IT IS IMPORTANT TO BRING RANGATAHI BACK TO THE AREA, BUT THERE NEEDS TO BE SOMETHING FOR THEM TO COME BACK TO – JOBS, TRAINING, SOMEWHERE TO LIVE.”

“THERE ARE LOTS OF GROUPS AND ORGANISATIONS DELIVERING GREAT THINGS IN EMPLOYMENT, YOUTH AND SO ON, IN THE DISTRICT BUT THEY DON'T SEEM TO WORK TOGETHER.”



CHALLENGES

RANGATAHI/YOUTH

Secondary schooling

- Following a challenging ERO report for the Ōtorohanga College in 2018, the College has been working hard to improve education outcomes. The community acknowledge the great work underway and are keen to continue to support the school.
- Possibly as a result of past performance, our community have told us that many rangatahi/youth leave the Ōtorohanga District schooling network at Year 8 and head to Te Awamutu or Hamilton to complete their secondary school education. Transport links from the district to Hamilton have made the journey easier, and many parents travel to and from Te Awamutu and Hamilton every day for work. In 2022, Te Awamutu college had 120 students that resided in the Ōtorohanga district area
- In 2023, secondary school zoning was reintroduced. While current students that are enrolled in out of district colleges will be allowed to remain, new enrolments will be restricted by zone boundaries. This is expected to slowly increase the number of students attending Ōtorohanga College giving the college greater access to Ministry of Education funding. This will support their continuing improvement of educational opportunities to the community.
- Due to the remoteness of some communities, access to the College for education is challenging. This was addressed partly through the provision of boarding facilities provided by the Ōtorohanga College Hostel, Kāinga Rua – Falloon House. In late 2023, the school announced that the hostel will not operate from 2024. Early in 2024, transport options are being investigated by the Ministry of Education. The closure of the hostel will be a real challenge for rangatahi/youth living in the more remote communities including Kāwhia, who want to continue to attend Ōtorohanga College as well as an additional barrier for rangatahi/youth who are struggling to stay at school.



CHALLENGES

HOUSING

Access to housing

A lack of suitable, affordable, healthy housing and rental insecurity can lead to social issues that undermine economic wellbeing and wider individual, whānau and community wellbeing.

- Good housing, including rentals around Ōtorohanga town are in short supply. This is particularly challenging for businesses that need to bring employees into the district from other areas and find that rental housing is only available in other towns such as Te Awamutu and Te Kūiti. There are vacant houses in Ōtorohanga town, these could become part of the solution if we can understand why these houses are vacant and work together with landlords/owners to identify what needs to be done to make them available to the market.

Supply of housing

- People told us they are keen for more sub-division to occur in Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia to support more housing development, along with improvements and upgrades to infrastructure to support those developments. Council partnered with the Ōtorohanga Timber Company to enable a 128-lot subdivision, by loaning \$4million to the developer, to improve housing options to help address housing shortages.
- A community-led housing plan is currently under development to focus this work. Our focus will be on delivering, advocating and supporting the actions identified through the district Housing Plan, together with our partners, key agencies and our community.
- The Community-led Ōtorohanga Housing Plan will sit alongside this strategy as a key component and contributor to economic wellbeing.

“IT’S A REAL STRUGGLE TO FIND HOUSING IN ŌTOROHANGA, ESPECIALLY RENTALS.”



CHALLENGES

ECONOMY

Primary Industries

- The primary industries - agriculture, forestry and fishing, employ the largest number of the district's residents (32% in 2023) and contribute the most to the district's economy (35% in 2023). However, the lack of employment diversity is a risk to the community, because if anything impacts the agriculture/dairy industry, which is our biggest earner, the ripples will affect many families across the district. For example, a lower dairy payout would have an impact across the district. Over any 12-month period the dairy industry is adjusting its forecast earnings to reflect this volatility. In December 2023, Fonterra stated: "It's still early in the year, with potential for further volatility in commodity prices".

Tourism

- Tourism is not a huge contributor to the district's Gross Domestic Product (GDP), at 1.7% of total compared to 3.5% for New Zealand and 4% for Waikato region. The attractiveness and location of Ōtorohanga township means that tourist buses and independent travellers stop on their way to key out of district destinations including the Waitomo Caves. This benefits local cafes and retailers with more visitors in town, which also supports more employment.
- The popularity of Waitomo caves also provides employment opportunities for people from Ōtorohanga District.



CHALLENGES

ECONOMY

A reason to visit

- Plans are underway for the development of the Ōtorohanga Kiwi House (supported by a \$2m loan from Council). A longer-term local idea is to develop a mountain biking venture and potentially harbour-based activities in Kāwhia, which will all help to increase visitor numbers. However, a recent study by Horwath HTL on behalf of Hamilton Waikato Tourism, identified that even with these additional tourist offerings the numbers of tourists to our district will not support investment in accommodation infrastructure.
- There is no doubt that tourism is important to the district, but it will not be at a level in the short to medium term, that the district can rely on as a major contributor to our local GDP. We expect to continue our focus on making our town attractive to stop and spend time in that our businesses can then benefit from. We will be reviewing our level of tourism specific investment to increase support in other areas that will make the biggest improvements to our community's economic wellbeing.

We are spending more and more in other districts

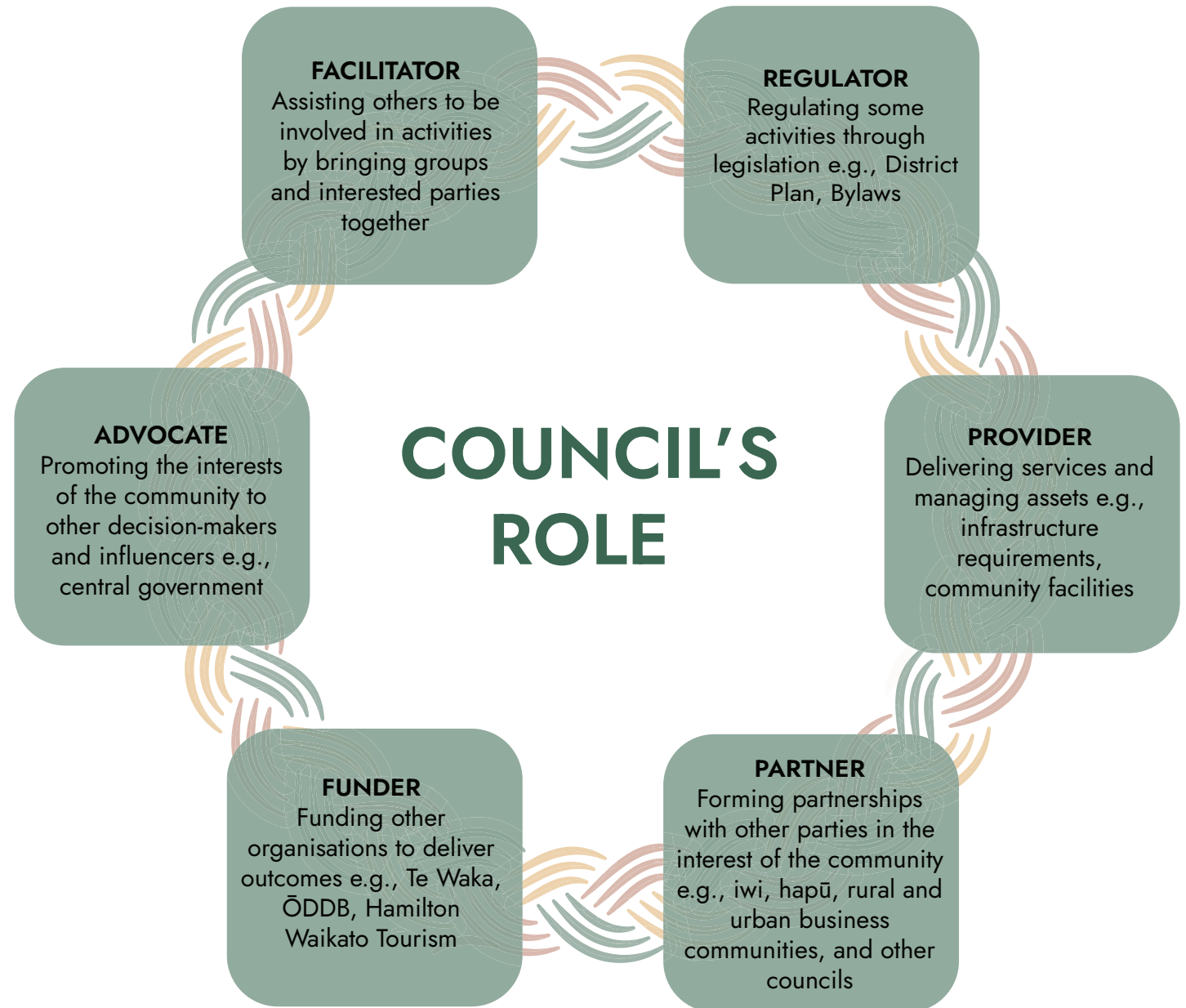
- People are shopping outside the district. Waipa and Waitomo are claiming an increasingly large portion of spend. This occurs for a number of reasons, one is that as a consequence of students attending out of district schools parents shop outside of Ōtorohanga while transporting their children. People working outside the district are spending outside the district – this is likely due to a combination of choice, price and convenience. We need to collectively address this challenge to make sure our businesses are sustainable and our mainstreet is strong.



WHAT WE ALREADY DO

OUR MAHI

We already do a lot of mahi/work to support economic wellbeing. What we do and how we do it both influence the outcomes. The many roles that we play are



WHAT WE ALREADY DO

HERE ARE SOME MORE DETAILED EXAMPLES OF WHAT WE DO

We fund the following agencies to deliver specific programmes of work for us.

Te Waka

Te Waka is a business-led and governed organisation established to drive economic growth in the Waikato. The work of Te Waka includes:

- Submitting on government policy
- Attracting investment to the Waikato region
- Conducting the Waikato Regional Business Sentiment Survey
- Providing access to business mentors, a business advisory service (specifically Soda Inc) and a digital boost programme as well as links to other services and tools that are available to businesses.

Hamilton Waikato Tourism

Hamilton Waikato Tourism attracts domestic and international visitors to the region to contribute to economic, social, cultural and environmental benefits. Their work includes:

- Marketing to attract visitors to the region
- Encouraging visitors to stay longer and explore
- Capability building and working with operators – all operators across the region can attend, although attendance from Ōtorohanga is generally very low
- Responding after emergency events such as Cyclones Hale and Gabrielle – wherever tourists might be impacted.

The Ōtorohanga District Development Board (ŌDDB)

The ŌDDB promotes the Ōtorohanga District as a great place to live and work by:

- Sharing our district and community story and success
- Supporting business to make positive and meaningful connections
- Providing business development opportunity and promotion.
- Leveraging our natural advantages to champion sustainable growth throughout the district.
- Operating the Ōtorohanga i-SITE and supports the Kāwhia Information Centre.



WHAT WE ALREADY DO

AND MORE DETAILED EXAMPLES OF WHAT WE DO

We deliver

Mayors Taskforce for Jobs (MTFJ) Community Employment Programme

MTFJ is a national group of Mayors working towards the vision of all young people under 25 being engaged in appropriate education, training, work or other positive activity in their communities. MTFJ runs advocacy projects and partners with other organisations to promote the economic wellbeing of young people. Partners include Ministry of Social Development (MSD), Tuia, Outward Bound, and Te Pūkenga.

One of MTFJ's most successful programmes has been the Community Employment Programme. In Ōtorohanga, this programme is delivered through the Ōtorohanga Employment Hub. It focusses on empowering young people aged between 16 and 24, as well as anyone facing job market challenges in our community, by offering pre-employment skills development, job search support and postplacement care along with driver licencing programmes and life skill development.

This programme is funded by MSD, through MTFJ to participating councils.



WHAT WE ALREADY DO

WE ALSO

- Support Ōtorohanga College with a \$1.6 million investment from the Better Off Fund
- Support the Ōtorohanga Support House - Whare Awhina through an annual funding
- Support Thrive's youth service work through annual funding
- Partnered with Ōtorohanga Timber Company to enable a 128-lot subdivision by loaning \$4 million to the developer
- Supported the Kiwi House upgrade as one of our key tourist attractions with a \$2 million loan
- Administer the Creative Communities grant scheme
- Facilitate events which enable creatives and makers to mix, meet, unify, collaborate and take independent action towards their own public facing projects
- About to commence work on public art projects, like creating a linked collection of temporary gallery walls across the Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia townships by inviting retailers to 'donate' the use of a wall to showcase artwork and continue to improve connections between Council and our communities, by developing future plans together such as the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan and the Kāwhia, Aotea, Ōpārau and Rural concept plans
- Strengthen our relationships with iwi/Māori, and rūnanga including shared leadership team hui with Te Nehenehenui
- Invest time in community partnerships
- Provide housing for older persons
- Completed the Te Ara a Waiwaiā Riparian Planting project on the Waipā River in partnership with representatives from Waikato Regional Council, Waikato River Authority, Te Keeti and Te Kotahitanga Marae, Puniu River Care, local schools and a wide range of volunteers from our community.
- Constructed a 500m³ water reservoir on Mountain View Road
- Provide an annual community grants fund of \$100,000
- Build and maintain infrastructure, over the last three years we have completed:
 - » 184km of resealing and 163km road metalling
 - » 2.2 km of footpath renewals
 - » 130 culvert replacements
 - » Laid 2.8km of new pipes for the Tihiroa Rural Water Scheme
- Invested in better information systems and processes to become much more customer focussed and enabling
- Provide a library service in Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia
- And much more....

POU / PILLARS

THE THINGS THAT WILL HELP IMPROVE OUR COMMUNITY'S ECONOMIC WELLBEING

The pou are the pillars that will respond to the challenges and make the most of our opportunities across the district and support and deliver on our vision. We have arranged actions under each. Most of our actions will be done in partnership with others and all our actions will apply our mātāpono / principles.



PRINCIPLES

Te Ao Māori

We will work together, guided by our partners, to ensure that we consider a Māori world view when making decisions that affect our community and our environment

Sustainable and circular

We will act in ways that maintain and enhance our environments, reduce our impact on our natural resources and reduce waste

Leverage our existing strengths and resources

We will play to our strengths, leveraging off our rich culture, natural environments and identity, and our passion for our place

Future focussed

We will focus on the wellbeing of future generations as well as current

Innovation

We will be bold, take calculated risks, learn from others, and explore new opportunities to diversify our economy

Leadership and partnerships

We will seek to forge and strengthen partnerships with mana whenua, government, organisations, our community and others to deliver on the economic wellbeing aspirations of our district. We will be clear about our role in each activity from leading, supporting, funding or facilitating

Inclusive

Our approach towards economic wellbeing and the decisions we make will benefit everyone who lives, works and learns in the Ōtorohanga District

POU / PILLARS

SKILLS + EDUCATION

Focusing on skills and education to make sure everyone in our community is prepared for life.

Challenges addressed

- Rangatahi/Youth
- Housing
- Sustainability and the Circular Economy
- Economy
- Environment

Together with others we will work to ensure that rangatahi/youth and the wider community have access to lifelong education, learning, retraining, apprenticeship, scholarship, and sponsorship opportunities that build knowledge and skills to prepare them for future opportunities and to live their best life. To ensure that everyone can access the services they need to support and improve their economic wellbeing and their ability to be as self-sufficient as possible.

Diversifying our economy is critical, to help to protect our community from economic impacts that may affect the primary industries that provide the largest sector of employment (agriculture).

The agricultural sector is facing a number of challenges that we need to address locally:

- Higher consumer expectations
- A greater focus on sustainability
- New technologies
- An increasingly complex global supply chain

New skills and innovation are needed to address these challenges. We also have an ageing rural workforce so a focus will need to be on attracting young people into agricultural jobs to support the future viability of the sector.



POU / PILLARS

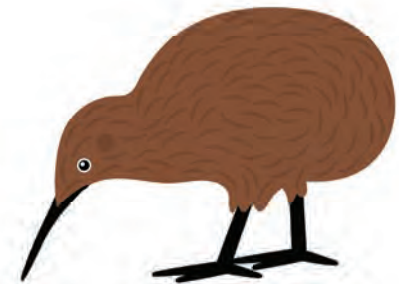
SKILLS + EDUCATION

ACTIONS

- Advocate for an audit of education and training opportunities already available to support our community in employment, how they can be accessed and ensure this information is well known.
- Advocate for a skills and education assessment and response plan to align to our needs and how they can be filled.
- Continue to work with and support Ōtorohanga College to prepare local school leavers for success, including linking with local career pathways, for example, the agricultural sector and the Ōtorohanga Timber Company.
- Encourage providers to make training opportunities accessible online.
- Make space available for training and study in more remote areas e.g., Kāwhia.
- Work with the primary sector to market the advantages of working in the agriculture industry and related sectors.
- Encourage different organisations and agencies to work more closely together to improve people's skills and knowledge to help prepare them for future opportunities.
- Work with Māori partners to understand where we can incorporate a Māori world view in our activities through the development of the Māori Engagement Framework.
- Identify opportunities and advocate for services that will support rangatahi/ youth and help to improve their future wellbeing including social services, mental health services, skills development and employment opportunities.

How will we know we are successful

- More young people are working or in training in local businesses, thereby reducing the number of people not in education or training (NEET decreasing).
- Improving education qualification outcomes (Statistic NZ)
- Improving mean annual earnings (Infometrics data)



POU / PILLARS

INFRASTRUCTURE, PLANNING + OUR ENVIRONMENT

Building resilient infrastructure in the right place, at the right time to support our community and ensure our environments flourish.

Challenges addressed

- Infrastructure and Rangatahi/Youth
- Sustainability and the circular economy
- Economy
- Environment

As a largely rural district we must have resilient and effective infrastructure, this includes roading, water, wastewater, telecommunications, internet and power networks. Resilient infrastructure built and available in the right place at the right time, is important to support our community's economic wellbeing, our ability to grow, and the health of the environment.

Working together with our partners, we will advocate on behalf of our community to improve infrastructure provision, to ensure that what is needed is what is delivered and to ensure that future infrastructure is planned for by those providers, to cater for future population growth and changing demands

All infrastructure delivery will consider and address any negative impacts on the environment and will be designed to ensure resilience against the future impacts of climate change.



POU / PILLARS

INFRASTRUCTURE, PLANNING + OUR ENVIRONMENT

ACTIONS

- Identify other funding sources for infrastructure provision, especially any funding that may become available through central government and support others in applying for that funding.
- Identify the specific problems and aspirations for wastewater infrastructure across our district, especially where it impacts the health of our waterways and harbours (Kāwhia) and work with others to plan for and address the issues.
- Carry out systematic reviews of our processes, systems, planning rules and policies to become more enabling for business and more customer centric to line up our statutory and non-statutory tools to support economic wellbeing.
- Improve our direct relationships with businesses throughout the district and to understand how to work better for and with our business communities and where Council-owned infrastructure can further enable economic wellbeing.
- Investigate with and learn from others about new and innovative ways to provide infrastructure to support renewable energy.
- Identify areas where there are innovation-type projects underway, where Council can support and enable as well as learn and take those learnings to the rest of the community, and further afield.
- Work with other infrastructure providers and our partners to advocate on behalf of our community to deliver new infrastructure where it is needed and to encourage improvements to existing infrastructure, including
 - » to ensure that the district is well-connected through its roading network which is designed to be resilient to climate change.
 - » to advocate on behalf of our community with telecommunications and internet providers to ensure that everyone in our community has access to affordable, fast internet and a reliable cell phone service.
 - » Work together with the Waikato Regional Council to advocate for public transport options across the district Waikato Regional Public Transport Plan 2022-2032
 - » Explore with Waitomo District Council opportunities for joint tenders for roading, parks and reserves, IT/tourism

- Work with others who can influence and help with improving the health of our waterways and the harbour, including mana whenua, the community, regional council, business owners and government agencies.
- Work with our partners and prospective or expanding businesses to understand any impacts that there may be on the environment from the operation of their businesses, and how these can be minimised and managed, and encourage the use of renewable energy and other green initiatives, wherever possible.
- Connect with the Ministry for the Environment and other agencies to increase opportunities for introducing circular economy innovations into our rural and manufacturing industries.
- Work together and support other agencies who have sustainability aspirations and watch and learn how these projects could be applied more widely across the district e.g., renewable solar energy being used to help reduce energy poverty (Maniapoto Marae Pact Trust).
- Back our communities' ideas and innovations that support a low emission, low waste, circular economy and together with our partners provide and help them to access what they need to make this happen.
- Watch and learn from national and global leaders in this space for innovation that we can apply locally.
- Develop a Social Procurement Policy to increase our ability to create better outcomes through our purchasing of goods and services and advocate for other businesses to create their own.
- Work with our primary sector to understand and advocate for their changing business environment.
- Involve our communities in long term planning and preparation for climate impact as we create our first climate change response plan.

How will we know we are successful

- Our community is connected through appropriate and robust infrastructure with capacity to support future population growth (delivery of our annual infrastructure programme – percentage)
- The quality of our harbours and waterways are improving (Regional Council water monitoring)



POU / PILLARS

THRIVING COMMUNITIES

Building more inclusive environments and enabling access to resources and opportunities so everyone can thrive. Helping people to “lift themselves up”.

Challenges addressed

- Rangatahi/Youth
- Housing
- Sustainability and the circular economy
- Economy

Helping our people to “lift themselves up” by enabling and supporting more diverse employment opportunities, promoting and supporting a circular economy, enabling the provision of affordable housing and providing easier and equitable access to the services that our community needs.

We will advocate on behalf of our community to other agencies for the services that they need, ensuring that the diverse requirements of the district are catered for, and that they are accessible to everyone. This includes the provision of health and mental health services, public transport, education and learning opportunities.

We will work with other agencies to identify what we can do to support and enable our community’s aspiration for a circular economy, ensuring that there is a just transition, so that no one is left behind.

Additionally, working more closely with our partners and other agencies to prepare for future civil emergencies with a focus on preparing and protecting all our community, wherever they live in the district

“TWO OF THE KAUMĀTUA AT OUR MARAE NEEDED TO GET THEIR CARS REGISTERED BUT DIDN’T KNOW HOW TO DO THIS ONLINE, SO WE ORGANISED TRANSPORT FOR THEM TO THE WINTEC BUILDING, WHERE THEY WERE TAUGHT HOW TO DO THIS.”



POU / PILLARS

THRIVING COMMUNITIES

ACTIONS

- Work with community representatives and partners, identify and implement the steps towards a low emission, low waste, circular economy.
- Work with other agencies to improve access to the services that they need including health, mental health, education, public transport options, wherever they live.
- Support the delivery of those actions identified through the district Housing Plan that Council can contribute to.
- Encourage organisations that are delivering to similar outcomes to work more closely together so that resources can be shared/aggregated to improve the outcomes for the whole community (including preparation for civil emergencies).
- Work with rural marae and communities to ensure our kaumātua/older people have access to services that support their economic wellbeing.
- Work together with the older generations in our communities and agencies to connect kaumātua/older people to local businesses and key industries to create more opportunities to continue to share their skills and experience.
- Work closely with Taharoa C Block Corporation to align, where possible, strategic direction and investment in our district.
- Explore ways to build resilience by working together with economic development agencies to identify ways to provide diverse employment opportunities across our community.



How will we know we are successful

- Our district operates a successful low emission, low waste, circular economy that benefits our community. (Volume of waste diverted from landfill – increasing / percentage of locals buying local – increasing / Council social procurement activity – increasing)
- Housing Plan outcomes are being achieved. (link to Housing Plan measures)



“WHEN THE BANKS CLOSED, MANY OF THE ELDERS DID NOT KNOW HOW TO USE INTERNET BANKING AND ALSO THE INTERNET CONNECTION AT KĀWHIA IS NOT VERY GOOD. SO, WE ORGANISED A VAN TO TRANSPORT THE KĀWHIA RESIDENTS TO ŌTOROHANGA, TO THE WINTEC BUILDING, AND ARRANGED FOR A TUTOR TO COME AND TEACH THEM HOW TO USE INTERNET BANKING. THEN THEY WERE TRANSPORTED BACK HOME.”

POU / PILLARS

STRONG TOWN + STRONG RURAL COMMUNITIES

Investing resources and time to facilitate vibrant, strong places and people.

Challenges addressed

- Rangatahi/Youth
- Sustainability and the circular economy
- Economy

While Ōtorohanga town is the economic hub of the district, most of our community (70%) lives rurally. We will ensure that those who live rurally are included in our journey to improving the economic wellbeing of our whole community. It will be important for us to work across boundaries with our neighbours so that we give our community a voice for those things that matter to them and acknowledge that people are moving in and out of our district for work, learning and to access services.

Our district is culturally diverse, and we are home to many other nationalities including Pacific communities, Filipino, Indian and Asian people amongst many others. We are proud that we have a community that is welcoming but must ensure that what we offer to new migrants is equitable and inclusive, so they become a part of our community. Making space for people to come together through a community hub and other community spaces will be important alongside holding community events. This will provide a sense of place for our community and opportunities to connect.

Our district economy needs to be resilient to the future impacts of climate change. We must focus on building those key alliances with others and work together within the district, across our towns/villages and our boundaries, to help our communities to be resilient for whatever the future holds.

We also need to look for ways to diversify our economy and employment sectors to prepare for any future impacts to the economy, both locally and globally. We want Ōtorohanga District to be seen as a great place to do, and to have, a business.

& JOHN HADDA
EAR & WOMENSWEAR
us in Otorohanga"... Since 1965



Photo used with permission of John Haddad.

POU / PILLARS

STRONG TOWN + STRONG RURAL COMMUNITIES

ACTIONS

- Work with our economic development partners, agencies and community representatives to understand how we can diversify, and to identify other business opportunities that are available for our district (especially Kāwhia and surrounds), building resilience to economic impacts for everyone in our community for the future.
- Support Te Nehenehenui, Maniapoto Pact Trust, Raukawa, Ngāti Hikairo and Tainui Kāwhia and Waikato- Tainui, to achieve their aspirations when able and needed and also learn from their successes.
- Link with Waikato-Tainui to understand and support the delivery Whakatapuranga 2050 and the related five year plans as they relate to our district.
- Work with our partners, to support events and activations that connect our communities and new residents, to provide them with opportunities and places to come together, to celebrate our arts, events, and recreational activities.
- Investigate an event and activation contestable fund targeted at smaller events that increase the vibrancy of Ōtorohanga town and Kāwhia.
- Work with the Ministry for the Environment, local agencies and external providers to provide training to enable transitioning to a circular economy.
- Work with local marae, Waikato-Tainui and others to facilitate a Kāwhia Harbour Forum for locals to understand the economic opportunities presented by the Kāwhia Harbour.
- Increase our focus on intra-regional collaboration (with our neighbouring districts and Waikato Regional Council) to identify where we can collaborate more on programmes and advocacy.
- Continue to support the redevelopment of the Ōtorohanga Kiwi House.
- Continue to facilitate the development of a multi-purpose community hub in Ōtorohanga township that focuses on arts, connectivity, social services, and civic participation.

WOULD BE SO GOOD TO HAVE SOME MORE COMMUNITY EVENTS IN THE CENTRE OF TOWN, ESPECIALLY ON A SUNDAY, WHEN NO ONE IS WORKING SO THE WHOLE FAMILY CAN COME.

How will we know we are successful

- Our economy and employment are diversifying with new business opportunities coming to the district. (Herfindahl – Hirschman Index – New business start up numbers)
- Ōtorohanga District is seen as a great place to do business, to have a business and a great place to live. (Business Confidence Survey – increasing)
- Together with our neighbours our community is prepared for the future impacts of climate change and the impacts on our economy. (Community survey – feeling prepared)



MONITORING + REVIEW

This strategy is a living document. It provides a pathway to our shared vision. We will regularly monitor both the delivery of our actions and the outcomes we are achieving and be ready to flex to deliver better outcomes. We will report progress to our communities as part of our Environmental Scan every three years to support the delivery of our Long Term Plan.





WEAVING THE
FUTURE, TOGETHER
KOTAHITANGA
ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

ECONOMIC WELLBEING STRATEGY: SUBMISSION SUMMARY REPORT

ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL
JUNE 2024



Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe o
Ōtorohanga
District Council
Where kiwi can fly



OVERVIEW

A total of seven people and organisations submitted on the Ōtorohanga District Economic Wellbeing Strategy Consultation. Submissions on the specific consultation questions Council sought feedback on are summarised in the table below.

YES/NO QUESTION	OPTIONS	NUMBER OF SUBMISSIONS
Do you agree with the Economic Wellbeing vision?	1. Yes	7
	2. No	0
	3. I don't know	0
Do you agree with the Mātāpono/Principles?	1. Yes	6
	2. No	1
	3. I don't know	0
Do you agree with the Pou/Pillars?	1. Yes	6
	2. No	1
	3. I don't know	0
Do you agree with the challenges?	1. Yes	6
	2. No	1
	3. I don't know	0
Do you agree with the actions?	1. Yes	6
	2. No	1
	3. I don't know	0

SCOPE AND PURPOSE

This report summarises submissions received on the following documents by topic:

- The Vision
- The Mātāpono/Principles
- The Pou/Pillars
- The Challenges
- The Actions
- General Comments

Elected Members also received copies of the full submission from each submitter.





THE VISION

OPTION ONE: Agree with Vision	
Submitter No's:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
OPTION TWO: Doesn't agree with vision	
Submitter No's:	0
OPTION TWO: Doesn't know	
Submitter No's:	0

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 1</p> <p>The submitter suggested the following detailed additions to the Vision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Creative Expression: Emphasising the importance of creative development and culture in fostering community wellbeing. • Youth Empowerment: Providing opportunities for young individuals to explore their creativity and develop skills in creative ways. • Cultural Celebration: Promoting diverse cultural expressions that enrich community identity and pride. • Community Collaboration: Encouraging inclusive projects that harness creativity to address social challenges and promote positive mental health. 	<p>Thank the submitter for their comments and note that;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Vision is deliberately broad so every individual and whanau can determine their own priorities to 'living their best lives'. • Many of the specific comments suggested for inclusion in the vision are addressed in the body of the Strategy, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The Creative Sector section of the District Snapshot emphasises the importance of arts and culture. ○ Actions within the Skills + Education Pou
<p>Submitter No: 2</p> <p>The submitter agreed with the vision: "The people and the environments across Ōtorohanga District thrive, with opportunities for everyone - nice and simple and high level"</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 5</p> <p>Submitter noted that the vision of "the people and the environments across the Ōtorohanga District thrive, with opportunities for everyone to live their best lives", aligns with their own organisation's purpose and priorities.</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p>





THE MĀTĀPONO/PRINCIPLES

OPTION ONE: Agree with Mātāpono / Principles	
Submitter No's:	1, 2, 3, 5, 7
OPTION TWO: Doesn't agree with Mātāpono / Principles	
Submitter No's:	4
OPTION TWO: Doesn't know	
Submitter No's:	0

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 4</p> <p>Submitter suggested that all wellbeing principles have an even weighting when it comes time to make decisions. Concerned that if one principle is elevated above others it will result in another area being missed or unrepresented.</p> <p>Asked if Council will use a decision tree or consider merit of projects keeping an equal weighting across the wellbeing sectors.</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for comments.</p> <p>Advise that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is the intent of the strategy that the principles are considered equally. Merits of a project will take into account a number of factors including; partnerships, funding, alignment to other work and priorities. With the principles forming a foundation to our work as a whole rather than decision mechanism. Like much of the work council undertakes weighting across the Wellbeings and Community Outcomes shifts and changes dependant on the project.'
<p>Submitter No: 5</p> <p>Submitter noted strong alignment with Council's Economic Wellbeing Mātāpono/Principles and the four Pou/Pillars, with many of the 'Tumu' identified in the Waikato's Regional Economic Priorities 2022-25, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Affordable Housing Education, Skills & Talent Investment & Innovation Enabling Infrastructure Cross-regional Collaboration Impact & Relevance For the Broader Good Embracing Our Identity 	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments acknowledging that importance of having regional alignment.</p>





Submitter No: 6

The submitter made specific mention to the Mātāpono/Principle; Te Ao Māori, suggesting that it is not only be a Māori world view considered when making decisions that affect the community and environment.

Note and thank the submitter for their comments.

Advise the submitter:

- A Māori world view offers a holistic perspective that can benefit everyone by promoting values and practices that contribute to the well-being of individuals, communities, and the environment
- That Te Ao Māori Mātāpono is one of seven principles and that the Inclusive Mātāpono guides us to make decisions that will benefit everyone.





THE POU/PILLARS

OPTION ONE: Agree with Pou / Pillars	
Submitter No's:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
OPTION TWO: Doesn't agree with Pou / Pillars	
Submitter No's:	0
OPTION TWO: Doesn't know	
Submitter No's:	0

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 1</p> <p>The submitter commented that the Pou are broad and positive and suggested including opportunities for businesses to provide scholarships and sponsorships.</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Inform the submitter that their suggestion will be incorporated by making explicit reference in the Skills and Education Pou to scholarships and sponsorships alongside the reference to apprenticeships.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 2</p> <p>Noted that Housing and Employment are not specifically called out and are important challenges. Suggested these are highlighted in the wording.</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Advise that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Housing is addressed in the Challenges section and that the strategy identifies the Community-led Ōtorohanga Housing Plan will sit alongside this strategy as a key component and contributor to economic wellbeing. Pou: Skills and Education- speaks to making sure everyone in our community is work ready – it is about preparing people for life.
<p>Submitter No: 6</p> <p>The submitter noted that Skills and Education are extremely important and that Ōtorohanga is tracking higher than NZ where people aged between 15-24 are not employed or engaged in training or education. The submitter expressed the need to identify the gaps and rectify them quickly.</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Advise that a collective approach will explore solutions/actions as part of the strategy's implementation plan.</p>





THE CHALLENGES

OPTION ONE: Agree with Challenges	
Submitter No's:	1, 2, 5, 6, 7
OPTION TWO: Doesn't agree with Challenges	
Submitter No's:	3
OPTION TWO: Doesn't know	
Submitter No's:	0

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 5</p> <p>The submitter generally agreed with challenges and provided some detail from the Waikato Business Sentiment Survey (May 2024).</p> <p>They suggested that the lack of digital connectivity could be due, in part, to affordability given new technology advances has increased availability.</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for their comments which will help inform the next steps.</p> <p>Advise that through implementation a deeper exploration of digital connectivity challenges is expected to highlight barriers and opportunities.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 2</p> <p>The submitter suggested that next steps should not only include the prioritisation of the actions but, as way to help that process, look to prioritise the challenges also.</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for their comments and agree to the suggested approach.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 6</p> <p>The submitter expressed the following concerns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Challenges with funding to do everything. Identifying the needs from the wants and ensuring that the implemented plans benefit the right needs. Sticking to plan and getting it completed promptly. Getting bogged down in bureaucracy, where the bulk of funds are spent on consultation rather than implementation. The need to be more dynamic in getting things done. The longer time it takes to get things done the costlier it becomes. 	<p>Thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Advise the submitter that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Following the strategy adoption in June an implementation plan will be developed that will consider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> short/medium/and long-term actions prioritisation and costs key delivery/funding partners and leads. The identified actions will span short, medium, and long term. It cannot all be delivered or achieved immediately. Council will not be the sole funder of the strategy's activities. The strategy strongly states the need for council to form partnerships (which will include funding or co-funding) to realise outcomes. Economic Wellbeing is a never-ending aspiration and as such the





	<p>strategy/implementation plan will need reviewing and updating (likely every 3 years) in an ever-changing world</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• It is important to invest in the development of plans and strategies that capture community voice and aspirations, to help guide the activity and investment.• Well-developed plans form a base for council to seek partnerships and funding/co-funding for implementation showing clear goals and outcomes.• Ōtorohanga District Council is committed to doing. The 'What We Already Do' section of the Strategy is testament to our ability to listen, work with others and get real things done.
Submitter No: 7	
The submitter noted that the changing nature of work and the online space is a consideration – but it is included in elements of your outlined challenges	Thank the submitter for their comments.





THE ACTIONS

OPTION ONE: Agree with Actions	
Submitter No's:	1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7
OPTION TWO: Doesn't agree with Actions	
Submitter No's:	3
OPTION TWO: Doesn't know	
Submitter No's:	0

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 1</p> <p>The submitter provided examples of creative based courses as pathways and suggested resourcing to encompass these types of digital/upskilling and cultural storytelling.</p> <p><u>Recommendation</u> to allocate resources/funding for screen sector initiatives</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Advise that there are actions identified the Skills + Education Pou section of the EWS that address this suggestion. An important aspect of the strategy and next step (following adoption) involves prioritising the allocation of the limited funds available for maximum District benefit.</p> <p><i>Additional responses to the submitter will reflect Council's LTP adoption.</i></p>
<p>Submitter No: 2</p> <p>Noted the need for prioritising actions and creating an implementation plan that identifies who is involved/leading/partnering.</p> <p>During the submitters verbal presentation, they suggested that the same co-design process for the strategy development should be used for the prioritisation of actions</p> <p>Submitter No: 3</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for their comments and advise that prioritisation of actions, including contributors, will follow Councils' adoption of the strategy in late June. Further that Council agree with their suggestion of using a co-design process to prioritise the actions.</p>
<p>Suggested that commercial accommodation, to service visitors to Waitomo, could be explored further.</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Advise that the EWS noted a recent report identifying that even with additional tourist offerings the numbers of tourists would not support such investment. Further investigation into servicing visitors to Waitomo Caves could be considered through the more detailed implementation plan and sits under the Pou: Strong Communities & Strong Rural Communities</p>



<p>Submitter No: 5</p>	<p><i>Action: Work with our economic development partners, agencies and community representatives to understand how we can diversify, and to identify other business opportunities that are available for our district (especially Kāwhia and surrounds), building resilience to economic impacts for everyone in our community for the future.</i></p>
<p>The submitter provides a number of specific comments on actions in the strategy including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearly identifying <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ To whom Council will advocate to ○ Partners, leads, delivery agencies, decision makers, funders. • Suggested specific agencies to support rangatahi/youth <p><u>Recommendations:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include ‘affordability’ as a key consideration alongside speed and reliability in relation to telecommunications and internet speed (page 40) • Include a broader set of potential funders in relation to infrastructure provision. (page 40) <p>Submitter No: 6</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for the comments and the time taken to provide detailed information noting it will support the next stages of delivery of the strategy.</p> <p>Advise submitter that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritisation of actions and development of an implementation plan, including delivery partners, will follow Council’s adoption of the strategy in late June. • That ‘affordability’ will be incorporated in the relevant section regarding telecommunication on page 40. • The first action on page 40 states “Identify other funding sources for infrastructure provision...” while noting the central government is a key funder it doesn’t exclude others.
<p>The submitter suggested that the strategy should “identify what we can control and what we can’t”.</p> <p>Submitter No: 7</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for their comments noting that the EWS is heavily focussed on partnering/working with others, particularly where it is not a role/action that fits within Council.</p>
<p>The submitter made several suggestions for potential actions across all Pou / Pillars.</p> <p><u>Pou Skills and Education:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivery of creative programmes • Providing teachers with creative education resource kits • Delivery of workplace Creative Programmes <p><u>Pou Infrastructure, Planning and Our Environment</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with Creative Waikato to implement a soft infrastructure approach <p><u>Pou Thriving Communities</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work with Creative Waikato to utilise programmes, tools and resources <p><u>Pou Strong Town and Strong Rural Communities</u></p>	<p>Thank the submitter for the comments noting that the submission is very informative.</p> <p>Advise the submitter that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The strategy actions sit at a higher level than what has been suggested however the suggestions do align strongly to the Arts Culture and Heritage work that council also undertakes and will be shared with relevant council teams. • Within the EWS the higher-level actions that most of the suggestions could be considered within include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Work with our partners, to support events and activations that connect our communities, to provide them with opportunities and places to come together, to celebrate our arts, events, and recreational activities.</i> • <i>Investigate an event and activation contestable fund targeted at smaller events</i>





<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide opportunities for creatives through community hubs and opportunities for connection 	<p><i>that increase the vibrancy of Ōtorohanga town and Kāwhia.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Continue to facilitate the development of a multi-purpose community hub in Ōtorohanga township that focuses on arts, connectivity, social services, and civic participation.</i> • Council staff will continue to forge a strong relationship with the submitter to maximise the opportunities linked to their service delivery.
---	--

General Comments

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 2</p> <p>“Well done to all involved this strategy is well written and provides good insights to the community and the community’s voice.”</p> <p>Additionally, to the congratulations for a well-written plan the submitter made the comment that now we need to ‘get on’ and deliver it and seek co-delivery support</p> <p>Submitter No: 3</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Advise that the strategy strongly states the need for council to form partnerships (which will include funding or co-funding) to realise outcomes.</p>
<p>The submitter noted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The role of Hamilton & Waikato Tourism in ensuring visitors are aware of and enjoy the wide variety of experiences and places on offer, and to support tourism-based businesses. • That Hamilton & Waikato Tourism and the visitor sector provide economic wellbeing for the Ōtorohanga District. • The importance of tourism for Ōtorohanga with visitors contributing \$40million to the district economy for the year to October 2023 – \$10million from international visitors, and \$30million from domestic visitors. • The value and benefit from collaborating with neighbouring districts. <p><u>Requested</u> that ŌDC continues its partnership with Hamilton & Waikato Tourism in collaboration with other Waikato based councils.</p> <p>Submitter No: 4</p>	<p>Acknowledge the work that HWT undertakes for Hamilton and the wider Waikato Region, and its contribution to the economic wellbeing of the Ōtorohanga District.</p> <p>Note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The importance of tourism is acknowledged in the Challenge section of the Strategy. The reference to reviewing the level of tourism specific investment is not specific to any one programme or agency. • Recent research undertaken as part of the Economic Wellbeing Strategy identifies tourism as being a low GDP earner in comparison to other sectors for the District. <p><i>Additional responses to the submitter will reflect Council’s LTP adoption.</i></p>





<p>Recommended that more needs to be done to ensure the connection with the rural communities remain strong, suggesting that facilitating local area community groups and making people feel like they are part of the community and town. Noted that there is loss of local leadership in rural halls</p> <p>Submitter noted in their verbal submission the transitional nature of farm workers and a need to connect new farming residents with town.</p> <p>Submitter No: 4</p> <p>Cautioned council to be financially prudent when deciding on and delivering projects</p> <p>Submitter No: 6</p>	<p>Note the submitter’s suggestions and agree that connection between rural and town is important.</p> <p>Outline ways in which council have done (continue to do) this in recent years:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rural public engagement days • Pop-up Council • Development of the Rural Concept Plan <p>Advise that the purpose of the Rural Concept Plan is to understand and respond to our rural communities’ aspirations. Aligning the delivery of the Rural Concept Plan and the Economic Wellbeing Strategy will be critical.</p> <p>Relay that there are a number of actions in Pou ‘Infrastructure, planning & our Environment’ and Pou ‘Thriving Communities’ that will require working alongside, forming strong relationships /partnerships with, the rural community.</p> <p>Advise the submitter that we will amend the high-level action in Pou Strong Towns and Strong Rural Communities to include new residents: <i>Work with our partners, to support events and activations that connect our communities and new residents, to provide them with opportunities and places to come together, to celebrate our arts, events, and recreational activities.</i></p> <p>Thank the submitter for their comment.</p> <p>Advise that the strategy strongly states the need for council to form partnerships (which will include funding or co-funding) to realise outcomes.</p>
<p>Submitter commented that the document was well done, noting where we go from here is important. Submitter asked if there was a timeline for this project?</p> <p>Noted the workshops were done in November, with the results not published until April. Asked Is there a date for the publishing of the survey results and then a plan?</p> <p>Submitter No: 7</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for their comments. Advise the submitter that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritisation of actions and development of an implementation plan will follow Council’s adoption of the strategy in late June, when the final Strategy will be published. • The results of the submissions/survey have been uploaded to the EWS project page and on Councils website as part of the agenda. • The timeframe for development and adoption of the EWS was aligned with the Long Term Plan.
<p>The submitter commends Council on its extensive community consultation in developing the strategy</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for their comments and acknowledgement of our development process.</p>





Recommends a timeframe for some actions so that the strategy remains relevant and current
Offered to work with Council on the development of an Arts Action Plan

Advise the submitter that prioritisation of actions and development of an implementation plan, including delivery partners, will follow Councils adoption of the strategy in late June.

Council staff will continue to forge a strong relationship with the submitter to maximise the opportunities linked to their service delivery.



APPENDIX ONE: LIST OF SUBMITTERS

SUBMISSION NO.	NAME/ORGANISATION	REQUESTED TO BE HEARD
1	Waikato Screen	Yes
2	Ōtorohanga District Development Board	Yes
3	Hamilton Waikato Tourism	Yes
4	Michael Woodward	Yes
5	Te Waka Regional Economic Development Agency	No
6	Michelle Erickson	No
7	Creative Waikato	Yes

Item 142 - Adoption of the Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Ōtorohanga Rural Concept Plans

To: His Worship the Mayor and Councillors of Ōtorohanga District Council

From: Ross McNeil, Chief Advisor

Date: 25 June 2024

Relevant community outcomes: Engaged Thriving Vibrant



1 Purpose | Te Kaupapa

1.1 To recommend the adoption of the Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Ōtorohanga Rural Concept Plans.

2 Executive Summary | Whakarāpopoto Matua

2.1 Submissions on draft Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Ōtorohanga Rural Concept Plans have been considered by the Hearing Panels and the recommended changes to each draft Plan have been made. The updated Concept Plans are now presented to ŌDC for final adoption. The next step is developing a prioritised work programme across the Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau, Ōtorohanga Rural and Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plans and presenting that to ŌDC for approval.

3 Staff recommendation | Tūtohutanga a ngā Kaimahi

That the Ōtorohanga District Council:

- a Adopts the Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau concept plan, subject to any final changes; and,
- b Adopts Ōtorohanga Rural concept plan, subject to any final changes; and,
- c Directs the Chief Executive, in conjunction with the Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia Community Boards, to prepare a draft prioritised programme of work supporting the implementation of the Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau, Ōtorohanga Rural and Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plans and present the programme to Council for consideration and approval.

4 Context | Horopaki

- 4.1 The draft Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Ōtorohanga Rural concept plans were released for public consultation and feedback in April 2024. A total of 45 submissions were received across both draft Plans, and these were heard/considered by separate hearing panels on 27 and 28 May 2024.
- 4.2 As a result of the consideration of submissions, changes were recommended by the Hearing Panels to be made to both draft Plans. Those changes are outlined below:

Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau Concept Plan	Ōtorohanga Rural Concept Plan
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include a new action to develop an urban design plan for Kāwhia, which will incorporate existing proposed actions (e.g. Jervois Street enhancement; signage; traffic calming; street tree planting) and take an integrated catchment management approach. • Bring forward the proposed timing of the restoration/upgrade of the Ōpārau Community Hall (next 3 years). • Include reference to the Treaty of Waitangi Claim over Aotea Harbour by Ngāti Te Wehi. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Push out the timing of any plans to improve public access to Tipping’s Reserve on Ōtewā Road (in acknowledgement that the Ōtorohanga Pony Club are involved in discussions before any access plans are developed or finalised). • Include reference to upgrading access to Mangatutu Reserve. • Include reference to Waikeria Prison in the relevant map(s).

4.2 The Hearings Panel noted the desirability of resealing the Kio Kio School carpark/SH3 layby area, with staff undertaking to advocate to Waka Kotahi NZTA in that regard and reference to this project will remain in the Ōtorohanga Rural Concept Plan.

4.3 While the Concept Plans do not generally cover private property, the proposal to establish a community facility providing for Riding for the Disabled on Ōtewā Road will be included in the updated Rural Concept Plan.

4.3 The draft Plans have been amended and are presented (attached) for final adoption by ŌDC. Staff have also taken the opportunity to make minor editorial changes (typos, grammar, etc) to both draft Concept Plans.

5 Considerations | Ngā whai whakaarotanga

Significance and engagement

5.1 The Concept Plans project is significant, in terms of scope, scale and potential cost of implementation. While there is no direct statutory requirement to have or engage on the development of Concept Plans, they have been developed and tested through an extensive community, partner and stakeholder engagement process. Once the Concept Plans have been finalised (adopted) individual projects may be considered significant and trigger the need for specific engagement/consultation. This will be assessed as part of the scope of each project and actioned accordingly.

Impacts on Māori

5.2 ŌDC’s commitment to develop stronger relationships and partnerships with Iwi/mana whenua is well established and was inherent in the development of the draft Concept Plans (with mana whenua as partners for these key projects). This has helped ensure desired outcomes are recognised and any adverse impacts or matters of significance are identified early and appropriately managed.

Risk analysis: Council’s top risks

- 5.3 While not specifically recognised within ŌDC’s top risks, the ability to progress these Concept Plans aligns positively with ŌDC’s desire to ensure overall programme delivery, maintain productive iwi relationships and develop/progress work on responding to climate change.

Risk analysis: Other considerations

- 5.4 These Concept Plans are intended to act as a blueprint for the areas/communities they cover, which means they provide a guide for future development and project/service delivery. In this regard they provide a useful framework/context for infrastructure planning and development (including risk assessment), in addition to the other factors/matters considered when advancing this work (e.g. Asset Management Plans, fulfilling statutory requirements, etc).

Policy and plans

- 5.5 Adopting and implementing these Concept Plans aligns with ŌDC’s commitment as reflected in both the current and proposed Long-Term Plans (LTP).

Legal

- 5.6 The proposed adoption of these Concept Plans does not trigger any specific legal issues or requirements. However, for each project there may be potential legal requirements/risks that will need to be managed/mitigated through appropriate actions and/or processes. These will be addressed at the appropriate time (implementation) on an ‘as required’ basis.

Financial

- 5.7 The development of the Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Rural Concept Plans has progressed within the specific budget set in the current LTP. The proposed actions contained in the implementation framework within each Plan have not been costed, but a rough order cost range (low/medium/high) has been provided as an indicator only.
- 5.8 The detailed costing will not be undertaken until these Plans have been confirmed and the actions/projects prioritised across all three Concept Plans (i.e. including Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan). At that point individual actions/projects will be scoped and costed, and approval given by ŌDC to progress.
- 5.9 For some projects there will be potential to secure external funding thereby limiting rating impact, but the extent of this may not be known until further work on scope and costing is undertaken. In the proposed 2024-34 LTP, ŌDC has signalled \$600k per annum for the first three years to support the implementation for all three Concept Plans.

6 Discussion | He Kōrerorero

- 6.1 The Concept Plans are primarily focused on public spaces, places and facilities, many of which are owned/administered by ŌDC. However, some of the proposed actions will involve other agencies or

organisations, and these are reflected in the implementation section. Ideas and actions were suggested for private property, but these have not been carried forward into the Plans (unless already known and accepted).

- 6.2 Actions relating to ŌDC's normal business (e.g. road maintenance) were shown separately but will not form part of the final Concept Plans, although they will be reflected in the Appendices as a record of feedback. There are existing processes/programmes for considering/progressing these matters.
- 6.3 These Plans take a long-term view (30 years), so initial triaging of actions has been undertaken to provide a sense of relative priority and timing. This needs to be tested during the final round of engagement/consultation. This reflects the interdependent nature and/or complexity of some projects, as well as acknowledging resourcing limitations around the capacity/capability to have many projects underway simultaneously (noting all three concept plans will be in 'implementation phase').
- 6.4 Subject to ŌDC adopting these Concept Plans and confirming a budget in the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP) for their implementation, staff will prepare, in conjunction with both Community Boards, a proposed work programme that reflects the combined relative priority of actions/projects across all three Concept Plans. This will include consideration of further progressing projects from the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan that are already underway. The prioritised programme of work is expected to be presented to ŌDC for consideration/confirmation in the next 3-4 months.

7 Options analysis

Option 1: Adopt the updated draft Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Ōtorohanga Rural Concept Plans.

Rationale

- 7.1 This is the preferred option given ŌDC has a stated commitment to the development of these Plans in conjunction with community, partners and stakeholders, and funding was made available by ŌDC through the LTP to complete this work.
- 7.2 There is now high community/partner/stakeholder expectation that these Plans will be adopted, and ŌDC is signalling funding in the draft 2024-2034 LTP to support their implementation.
- 7.3 Adopting these Plans ensures that the whole District is covered by Concept Plans.

Option 2: Defer the adoption of the updated draft Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Ōtorohanga Rural Concept Plans.

Rationale

- 7.4 There are no benefits for or compelling reasons to support this option.

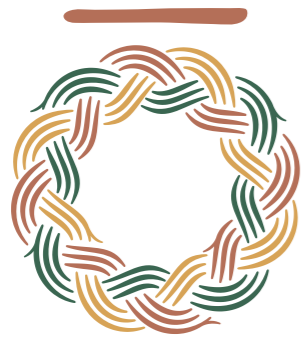
Recommendation option and rationale

- 7.5 Option 1: Adopt the updated draft Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Ōtorohanga Rural Concept Plans. This is the recommended option given the significant investment already made in this project and the high

community expectation of its completion. Deferring adoption of these Plans will not deliver any tangible benefit and taking this approach risks considerable reputational damage for ŌDC.

8 Appendices | Ngā Āpitihanga

Appendix #	Name
1	Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau concept plan
2	Ōtorohanga Rural concept plan



WEAVING THE
FUTURE, TOGETHER
KOTAHITANGA
ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

KĀWHIA | AOTEA | ŌPĀRAU CONCEPT PLAN

JUNE 2024 - FINAL

PREPARED BY



PREPARED FOR



Revision History

Project Number: 4671724

Document Acceptance

Action	Name	Signed	Date
Prepared by	Elaine Chen Emily Zheng Sam Foster		13.06.2024
Reviewed by	Annette Jones		13.06.2024
Approved by	Annette Jones		13.06.2024

on behalf of Beca Ltd.

This document should be printed double sided at A3.

Images in this document: Unless otherwise noted, drawings, illustrations, photos and other images have been provided directly by Beca. In all other instances, best efforts have been made to reference the image to its original source.

© Beca 2024 (unless Beca has expressly agreed otherwise with the Client in writing). This report has been prepared by Beca on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Any use or reliance by any person contrary to the above, to which Beca has not given its prior written consent, is at that person's own risk.

Contents

1 INTRODUCTION	6	3 IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES	34
1.1 Ōtorohanga District – Past and present	8	3.1 Wider Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau	35
1.2 History	9	3.2 Kāwhia	36
1.3 Overarching Vision	10	3.3 Aotea	38
1.4 Principles & Outcomes	11	3.4 Ōpārau	39
2 CONTEXT	12	4 KEY MOVES & OUTCOMES	40
2.1 Who we are?	14	4.1 Wider Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau	41
2.2 Regional Context	15	4.2 Kāwhia	42
2.3 Local Site Analysis	16	4.3 Aotea	44
Kāwhia	16	4.4 Ōpārau	45
Kāwhia township character	18	4.5 Artists Impressions	46
Aotea	19	5 IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH	48
Aotea township character	21	5.1 Implementation Framework	49
Ōpārau	22	Wider Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau	49
Ōpārau township character	24	Kāwhia	52
2.4 Community Engagement	25	Aotea	54
2.5 Mana Whenua Engagement	27	Ōpārau	55
2.6 Opportunities Analysis	28	APPENDIX - BUSINESS AS USUAL PROJECTS	56
2.7 Constraints Analysis	29		
2.8 Inundation and Coastal Constraints	30		
2.9 Kāwhia Coastal Analysis	31		
2.10 Aotea Coastal Analysis	32		
2.11 Key Inundation and Coastal Actions	32		



Figure 1. View of Aotea Harbour

MESSAGE FROM THE MAYOR AND COMMUNITY BOARD CHAIR

Tēnā koutou katoa - Greetings

Ōtorohanga District continues to grow and our community has told us they want to see more vibrancy and investment, to make the District an even better place to live, work and play.

We need to plan for this growth and invest in the future, ensuring our community has access to good quality facilities and that our public spaces are more attractive and functional. We also need to plan for the impacts of climate change and, together with our partners, stakeholders and communities, work on increasing resilience so that we are all better placed to adapt and respond to those impacts.

Planning for the future means understanding the past and present. Our heritage is unique, and we want to acknowledge and celebrate that - now and into the future.

We also want to acknowledge that, while Ōtorohanga District has generally prospered through development, some historical decisions/events have had a detrimental impact on mana whenua, resulting in loss of whenua (land) and displacement of hapū and whānau (families).

As part of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP), Council committed to working with our communities, and partnering with mana whenua, to develop three concept plans (blueprints for the future). These will cover the entire Ōtorohanga district – Ōtorohanga urban, Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau area, and our rural areas.

The Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan was adopted in October 2022 and we're now progressing with its implementation. The adoption of Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plans in June 2024 means we can focus on their implementation.

The draft Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and draft Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plans were presented for public feedback in April 2024 and reflected the ideas and views we'd heard from our community during the course of their development. We've been pleased with the engagement from residents, business owners, community groups and other stakeholders throughout the project. We're particularly grateful for the support and input from our mana whenua partners. The feedback we received on these draft Plans reflected deeper consideration of the issues, opportunities and proposed actions. The submissions received have been given full consideration, and the Concept Plans have been amended having regard to the feedback.

This Plan signals a bold direction for the future development of our District, and an action plan to keep us on course. This is a community plan, so Council, residents, businesses, community groups, partners and other stakeholders all need to do their bit to bring the Plan to life. Some of the key actions set out a pathway, meaning more analysis, assessment, investigation and community discussion is required. Some of the likely changes are significant, so we want to make sure these are right for the future of our community.

In developing the 2024-34 LTP, Council wanted to maintain some of the momentum established since the adoption of the 2021 LTP and provide a focus on People, Place and Partnerships, while acknowledging that the challenging economic times means a restriction on funding. Council has acknowledged the importance of having some funding available to support the implementation of the Concept Plans, but limitations on that funding mean projects will need to be prioritised. Where possible, external funding will be sought to support project delivery.

We look forward to continuing engagement with local residents, business and property owners, community groups, mana whenua partners and other stakeholders as we move to implementing these Concept Plans.

Thank you to everyone who has contributed to this Plan and engaged in its development. It's a better Plan because of your input.

Together we can make Ōtorohanga District THE place to live, work and play.

Ngā mihi/Thank you

Max Baxter
Mayor, Ōtorohanga District Council

Geoff Good
Chair, Kāwhia Community Board

1 Introduction

Ōtorohanga District Council have developed the Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau Concept Plan to provide direction for the next 30 years in these towns and villages. This document is part of a suite of concept plan documents that will provide a framework for investment across the district over the short, medium and long term. The documents include:

- The Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan
- The Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan
- The Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau Concept Plan

By having a long term view for investment, it allows Ōtorohanga District Council to begin to plan and budget for investment that will improve the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the district's residents. These documents will inform the Long Term Plan (LTP) which is the document that plans Council's projects and spending over the next 10 years, with a 3-yearly review. By planning for the long term, it allows Council to position itself for a range of funding and investment opportunities and set a clear direction for the future.

A concept plan is a spatial plan, meaning it is about location (or place). It is a blueprint or framework to help guide the way in which a place or area could develop and grow. These plans usually focus on public places, spaces and facilities. The plan will help provide direction to Ōtorohanga District Council and our partners to guide when and how to invest in these places/facilities, as well as signaling to the community, businesses and other organisations how they can align with and support the delivery of the plan. This is not a statutory document, and it will be used to consider and inform future processes that may need to be undertaken to implement any changes.

This Concept Plan relates to the villages of Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau and the areas around Kāwhia and Aotea Moana (Kāwhia and Aotea harbours). The document focuses on the urban areas, however does include the rural, coastal and natural environments in this location.

Ultimately, this plan is about improving the wellbeing of the Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau communities and making the best use of available resources.

Purpose

The purpose of this document is to identify spatial outcomes and opportunities for investment in Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau that can help improve the liveability of these communities. This means identifying how Ōtorohanga District Council can support connected communities, recreation opportunities and the celebration of the district's important history and heritage.

This document presents a high level framework of opportunities for the Ōtorohanga District Council, the community and other stakeholders to plan, over the short, medium and long term, investment into the community.

It is intended that this document is a "living document" that is regularly reviewed, to allow Council and the community to identify opportunities as they arise. Some of the opportunities identified will require partnership and collaboration with other entities to be delivered successfully. Some will be completed by others, and Council will provide a supportive and enabling role, when appropriate.

Mana Whenua as partners

Mana Whenua are partners with Ōtorohanga District Council and have been involved in the creation of this plan, providing input across the development of the document across a number of hui at each stage of the project.

Representation from a range of iwi, hapū and marae have attended these meetings, providing valuable guidance, feedback and direction to the project. It is anticipated that the relationships that are being established between Council and Mana Whenua will continue to grow and the projects identified as part of this process will continue to have Mana Whenua, stakeholders and wider community input and guidance as they are developed further.

Approach

This Concept Plan has been undertaken by Ōtorohanga District Council with the community over 2023 and 2024. The plan is the culmination of what we have heard from the community, Mana Whenua and representative groups over the life of the project.

We have taken the feedback, ideas for investment and opportunities that the community have provided through community open days & online surveys and brought these together to identify a range of investments and outcomes that can be implemented over the short, medium and long term.

The projects and investments identified by this Concept Plan will need to be costed, funded and programmed into Council's Long Term Plan. In some cases, projects will require further technical work to fully understand their feasibility and associated costs.

As the document provides a long term, 30+ year vision for the Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau areas. It is anticipated that Council will revisit the document from time to time to check back in with the community to allow the responses identified to evolve and to be adapted to changes in the community, environment and legislative requirements. This will also allow the document to remain relevant to the other decision making, regulatory and investment documents managed by Ōtorohanga District Council.

Implementation

The projects included in the Concept Plan reflect an intention rather than an absolute commitment to action. In most cases further work to determine scope, cost and priority will be required before any final decisions proceed can be made. In some cases further engagement with the community and stakeholders will also be required.



Figure 2. View of Aotea Harbour



Figure 3. District map

1.1 Ōtorohanga District – Past and present

Ōtorohanga is a district rich in people, events and fascinating stories. From the geological origins millions of years ago that saw the volcanic alluvial and coastal process that has shaped the landscape, through to the legacies and explorations led by descendants of Tainui and Aotea waka, the district is steeped in history. The naming of the mountains, waterways, coastal areas and forests speak to these rich histories that involved those who first established thriving settlements around the Kāwhia and Aotea harbours and later around the many bends of the fertile Waipā and Waikato rivers.

The arrival of settlers and missionaries wove together new relationships and futures. Some of these eventuated into early entrepreneurial businesses, including the renowned Aotea and Mohoaonui flour mills and the many flax and timber mills which saw goods traded as far as Auckland and further across the Tasman Sea. As highly productive land was developed for agriculture, the district's reputation for farming grew. The New Zealand Land Wars led to major changes that shaped the future of the district alongside other significant events such as the world wars and the devastating floods of 1958.

On a more playful note, Ōtorohanga as a district has not been afraid of poking fun to support the 'little guy' as shown by the Harrodsville re-naming escapade and being recognised as the 'home' of 'Kiwiana'. The district has enjoyed many years of carnivals, parades and sporting events, that at one stage were the largest in Australasia, with famed cattle attracting the patronage of the late Queen Elizabeth II.

As with any story, many elements wait to be revealed when the time is right. The concept plan process has opened up a unique opportunity for kōrero to be shared, providing an exciting moment for the district to explore who we are. By taking time to understand where the district has come from, these concept plans seek to identify opportunities to build on our histories, and to inform the future in a way that is meaningful, authentic and true to its spirit.

1.2 History



1834-35 Kāwhia



1860 - Wesleyan Mission at Aotea



1879 - Rewi Manga Maniapoto - Maniapoto Rangatira



1884 - Te Kauri Camp (near Ōpārau)



1885 - 'First sod' for the main trunk railway in Ngāti Maniapoto territory



1908 - Kāwhia Waterfront



1912 - Ōpārau



1963 - Kāwhia Hospital



1972 - Kāwhia Wharf



1972 - Kāwhia township



1972 - Kāwhia Waterfront

950- 1820s

1840 - 1895

1900-1992

2000s

950 Kupe visits Kāwhia in waka "Matahorua".

C. 1350 First people migrated to New Zealand from eastern Polynesia arriving through several waves of waka voyages: Tainui, Te Arawa, Mātaatua, Kurahaupō, Tokomaru, Aotea, Tākitimu and others.

C. 1400 Rangitoto erupts. Abel Tasman anchors in Golden Bay. First Māori and European contact.

1500s Brothers Tūrongo and Whatihua (descendants of Hoturoa, leader of the Tainui waka) divide Tainui lands between them.

1770 James Cook passes Kāwhia in "Endeavour".

1805 First pākehā (Captain Felix Tapsell) visits Kāwhia.

1820s Ngāti Toa, led by Te Rauparaha, expelled from Kāwhia area.

1840s Signing of Treaty of Waitangi. Not all iwi sign.

The Government establishes military bases.

Early Christian Mission Station set up at Te Kōpua.

Europeans Robert Ormsby, Louis Hetet and William Searancke settle in the district and marry into Ngāti Maniapoto families.

1846 First flour mill in the region established at Aotea Harbour.

1850 Mohoaonui grain mill established by Mana Whenua on Waipā river.

1858 Pōtatou Te Wherowhero proclaimed first King of Kīngitanga movement.

King Tāwhiao defines boundaries of the district as Te Rohe Potae (Land of the Hat, later 'King Country'), aukati line established to resist loss of land and maintain tribal authority.

1863 Waikato Land Wars commence.

1864 Massacre of Mana Whenua at Rangiaowhia.

Battle of Ō-Rākau involving Rewi Maniapoto and General Cameron.

Region was closed to Europeans.

1865 Native Lands Act passed and Native Land Court established.

1876 Kāwhia County formed.

1880 Government buys 40 acres of land at Kāwhia to survey.

1883 Maniapoto Rangatira start discussions to open the area for the development of the main trunk railway.

Armed constabulary arrive to supervise harbour reopening after end of land wars.

1884 61 Kāwhia town sections auctioned in Auckland.

1885 Lifting of aukati line allowing Europeans back into King Country area.

Poukai institution established.

Chief Wahanui Huatare instigates connection of the national railway and The Sacred Pact (district wide alcohol prohibition held till 1950s).

1887 Main Trunk Line is open to Ōtorohanga.

1890s Ōpārau - first surveys of the area started, with the first official road (Alexandra-Pirongia to Ōpārau) declared in 1894.

1895 Kāwhia Native School opens.

1900 Ōpārau area settled by European farmers, with the school opening in 1902.

1901 Kāwhia Wharf opens, Northern Steamship company service starts.

1902 Kāwhia school opens, Kāwhia Settler paper established, first hotel and shops open.

1903 Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga designated native townships.

1905 Kāwhia County Council formed.

1906 Kāwhia Town Board formed.

1908 A major fire swept through the Ōpārau area.

1910 Five racing whaleboats purchased - the start of the Kāwhia Regatta.

1914 Kāwhia Telephone exchange open.

1918 Kāwhia Hospital opens.

1923 Ōpārau supplied with power from local hydro-electric plant.

1925 Road from Ōpārau to Kāwhia opened.

1947 Electric power turned on in Kāwhia.

1956 Ōtorohanga County joined with northern half of Kāwhia County.

1959 New State Highway to Kāwhia opened.

1967 New Kāwhia Wharf built.

1971 Ōtorohanga County and Ōtorohanga Borough merged (subsequently becoming Ōtorohanga District).

1973 Kāwhia water supply scheme approved.

1992 Tainui games held at Maketū.

2004 Historic 1916 Ōpārau store burns down.


2010 Ngāti Maniapoto sign deed to co-govern the Waipā River with the Crown.

2014 Ngāti Raukawa Treaty Settlement.

2020 Outbreak of Coronavirus.

2022 Ngāti Maniapoto Treaty Settlement.

1.3 Overarching Vision



**Ōtorohanga – Te torohanga o ngā ringa
[the place] of stretching [the hands] in greeting [with
the provision of food/resources]**

1.4 Principles & Outcomes

Resilient and connected communities

Provide and maintain access to our communities that is safe, reliable and accessible for all.

-  Clear and safe connections to destinations in Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau from the wider district.
-  Infrastructure is resilient and provides for the needs of the district.

Cultural values & identity

Strengthen and highlight the rich history and identity of Mana Whenua.

-  Acknowledge the rich history of Mana Whenua and provide for sharing and telling the stories of Mana Whenua.
-  Respect culturally significant sites and landscapes.
-  Restore the footprint of Mana Whenua cultural identity, economic and social well-being.


Environmental health & climate change

Promoting connection to nature and proactive climate action for a sustainable future.

-  Protect celebrate and enhance our natural environment.
-  Support ecological areas and biodiversity.
-  Acknowledge and plan for the effects of climate change.

Economic prosperity & growth

Support economic growth in the community.

-  Enable services that provide for the needs of a diverse community.
-  Facilitate and enable commercial development.

Social wellbeing

Support the community to strengthen social wellbeing.

-  Diversity of services for a diverse community.
-  Provide places for people to gather, meet and grow their community.



2 Context

This Concept Plan covers those areas that relate to and associate with Kāwhia and Aotea Moana (the Kāwhia and Aotea Harbours). It focuses on the settlements of Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau, the surrounding areas and the connections and relationships between these towns and villages. This document is part of a suite of concept plans that cover the Ōtorohanga District (the others being the Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan and the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan).

The area is located in the western portion of the Ōtorohanga District, on the Kāwhia and Aotea Harbours, approximately 50 minutes drive from the town of Ōtorohanga. The area has a small resident population of approximately 500 people, however this grows considerably over the summer months to up to 3000 people. Kāwhia is the largest settlement of the three and includes employment through local businesses.

Aotea is a 10 minute drive to the north of Kāwhia, and is predominantly a residential village situated on the Aotea Harbour. Ōpārau and the well known 'roadhouse' and its fence of bicycles is the gateway to the area, making the transition from Rural Ōtorohanga into the area covered by this Concept Plan.

The fishing and marine industry is important to the economy of these towns and villages with marine farms in the Kāwhia and Aotea Harbours and fishing boats operating out of the Kāwhia Harbour.

This Concept Plan responds to the issues, opportunities and constraints identified during the course of its development, so it reflects a point in time. As the local social, cultural, environmental and economic context changes future reviews of this Concept Plan must have regard to these changes.

Treaty of Waitangi settlements and current and future claims, once settled, will positively influence social, cultural, environmental and economic wellbeing within the area covered by this Concept Plan. Accordingly, outstanding Treaty claims, including the West Coast Harbours which covers Kāwhia and Aotea Harbours are acknowledged.



Figure 4. View of Aotea Harbour

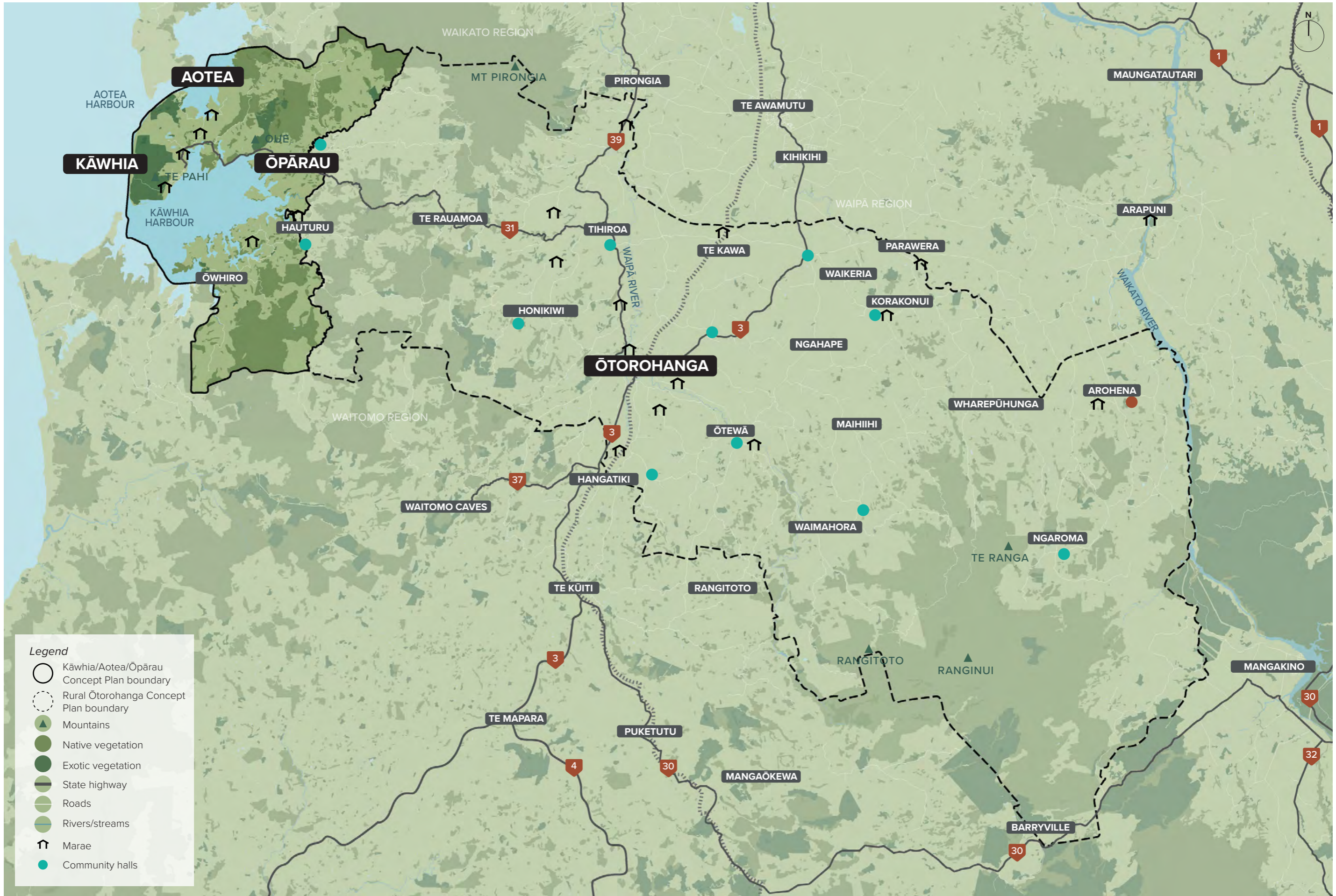


Figure 5. Concept Plan boundary

0 5000 10,000 metres

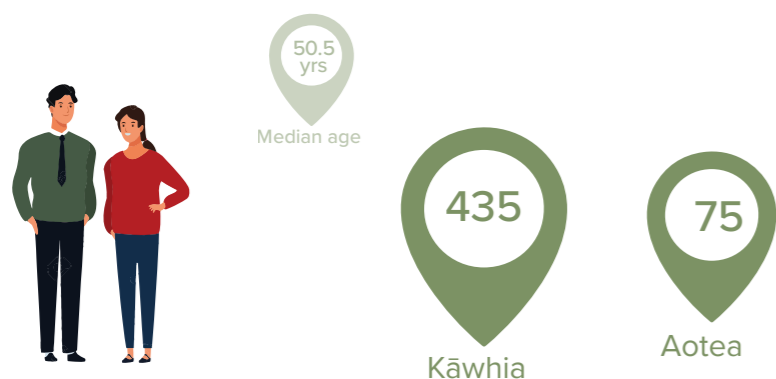
2.1 Who we are?

Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau has a relatively stable population, with over 500 permanent residents, with minimal population growth signalled in the long term. The area experiences a high amount of temporary growth in the summer months, where the population is estimated to swell to up to approximately 3000 people who come to enjoy the west coast experience. There is a strong Māori population, reflecting the areas important cultural history.

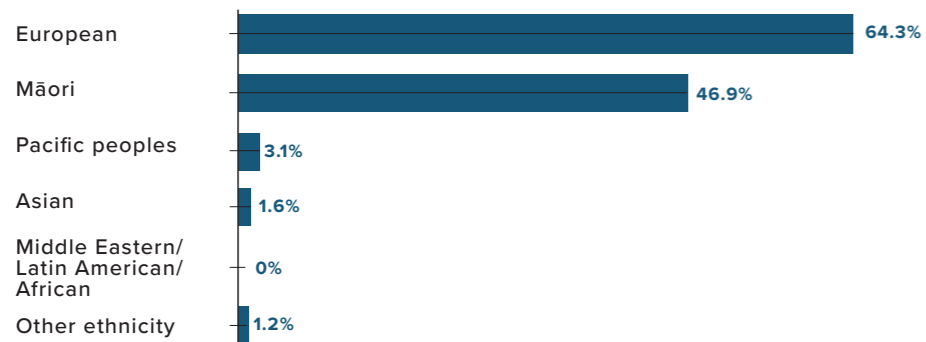
The majority of households do not have children, and the local primary school has a roll of about 50 children.

Unsurprisingly, there is a strong reliance on private vehicles to get to work and school, reflective of the location of Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau.

Population

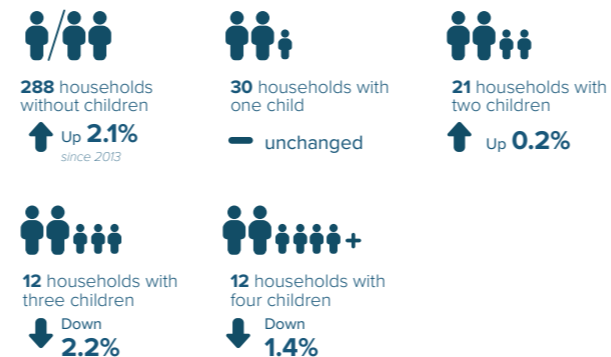


Ethnicity

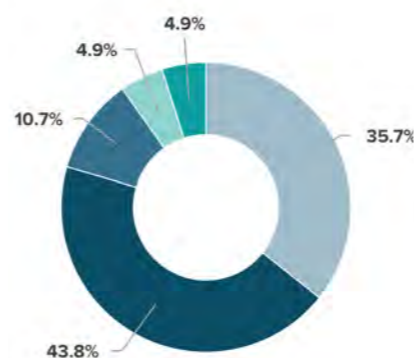
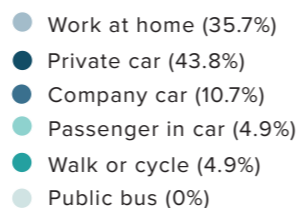


All data is based on the 2018 Census data.

Households



Getting to work



Getting to education

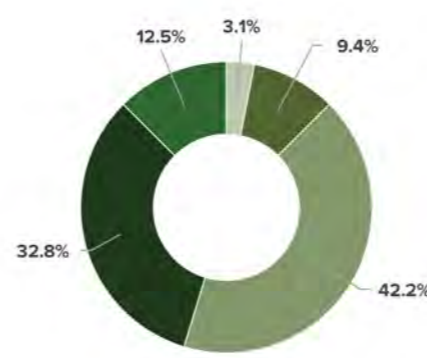
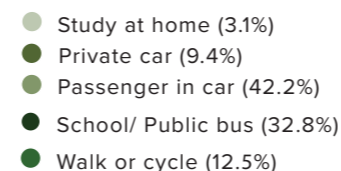


Figure 6. View of Aotea Harbour

2.2 Regional Context

The area is located on the west coast of the Ōtorohanga District and is of high significance to Mana Whenua, being the resting place of the Tainui Waka. Primary road access to the area is via State Highway 31, with secondary access provided by a small number of lower order roads that provide varying levels of service. There are commercial fishing, oyster and mussel operations in the two harbours. Tainui Kāwhia Incorporated own large areas of forestry and land in the area.

State Highway 31 is already at heightened risk of flooding, slips and sea inundation and this is expected to increase in frequency and severity over the long term due to climate change/sea level rise. Resilience of access for the community is an important focus, and there is a need to take a long term 50-100 year view on investments and adaptation in the area, including minimising the risk associated with sea-level rise.

A marine farm is located in each of the two harbours. The Aotea Harbour has a mussel spat farm, and the Kāwhia Harbour, an oyster farm.



Figure 7. Regional context - Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau boundary.

2.3 Local Site Analysis

Kāwhia

Kāwhia is the largest of the three townships covered by this Concept Plan. It is the second largest settlement in the district, after Ōtorohanga Township with a strong identity, and significant Mana Whenua history and presence.

Waipapa Marae and Maketū Marae are in close proximity to Kāwhia townships, Ōkapu Marae and the Mōkai Kāinga are located between Kāwhia and Aotea. Te Puia Hot Water Beach, which is an important recreational and historic site for Kāwhia is less than 5km from the township.

The township has a small number of permanent residents, estimated to be about 350, which grows significantly over the summer holiday period, swelling up to 2000 people. There is limited water supply and no community wastewater system, which brings challenges related to managing the high fluctuation in the population.

Prided on its picturesque and small town feel, there is a strong feeling among the local community about retaining the identity of Kāwhia and what makes it great. There is a desire to ensure that this is not diluted in the future.

The harbour is a significant asset for the town and the community, providing kai moana, and recreation for the community and those that visit. Fishing and the use of the boat ramps to access the harbour is important and the Kāwhia Rowing Regatta Club, established in 1910, remains a vibrant club, with the annual New Year's regatta a highlight on the calendar.

Community facilities include a community hall, the museum, the community sports club and a number of other community organisations with their own facilities are in Kāwhia.

There is a concentrated area of local shops and services along Jervis Street, providing services to locals and visitors alike.

Parts of the town are subject to risk from sea-level rise and coastal inundation, and this needs to be considered as part of any investment identified in the town.



Figure 8. Local Site Analysis - Kāwhia



Figure 9. Kāwhia - Natural features. Source: Ōtorohanga map portal

Natural features

One of Kāwhia’s most apparent features is the beautiful environment, landscapes and vistas over the harbour. There are multiple locations where there are key viewpoints to be enjoyed from the township and the surrounding area. These are generally located in public areas for all to enjoy.

- Legend**
- Points of Interest
 - Harbour
 - Park
 - Historic Pōhutukawa
 - Viewshafts
 - Wetland setback



Figure 10. Kāwhia - Land use, amenity and historic areas. Source: Ōtorohanga map portal

Land use, amenity and historic areas

In the Ōtorohanga District Plan, the majority of Kāwhia is zoned “Urban Limited Service Zone”, which provides for urban development. The Pedestrian Precinct area is focused on Jervis Street, and identifies those locations where the built form is anticipated to create a more pleasant pedestrian environment, through the provision of shelter and buildings close to the street.

Countryside Living (Rural Residential) enabled around the township has however seen limited uptake.

There are large number of identified historical and archaeological sites in and around Kāwhia, highlighting its historic significance. Sites from the New Zealand Archaeological Association (NZAA) are identified in the maps.

- Legend**
- Points of Interest
 - Non council owned community facilities
 - Council owned community facilities
 - Picnic tables
 - NZAA Pā site
 - NZAA other sites
 - Ōtorohanga historic
 - Ōtorohanga wahi tapu
 - Pedestrian precinct
- Land use**
- Urban limited service zone
 - Urban unserviced
 - Rural zone
 - Business areas
 - Park
 - Country style living area
- Road classification**
- Secondary collector
 - Access
 - Low volume

Kāwhia township character



Figure 11. Kāwhia site photos

Aotea

Aotea is a small residential settlement on the entrance to the Aotea Harbour. It is characterised by older development in the less elevated portion of the village, and newer development on the higher areas, that has occurred more recently.

Horoure Pā is a significant site in the area, and provides sweeping views across the harbour entrance to the northern side.



Figure 12. Local Site Analysis - Aotea

0 100 200 metres



Figure 13. Aotea - Natural features. Source: Ōtorohanga map portal

Legend

- Points of Interest
- Harbour
- Park
- Viewshafts
- Hardshore setback
- - - Coastal policy
- - - Wetland setback

Natural features

Located at the Aotea Harbour entrance, Aotea looks across the harbour and beyond to the dunes on the northern side. Aotea is split across the main residential area, located on the lower ground adjacent to the harbour, more recent development is seen on the upper escarpment, above the town.

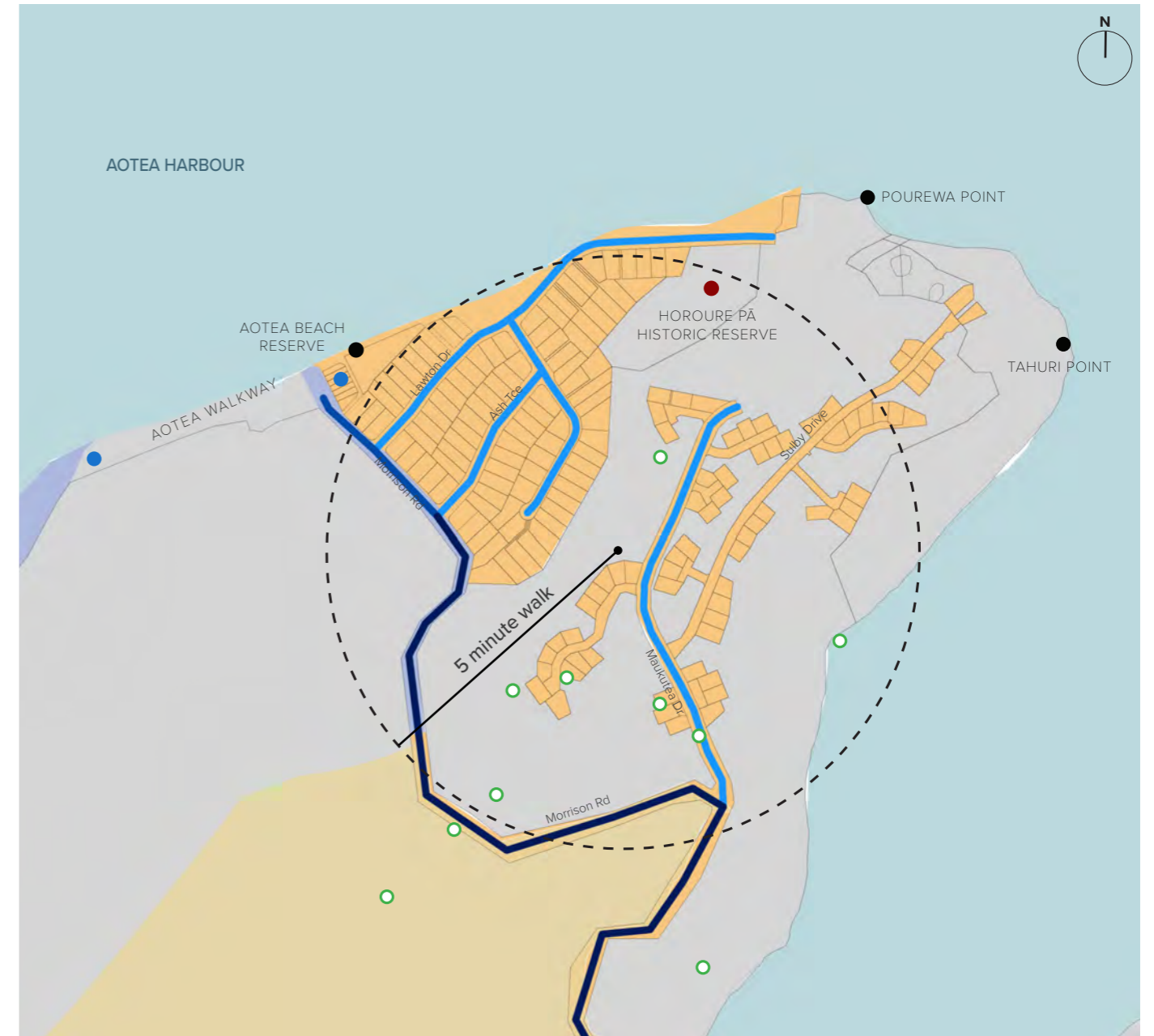


Figure 14. Aotea - Land use, amenity and historic areas. Source: Ōtorohanga map portal

Legend

- Points of Interest
 - NZAA Pā site
 - NZAA other sites
 - Picnic tables
- Land use
- Urban limited service zone
 - Urban unserviced
 - Rural zone
 - Country style living area
- Road classification
- Secondary collector
 - Access
 - Low volume

Land use, amenity and historic areas

Aotea is a small residential settlement to the north of Kāwhia, located at the mouth of the Aotea Harbour. The older area of town is situated on the lower areas adjacent to the coastline. A newer subdivision has been established on the higher ground on Maukutea Drive.

Aotea includes the Horoure Pā Historic Reserve and there are multiple heritage-listed (NZAA) sites throughout the settlement.

Aotea township character



Figure 15. Aotea site photos

Ōpārau

Ōpārau is the gateway to the area, located on SH31 and Okupata Road. The Ōpārau Roadhouse and its fence lined with bicycles provides a memorable site on the journey towards the Harbour. The Roadhouse provides access to conveniences for the local community and caters to visitors at the adjoining campsite. The small settlement and community hall are located next to the Ōpārau River.



Figure 16. Local Site Analysis - Ōpārau

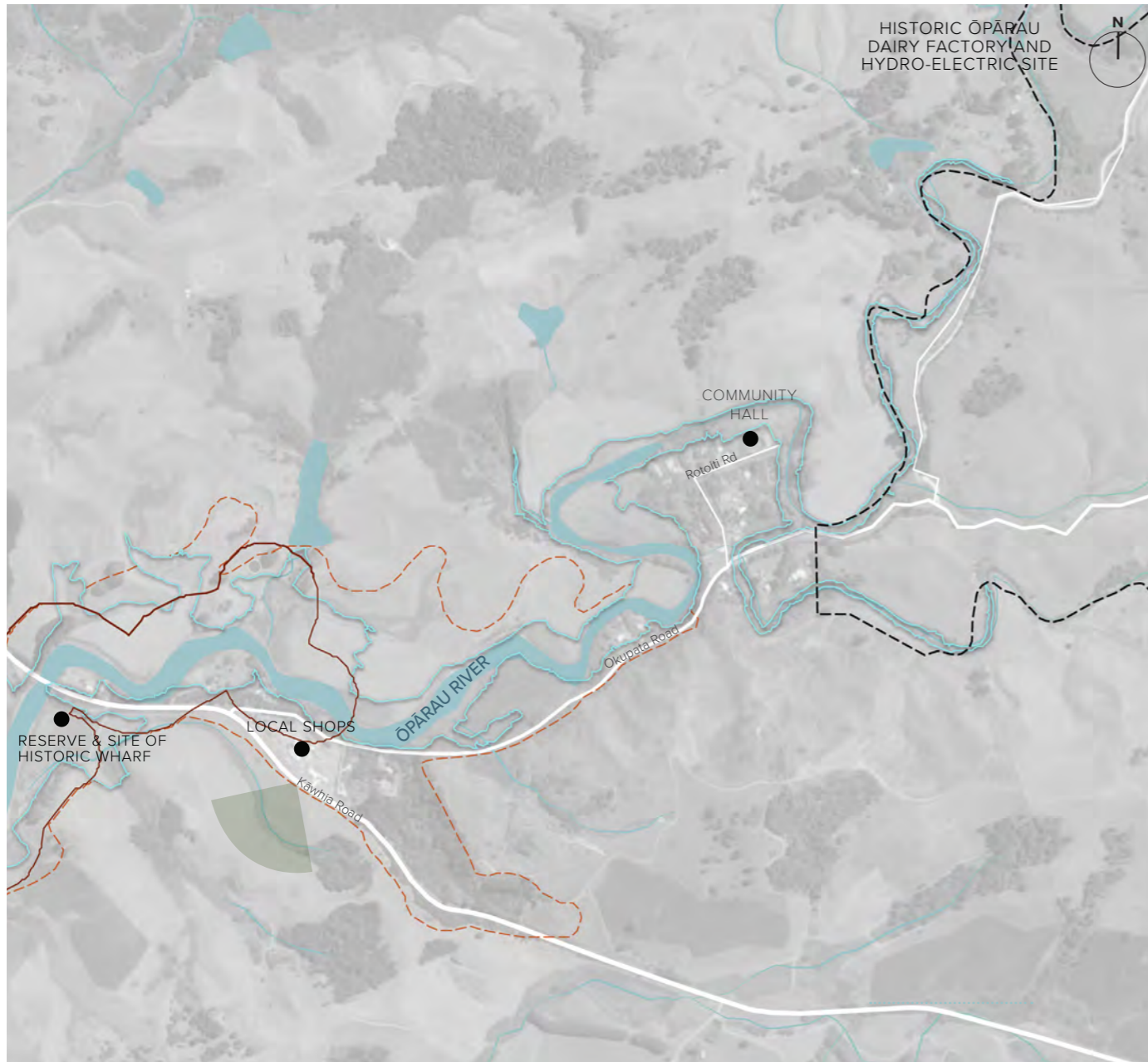


Figure 17. Opārau - Natural features. Source: Ōtorohanga map portal

Natural features

Opārau is located along the Opārau River. To the south the landscape is characterised by a steep hill 95 metres above sea level. Flooding has been an issue in the area during high rainfall events with water flowing towards the Opārau River.

Legend

- Kāwhia/Aotea/Opārau Concept Plan boundary
- Points of interest
- River
- Viewshafts
- Hardshore setback
- Coastal policy
- Wetland setback



Figure 18. Opārau - Land use and cultural/ historic areas. Source: Ōtorohanga map portal

Land use and cultural/ historic areas

Opārau includes a small residential settlement of approximately 17 properties, the Opārau Community Hall and the Opārau Roadhouse, which provides convenience retail and includes camping/ campervan facilities. There are three NZAA sites in and around the settlement.

Legend

- Points of Interest
- NZAA Pā site
- NZAA other sites
- Land use
 - Urban limited service zone
 - Urban unserviced
 - Rural zone
- Road classification
 - Secondary collector
 - Access
 - Low volume

Ōpārau township character



Figure 19. Ōpārau site photos

2.4 Community Engagement

The development of this Concept Plan has taken place over a period of 15 months, beginning in March 2023.

This Concept Plan has been informed by the Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau Advisory Group made up of representatives from these communities, the Mana Whenua Advisory Group and public engagement and consultation undertaken online and across a series of open days held in Kāwhia in June and September of 2023 and April 2024.

The first round of consultation occurred in June 2023, with an open day held in Kāwhia. The open day sought input from the community to help identify issues, opportunities and constraints, as well as thoughts and suggestions on ideas for the future of Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau. This was captured on large maps through post-it notes and collection of hard copies of a survey asking questions around key themes related to liveability of the towns and area. This was supplemented by an online interactive map, which provided the community the ability to record their input into the process and respond to the survey. The feedback was used to inform a list of key outcomes and possible projects for the towns that would improve the liveability of these places.

The second open day, held in September 2023 was used to share the collated feedback from the previous consultation. Potential projects, investments and key moves were developed from this feedback. This gave the opportunity for the community to share their thoughts and support for the potential investments and highlight any areas that may have been missed. The information was also made available online through Connecting Ōtorohanga. This provided the community with an opportunity to give feedback at the open day.

The feedback from the second series of consultation formed the basis of the implementation framework. Working closely with Council, each of the projects were categorised and tagged with level of complexity, time frames for implementation and a potential delivery lead.

The final round of engagement focused on seeking feedback on the Draft Concept Plan. This was supported through community open days and online feedback options.

In May 2024 a hearings panel comprising Council and Kāwhia Community Board elected members and Mana Whenua representatives heard from submitters and considered all feedback/submissions received. The Panel recommended a number of changes to the Draft Concept Plan.

In June 2024 the Council adopted this Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau Concept Plan.

Engagement Timeline



WEAVING THE FUTURE, TOGETHER KOTAHITANGA
HĀWKAIA DISTRICT COUNCIL

WEAVING THE FUTURE, TOGETHER KOTAHITANGA
HAVE YOUR SAY!

Council is committed to a transparent and collaborative process in shaping the future of our district. Your feedback will help us to create plans that nurture our people, our places and our partnerships.

From 5 April to 6 May, we will be asking our communities for feedback on what we have proposed. You can have your say online, drop in to one of our sites to get a submission form or attend one of our whānau/family friendly open days below.

SAT 13 APRIL | Ōtorohanga Village Green, Maniapoto Street, Ōtorohanga | 11am-2pm
THU 18 APRIL | Arohena Hall, 18 Pukewhau Road, Wharepapa South | 10.30am-12.30pm
SAT 20 APRIL | Kāwhia Hall, 141 Jervois St, Kāwhia | 11am-2pm

YOU CAN FIND FURTHER DETAILS ABOUT THE PLANS WE ARE CURRENTLY WORKING ON BELOW

- LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34
- RURAL CONCEPT PLAN
- KĀWHIA/AOTEA/ŌPĀRAU CONCEPT PLAN

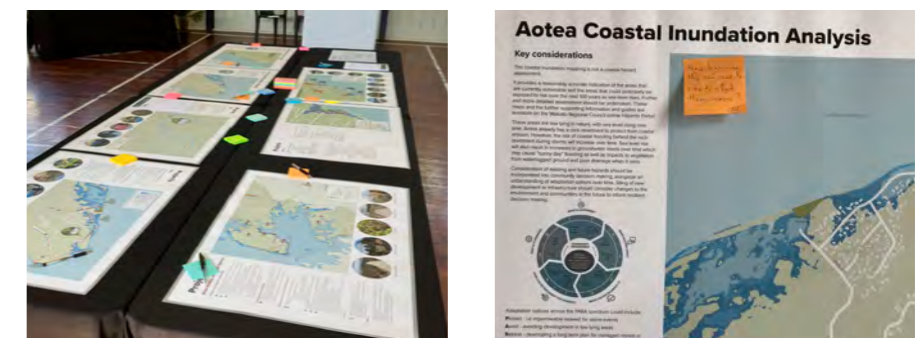


Figure 20. Open day feedback received



Figure 21. View of Omimiti Reserve in Kāwhia

2.5 Mana Whenua Engagement

Mana Whenua have had direct involvement in the development of this Concept Plan. Mana Whenua representatives from hapū, iwi and marae across the district were invited to join the Mana Whenua Advisory Group, providing input and advice for the development of this Concept Plan document.

Hui were held for each stage of the project, including a workshop to introduce and commence the development of this Concept Plan. The hui provided Mana Whenua the opportunity to review documentation and information of each project stage and provide feedback, advice and direction on the development of this Concept Plan.

Ōtorohanga District Council will continue to work with Mana Whenua in the implementation of this Concept Plan.

Engagement Timeline



Figure 22. Omimiti Reserve in Kāwhia

2.6 Opportunities Analysis

Natural environment

Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau are situated on the scenic Kāwhia and Aotea Harbours and the natural environment is a strong asset for the community. This provides the opportunity to attract visitors and tourists to the area to experience and enjoy an environment that is more natural and isolated than other comparative coastal towns.

Cultural significance

Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau have a rich cultural history, with Kāwhia being the landing place of the Tainui Waka. There is a real opportunity to celebrate and share this important part of Aotearoa New Zealand's history with those that live in the township and visitors from further afield.

Amenity

There are opportunities to build on the natural amenity in and around the townships, focusing on improving the levels of amenity offered in the village centre, parks and reserves, and increasing recreational opportunities within the townships.

Connectivity and safety

There are opportunities to improve connections between the townships and further afield, providing for safe and accessible communities. These could be for recreational and commuting purposes and could be in partnership with agencies such as NZ Transport Agency/Waka Kotahi.

Growth and papakāinga

Kāwhia and Aotea have experienced minimal growth over the last few years, particularly for permanent residents.

Analysis of Kāwhia and Aotea has shown that there is current capacity for residential and lifestyle sections over the existing urbanised areas.

Kāwhia has 10 lifestyle and 39 residential sections that are vacant. Aotea has approximately 51 sections that are vacant. This is considered to provide sufficient capacity for future growth in the area based on current demand.

Outside of general residential development, there are opportunities to support the development of papakāinga inside or outside of the townships. This could be through development of specific policy, or changes to the regulatory framework that manages their development.

The Operative District Plan currently identifies land enabled for Countryside Living development on the periphery of the township, which to date, has seen limited uptake. If additional urbanised land is required to accommodate future growth, the area where some development is already enabled is likely to be the most appropriate to identify for future growth. This would need to be tested through the appropriate resource management process and identify and respond to any associated effects of rezoning including but not limited to sites of cultural significance, three waters servicing, access and transportation and hazards.

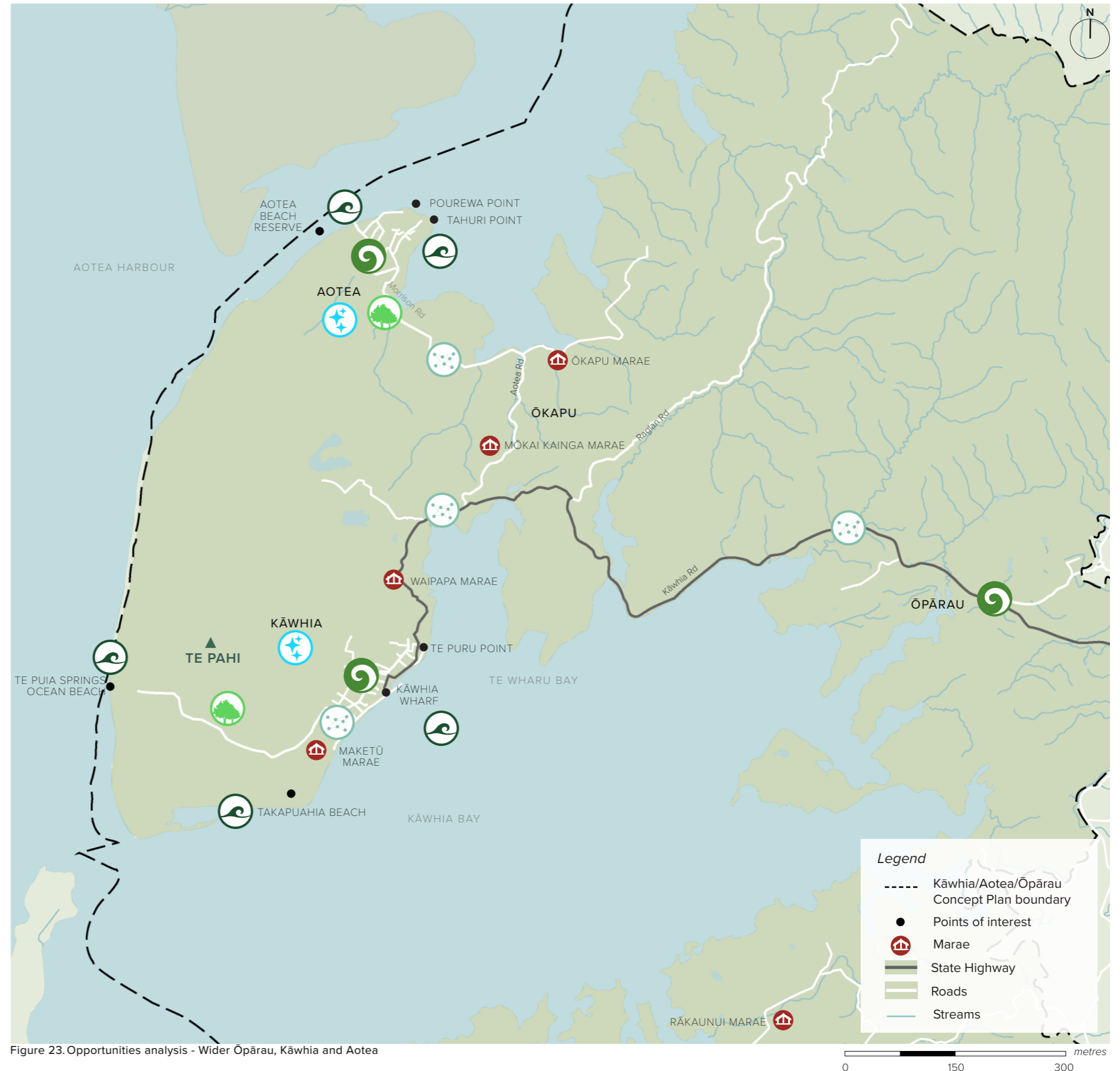


Figure 23. Opportunities analysis - Wider Ōpārau, Kāwhia and Aotea

2.7 Constraints Analysis



Sea-level rise and inundation

A key constraint that is present in the Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau area is the anticipated coastal inundation and sea-level rise. Indicative mapping provided by the Waikato Regional Council shows anticipated inundation risk over the next 100 years. This takes into account sea-level rise and increased rainfall from storm events.

This inundation risk has consequences when identifying opportunities for investments in these towns, creating the need to consider resilience and future cost associated with inundation. This could include designing for these events or relocation.

Sea-level rise also raises concerns with community resilience and access to lifeline infrastructure. As sea-level rises over the next century, detailed consideration of the future needs of the transport network, communications, power supply and community facilities along the shoreline is required.

Further detail on coastal inundation risk is provided in the following pages.



Sites of cultural significance

Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau have a high number of known cultural and archaeological sites of significance. These should be considered for any future development of the area, and Mana Whenua engaged and consulted as part of any future process.



Infrastructure capacity

Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau do not have a reticulated wastewater system, and residents and businesses are reliant on septic tank systems. This constrains development and can create risks to water quality and health.

Kāwhia has a reticulated water supply, however the capacity of this is limited and it is put under pressure over the summer months due to the population increase over the holiday period. Aotea and Ōpārau are reliant on a private supply of potable water.



Access and utilities resilience

Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau are relatively isolated and have limited options for access by road. Power reliant on one line in and out, placing a high level of reliance on these assets. These limitations are a constraint that should be considered as part of future planning in the area.

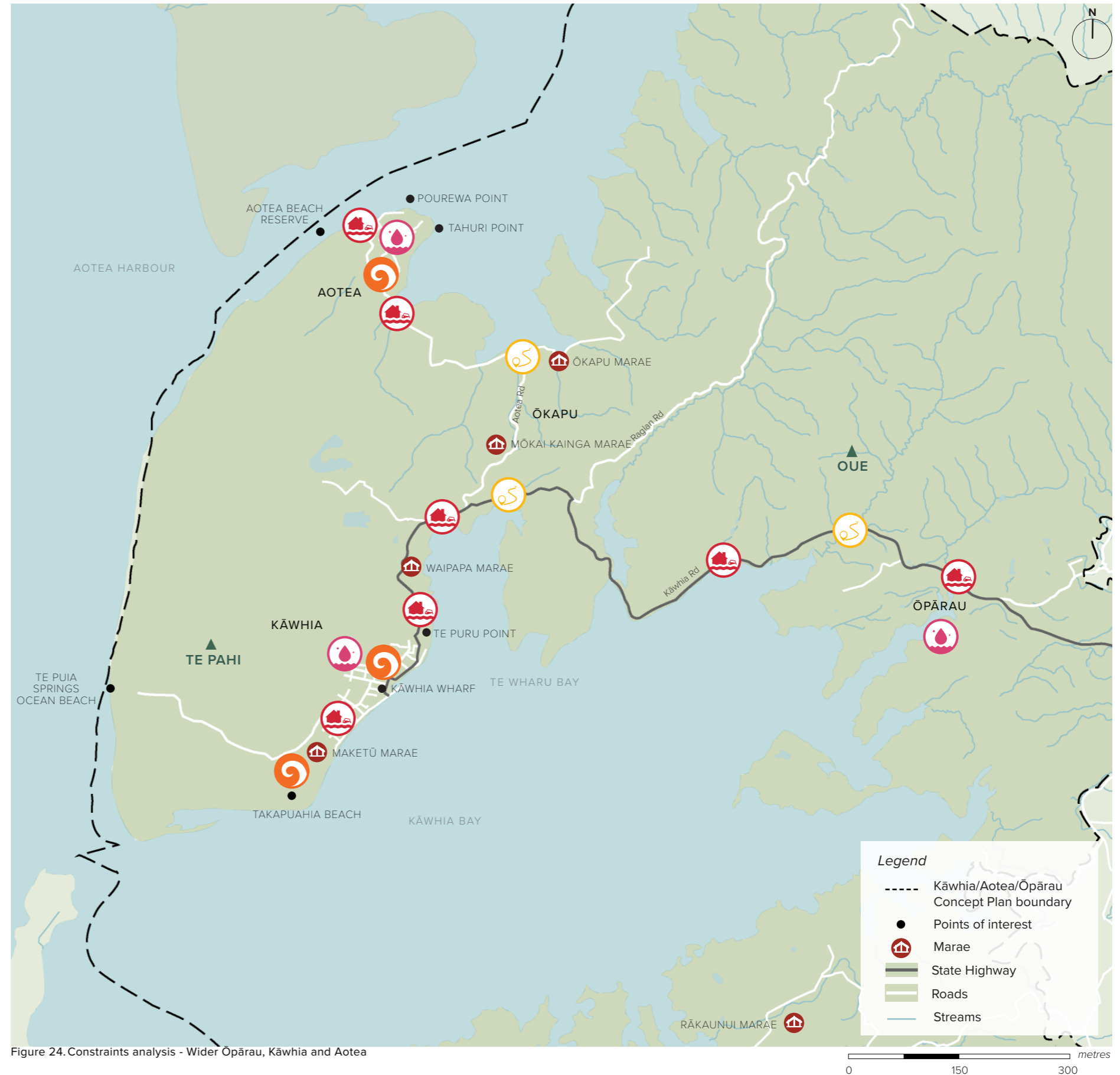


Figure 24. Constraints analysis - Wider Ōpārau, Kāwhia and Aotea

2.8 Inundation and Coastal Constraints

Coastal inundation analysis

This coastal inundation mapping is not a coastal hazard assessment. It provides a reasonably accurate indication of the areas that are currently vulnerable and the areas that could potentially be exposed to risk over the next 100 years as sea-level rises. Further and more detailed assessment should be undertaken. These maps and the further supporting information and guides are available on the Waikato Regional Council online Hazards Portal¹.

Response to coastal inundation and sea-level rise

The inundation mapping shows that the wharf and main business area of Kāwhia is vulnerable. Sea-level rise will also impact local septic tanks in low-lying areas, that will become inoperable before buildings become unuseable. Consideration of existing and future hazards should be incorporated into community decision making, alongside an understanding of adaptation options over time. Siting of new development or infrastructure should consider changes to the environment and communities in the future to inform resilient decision making. We have the opportunity now to understand what the community values about assets such as the museum and community centre and to make a plan to manage the risk and retain what matters most.

This is consistent with an adaptation planning process as indicated in the 10-step decision wheel included on page 32. First we understand the hazards (e.g. coastal flooding), then what we value (the museum) and why we value the area, and then we can make a plan to adapt, whether that is finding a new location or changing the configuration of the building to make it resilient to climate change impacts.

Adaptation options across the PARA spectrum could include:

Protect - e.g. impermeable seawall for storm events

Avoid - avoiding development in low lying areas

Retreat - developing a long term plan for managed retreat or community relocation

Accommodate - live with hazards e.g. elevation of housing and improve stormwater and pumping.



Figure 25. Inundation and Coastal Constraints - Wider Ōpārau, Kāwhia and Aotea. Source: Waikato Regional Council

2.9 Kāwhia Coastal Analysis

In Kāwhia, some of the low lying coastal fringe is already at risk of flooding during a storm event, and the frequency of this flooding will increase as sea-level rise. The museum, community centre and reserve are some of the most at risk areas. Other community facilities and amenities that are vulnerable are also identified on the adjacent map.



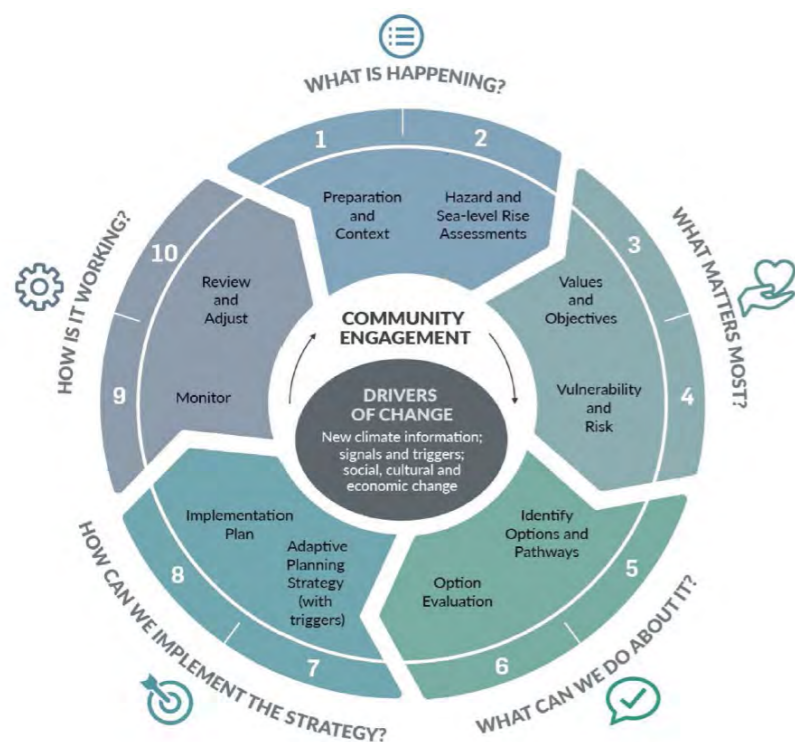
Figure 26. Kāwhia Coastal Analysis. Source: Waikato Regional Council

2.10 Aotea Coastal Analysis

Aotea already has a rock revetment to protect from coastal erosion. However, the risk of coastal flooding behind the rock revetment during storms will increase over time. Sea level rise will also result in increases in groundwater levels over time which may cause “sunny day” flooding as well as impacts to vegetation from waterlogged ground and poor drainage when it rains. Ōkapu Marae is located on Aotea Road, on the coastline to the east of Aotea and may be affected by future coastal inundation risk.

2.11 Key Inundation and Coastal Actions

1. Understand community values to do with community assets such as the museum and community centre.
2. Assess community risk tolerance and develop adaptation plan.
3. Investigate alternative locations for community assets such as the museum and community centre.



Source: <https://www.waikatoregion.govt.nz/services/regional-hazards-and-emergency-management/regional-hazards-portal/>

Figure 28.10-step decision wheel.



Figure 27. Kāwhia Coastal Analysis. Source: Waikato Regional Council



Figure 29. View of Kāwhia Regional Museum and Information Centre

3 Identified Opportunities

Opportunities have been identified for the three settlements of Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau through a multi-staged approach. They are a combination of:

- The contextual analysis.
- A spatial analysis undertaken through a desktop assessment.
- Site visits.
- Feedback received from the community via online engagement and community open day event held in Kāwhia. These sought to understand the issues experienced by the community, and opportunities seen by those that live, work and play in the three towns to improve the liveability of these places.

The opportunities for investment have been grouped under the headings of the design principles, noting that some opportunities will align with multiple design principles.

The opportunities and outcomes were grouped into themes relating to:

- **Resilient and Connected Communities**
Opportunities relating to infrastructure and transport and accessing the places people want to get to; the resilience of these networks and connections in the face of a changing climate.
- **Cultural Values and Identity**
Opportunities related to telling the history, and highlighting the identity, of Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau.
- **Environmental Health and Climate Change**
Opportunities related to improving access to, and the quality of, the natural environment and responding to climate change.
- **Economic Prosperity and Growth**
Opportunities related to enhancing commercial activity and supporting future growth.
- **Social Wellbeing**
Opportunities relating to improving the health and well-being of those that live and reside in Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau.

The following pages provide a summary of the opportunities identified through this process. Some of the opportunities sit outside of the remit of Ōtorohanga District Council, however were recorded to fully understand the issues and opportunities seen by the community and maybe advocated for on behalf of the community. For example, opportunities such as those that relate to the state highways and management plans for weed and pest controls. Some are part of 'business as usual' for Council. These have been recorded here, however will be managed through the usual programs and work of Council.

All opportunities have been assessed and considered by Council as part of this process and have informed the key moves and outcomes. Not all opportunities identified in this section have been included in the implementation plan.



Figure 30. View of Kāwhia Wharf

3.1 Wider Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau

Resilient and connected communities

- 1 Improve culverts and driveway entry at Ōkapu, tarseal and fix potholes along Aotea Road.
- 2 Alternative access to Ocean beach and Te Puia Springs from Tom French Grove.
- 3 Dedicated active modes (walking/cycling) path between Te Puia/ Ocean Beach, Kāwhia and Aotea.
- 4 Assessment of key roads to be upgraded and sealed.
 - Including Raglan Road.
- 5 Review of road speeds on key collectors and through Aotea and Kāwhia townships.
 - Reduce speeds on Aotea Road and Morrison Road.

Other projects

- Regular public transport services or shuttles between Aotea, Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga.
- Youth Hub van between Aotea, Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga.
- Three waters assessment and upgrade.

Cultural values and identity

- 1 Celebrate sites of cultural significance and wāhi tapu through a strategy of bilingual signage, art work trails, as well as education and storytelling opportunities. Opportunity for museum to share the history of the area.

Other projects

- Create a repository of cultural sites of significance and wāhi tapu sites.
- Establish policy for restricted access to wāhi tapu sites.

Environmental health and climate change

- 1 Restore and regenerate Hawaiki Swamp area.
- 2 Te Puti Reserve
 - Restoration of Pā Harakeke.
 - Kai forest.
 - Formalised parking with defined vehicular movement area.
 - Fencing off reserve area.
- 3 Amend bylaw and restrict vehicular access around Kāwhia headland.
- 4 Protect Ocean Beach/Te Puia Springs sand dunes with appropriate fencing and signage.
- 5 Memorial tree planting at Cemetery Reserve.

Other projects

- Provide educational resources, programs, signage to help inform visitors and locals about the unique ecosystem and natural features of the area.
- Native tree restoration and planting plan.
- Waste management and recycling centre.
- Park and reserves management plan.
- Pest control and weed management plan.
- Climate risk assessment including sea level rise and coastal erosion.

Economic prosperity and growth

- Papakāinga framework to support papakāinga development across the district.
- Freedom camping bylaw and identification of suitable freedom camping sites.
- Economics assessment to identify growth potential.
- Online marketing campaign to help increase tourism opportunities (via social media and websites).

Amenity

- 1 Upgrade public toilets at Tom French Grove.
- 2 Formalised parking at Tom French Grove.

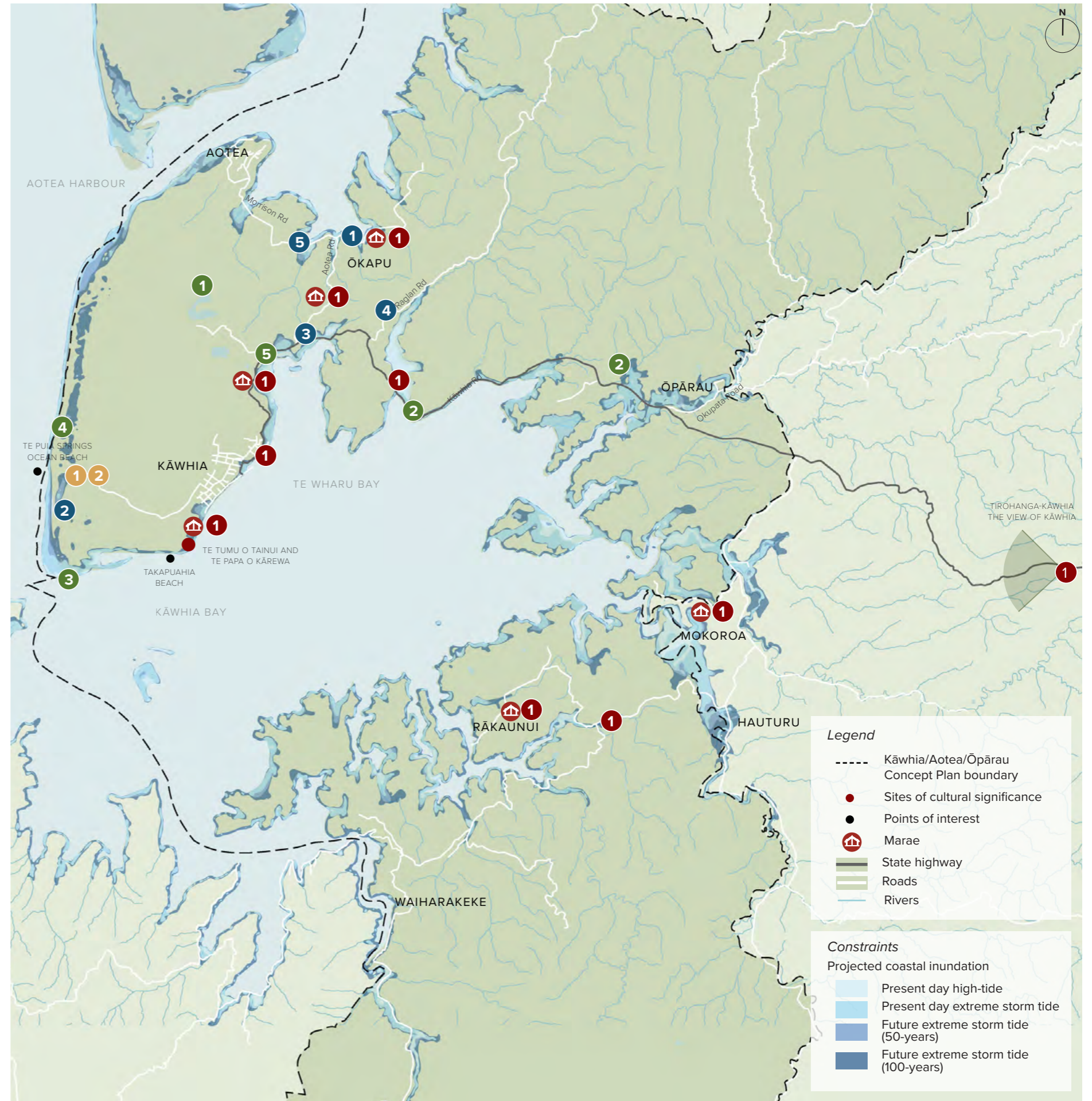


Figure 31. Identified Opportunities - Wider Ōpārau, Kāwhia and Aotea. Source: Waikato Regional Council

0 2500 5000 metres

3.2 Kāwhia

Resilient and connected communities

- 1 Traffic calming and reduced speeds along:
 - Hoturoa Street
 - Waiwera Street.
 - Kaora Street.
 - Moke Street.
 - Kāwhia Street.
- 2 EV charging stations.
- 3 Universal E bike charging stations.
- 4 Boardwalk along parts of:
 - Pouewe Street.
 - Kaora Track.
- 5 Fitness and recreational loop.
- 6 Formalise and define wharf access and parking to prioritise pedestrians and active modes and reduce modal conflict.
- 7 Bus stop shelter for bus services for Ōtorohanga College.

Other projects

- Provide bus route, bus stop and shelter for local tamariki who attend Kāwhia Kura.
- Provision of footpaths and cycleways or shared path where roadway is constrained.

Cultural values and identity

- Celebrate sites of cultural significance and wāhi tapu through a strategy of bilingual signage, art work trails, as well as education and storytelling opportunities.
 - Maketū Marae.
 - Te Tumu o Tainui.
 - Te Papa o Kārewa.
 - Tangi Te Korowhiti.
 - The Kōwhatu Hani and Puna.
 - Whare Wānanga Te Ahurei.
 - Matatua point - one of the homes of the Maketū Marae Taniwha.
- Maintenance and repair plan for damaged carved pou and signage around town.

Environmental health and climate change

- 1 Community gardens.
- 2 Street planting along Jervois Street.
- 3 Tree planting to provide continuous shade and amenity along recreational loop.

Other projects

- Beach access management plan (restriction of vehicular access).
- Investigate the relocation and consolidation of community facilities outside of the inundation zone.

Economic prosperity and growth

- 1 Opportunity to reuse Rusty Snapper premises for local businesses or tourism information.
- 2 Provide an ATM machine.
- 3 Identify sites for food trucks and coffee carts.

Amenities

- 1 Rebuild/ upgrade the sports club to integrate and provide for community uses.
- 2 Market square with a stage to support farmers market and Kāwhia Kai Festival and other community events.
- 3 Consolidate community centre hub with medical centre, supermarket, gym, information centre, wifi facilities.
- 4 Omimiti Reserve upgrade to include:
 - Community garden; and
 - Additional picnic tables, seating and, water fountains.
 - Maintenance of skatepark.
- 5 Upgrade and extend playground to include:
 - Water play;
 - Outdoor fitness equipment; and
 - Basketball court.
- 6 New public toilets near skate park and playground.
- 7 Reassess Kārewa boat ramp and provide more parking for trailers and cars.
- 8 Upgrade Kāwhia Wharf with prioritised pedestrian access and jumping platform.
- 9 Jervois Streetscape upgrade to include:
 - Informal mid block crossing;
 - Roadway art at zebra crossings;
 - Suite of street furniture; and
 - Low planting.
- 10 Consolidate community noticeboards and information boards.

Other projects

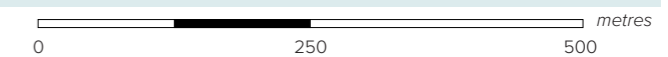
- Investigate alternative location for museum and community centre.
- Assessment of street lighting for replacement and improvement. Consider the use of low light pollution lighting.
- Wharf management plan for commercial and non commercial activities.
- Undertake a Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) assessment to increase safety in town, identify locations for CCTV cameras and physical improvements.



Figure 32. Identified Opportunities - Source: Waikato Regional Council Kāwhia.



Figure 33. Identified Opportunities - Kāwhia. Source: Waikato Regional Council



3.3 Aotea

Resilient and connected communities

- 1 Define and formalise parking along Morrison Road and Lawton Drive with road markings.
- 2 Provision of footpaths and active modes along Morrison Road and Lawton Drive.
- 3 Formalise Aotea walkway and access.
- 4 Define and formalise parking at Aotea Beach Reserve to minimise modal conflict

Cultural values & identity

- 1 Gateway signage.
- Other projects
 - Create a bilingual wayfinding and signage strategy.
 - Storytelling trail that identifies sites of cultural significance e.g. Horoure Pā.

Environmental health and climate change

- 1 Formalising the main street (Lawton Drive) with native planting.
- 2 Kai forest / community garden at the Aotea Beach Reserve.
- Other projects
 - Develop an interim seawall maintenance plan.
 - Investigate long term sea level rise and coastal erosion solution to replace sea wall.
 - Community planting day programme.

Economic prosperity and growth

- 1 Provide site for food or coffee carts during summer periods.

Amenity

- 1 Upgrade Aotea beach reserve to include better toilet facilities, water fountains, shade, BBQ and picnic areas.
- 2 New half basketball court next to existing playground.
- 3 Upgrade existing beach access ladders and provide larger landing boardwalk areas.
- 4 Formalise and upgrade existing picnic area with facilities such as water fountain and shade adjacent to Cooper Drive intersection.
- Other projects
 - Identify location for a boat ramp.
 - Update community noticeboard and integrate with wayfinding and educational signage.
 - Beach access management plan.
 - Assessment of street lighting for replacement and improvement particularly on Ash Terrace and Lawton Drive. Consider the use of low light pollution lighting.



Figure 34. Identified Opportunities - Aotea. Source: Waikato Regional Council. Horoure Pā photo credit: Urban Earthtalk

3.4 Ōpārau

Resilient and connected communities

- 1 Traffic calming and speed reduction along Kāwhia Road approaching Ōpārau Roadhouse.
- 2 Define road layout to minimise conflict between cars, bicycles and pedestrians.
 - Kāwhia Road and Ōpārau Roadhouse entry.
 - Intersection of Okupata Road and Rotoiti Road.
- 3 Universal bike charging station.
- 4 EV charging station.
- 5 Provide formalised parking spaces.

Environmental health and climate change

- 1 Native planting along roadside to formalise rest stop and provide additional shelter.
- 2 Support for restoration planting near Ōpārau River.

Amenity

- 1 Upgrade and restore Community Hall.
- 2 Provide additional street lighting.
- 3 Storytelling and photo opportunity at the bike fence adjacent Ōpārau Roadhouse.
- 4 Ōpārau rest stop gateway signage.

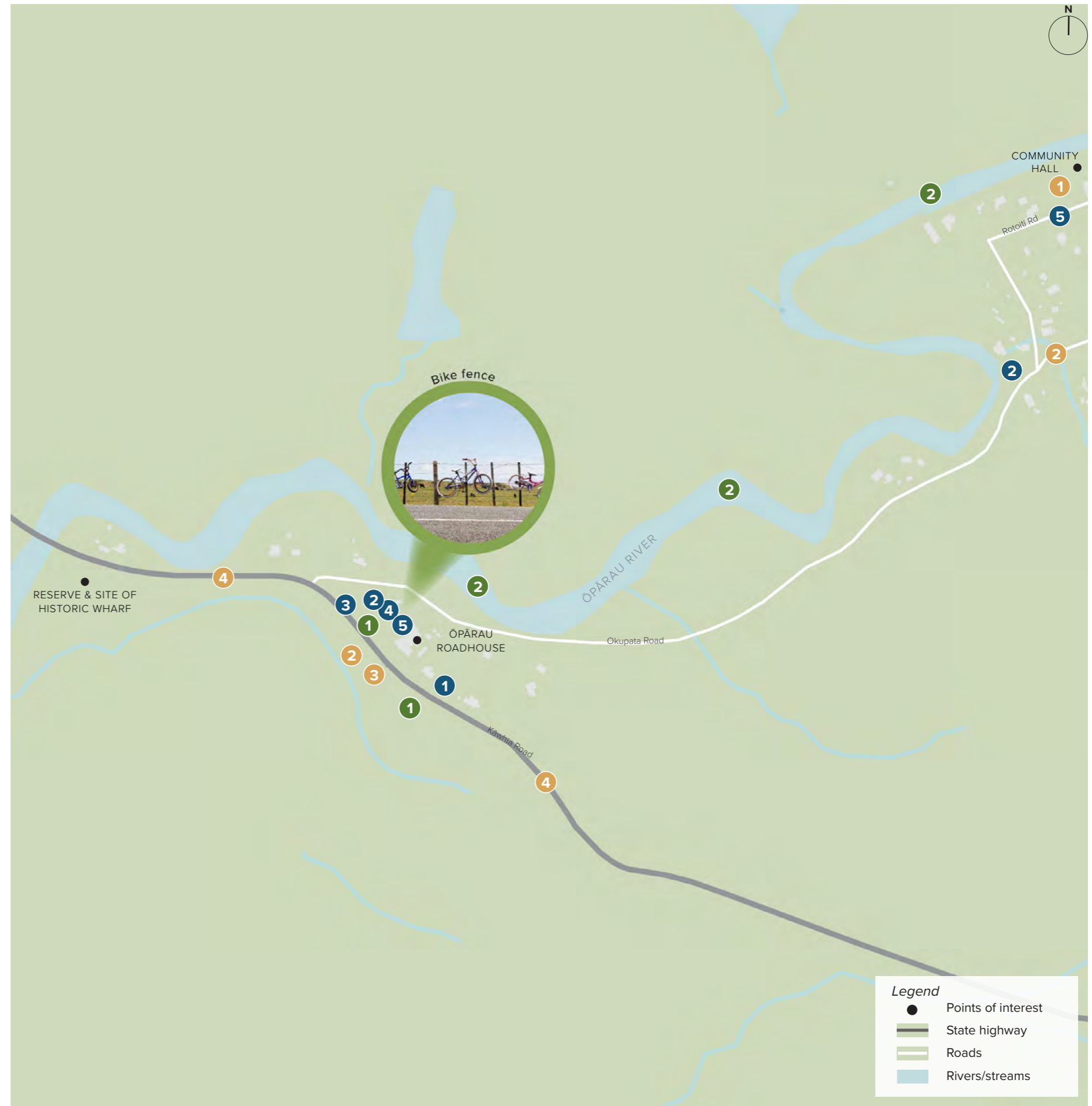


Figure 35. Identified Opportunities - Ōpārau. Bike fence photo credit: Tom Lee/Waikato Times

4 Key Moves & Outcomes

The opportunities identified through the first round of community feedback were shared with the community at an open day in Kāwhia, and through online engagement, where feedback and an understanding of the level of support was gathered. The opportunities were also assessed against the agreed Outcome Principles for the project, providing a basis for assessment.

The feedback received relating to the opportunities identified were considered together to confirm the key moves and outcomes for Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau and how these are to be prioritised over the short, medium and long term. It was recognised that some of the projects are highly complex, will have associated cost, and will need further detailed investigation before they are able to be confirmed in the Long Term Plan for delivery. This is discussed in more detail as part of the implementation section.

The key moves and outcomes have also been grouped into the design principles of:

- Transport and accessibility
- Amentiy and community connections
- Art, culture and heritage
- Three waters
- Climate change and resilience
- Development

The projected future extreme storm tide levels have been included in the outcomes maps, as there is a need to consider the risk of coastal inundation and sea-level rise when making future investments near the coast. For these projects, this should be a key design driver of any outcomes and consider the risks associated with potential inundation. Design responses could include designing for inundation, designing to allow for future relocation, or deciding to move assets away from future risk.



Figure 36. View of Omimiti Reserve in Kāwhia

4.1 Wider Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau

Transport and accessibility

- 1 Explore alternative access to Ocean Beach and Te Puia Springs from Tom French Grove and bylaw restricting vehicle access around Kāwhia headland. Include consideration of options for protection of the beach including fencing and signage.
- 2 Formalise walking connection between Te Puia/Ocean Beach, Kāwhia and Aotea.
- 3 Establish public transport services or shuttles for school students, youth and residents.

Amenity and community connections

- 1 Develop a reserves management strategy for the area that considers:
 - Restoration, regeneration & planting opportunities.
 - Memorial planting opportunities.
 - Parking and access.
 - Fencing and protection.
 - Pest management.
 - Recreation and amenities including public toilets, BBQ etc.
 - Opportunities for community gardens.
- 2 Provide educational resources, programs, signage to help inform visitors and locals about the unique ecosystem and natural features of the area.
- 3 Investigate freedom camping bylaw and identification of suitable freedom camping sites.

Art, culture and heritage

- 1 Develop an Arts, Culture and Heritage Strategy that considers:
 - How to celebrate sites of cultural significance.
 - Bilingual signage, storytelling trails and education opportunities.
 - How to manage and collate information of culturally significant sites.
 - Access to wāhi tapu sites policy.
 - Street trees and planting programme through Kāwhia and Aotea.

Opportunities include:
Maketū Marae, Te Tumu o Tainui, Te Papa o Kārewa, Tangi Te Korowhiti, The Kōwhatu Hani and Puna, Whare Wānanga Te Ahurei, Matatua Point, Marae Taniwha, Mōkai Kāinga, maintenance and repair plan for damaged carved pou and signage around town.

Three waters¹

- 1 Three waters capacity and needs assessment.

Climate change and resilience²

- 1 Develop Climate Change Response plan to address climate risk assessment including flooding, sea level rise and coastal erosion and understand and consider the:
 - Community values of existing assets.
 - Community risk tolerance.
 - Future development patterns outside of inundation risk area.
 - Future location of community amenities such as town hall and the museum.
 - Future location of commercial activities.
 - Opportunities for the creation and consolidation of community services such as medical services, gym, information centre, library, Te Toi Ora / Outreach services etc.
 - Long term solutions to sea-level rise and erosion, including approach to management of sea-walls and management of three waters assets, including septic tanks.
 - Long term resilience and access to Kāwhia.
- 2 Develop Waste Management and Minimisation Plan for the District to consider:
 - Improvements to the Kāwhia waste management and recycling centre.

Development

- 1 Papakāinga framework to support papakāinga development across the district.
- 2 Develop Economic Wellbeing Strategy to:
 - Identify opportunities for growth potential and investment to support economic activity in the Kāwhia area.
 - Develop online marketing campaign to help increase tourism opportunities (via social media and websites).

¹ Not spatially mapped

² Hauturu projects are captured in the Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan



Figure 37. Key Moves & Outcomes - Wider Ōpārau, Kāwhia and Aotea. Source: Waikato Regional Council

4.2 Kāwhia

Transport and accessibility

- 1 Explore opportunities for charging of EVs and e-bikes.
- 2 Boardwalk along parts of:
 - Pouewe Street.
 - Kaora Track.
- 3 Investigate need for additional footpaths and cycleways or shared path where roadway is constrained.

Amenity and community connections

- 1 Develop Reserve Concept Plan for Omimiti Reserve and consider:
 - How to facilitate events, including creation of a stage.
 - Playground facilities and opportunities.
 - Seating and water fountains.
 - Skatepark maintenance.
 - Courts and recreation opportunities.
 - Public toilets and facilities.
- 2 Develop Wharf Concept Plan to consider:
 - Wharf access.
 - Prioritisation of use between recreation and commercial activity.
 - Parking management and pedestrian access/safety.
- 3 Urban Design Plan and Jervis Streetscape Upgrade:
 - Visual amenity including art.
 - Signage plan.
 - Speed management.
 - Street tree planting.
 - Catchment management (integrated).
 - Street crossing points.
 - Street furniture.
- 4 Support redevelopment opportunities for the Kāwhia Sports Club.
- 5 Review Karewa boat ramp access and parking.
- 6 Consolidate community noticeboards and information boards.
- 7 Undertake a CPTED assessment to increase safety in town and identify locations for CCTV cameras.
- 8 Develop fitness/recreation loop around town/waterfront.

Development

- 1 Support and advocate for economic opportunities in the town centre, including:
 - Opportunities for reuse of vacant buildings.
 - Provision of ATM services in town.
 - Enabling food trucks and coffee carts to operate.



Figure 38. Key Moves & Outcomes - Kāwhia. Source: Waikato Regional Council



Figure 39. Key Moves & Outcomes - Kāwhia. Source: Waikato Regional Council

4.3 Aotea

Amenity and community connections

- 1 Opportunities for community planting throughout town and surrounds.
- 2 Develop Reserve Concept Plan for Aotea Beach Reserve and consider:
 - Upgrades to toilet facilities.
 - Provision of shade/shelter, drinking water and BBQ area.
 - Opportunities for recreation such as a basketball court.
 - Improvements to beach access.
 - Management of parking and access.
 - Community noticeboard, wayfinding and historical education opportunities.
 - Enable opportunities for food trucks/coffee carts to operate.
 - Planting and community garden opportunities.
- 3 Identify opportunities for improved boat ramp access.
- 4 Consolidate community noticeboards and information boards.
- 5 Develop a beach access management plan.

Arts, culture and heritage

- 1 Establish Gateway signage into Aotea.
 - Create a bilingual wayfinding and signage strategy.
 - Story telling trail that identifies sites of cultural significance e.g. Horoure Pā.



Figure 40. Key Moves & Outcomes - Aotea. Source: Waikato Regional Council

4.4 Ōpārau

Transport and accessibility

- 1 Traffic calming and speed reduction along Kāwhia Road approaching Ōpārau Roadhouse and management of road layout and intersection design to improve safety for all users.
- 2 Explore opportunities to provide for charging for EVs and e-bikes and formalise parking spaces.

Amenity and community connections

- 1 Opportunities for community planting and restoration along the Ōpārau River.
- 2 Upgrade and restore Community Hall.
- 3 Opportunity for storytelling and photo opportunity at the bike fence adjacent Ōpārau Roadhouse and creation of gateway signage.

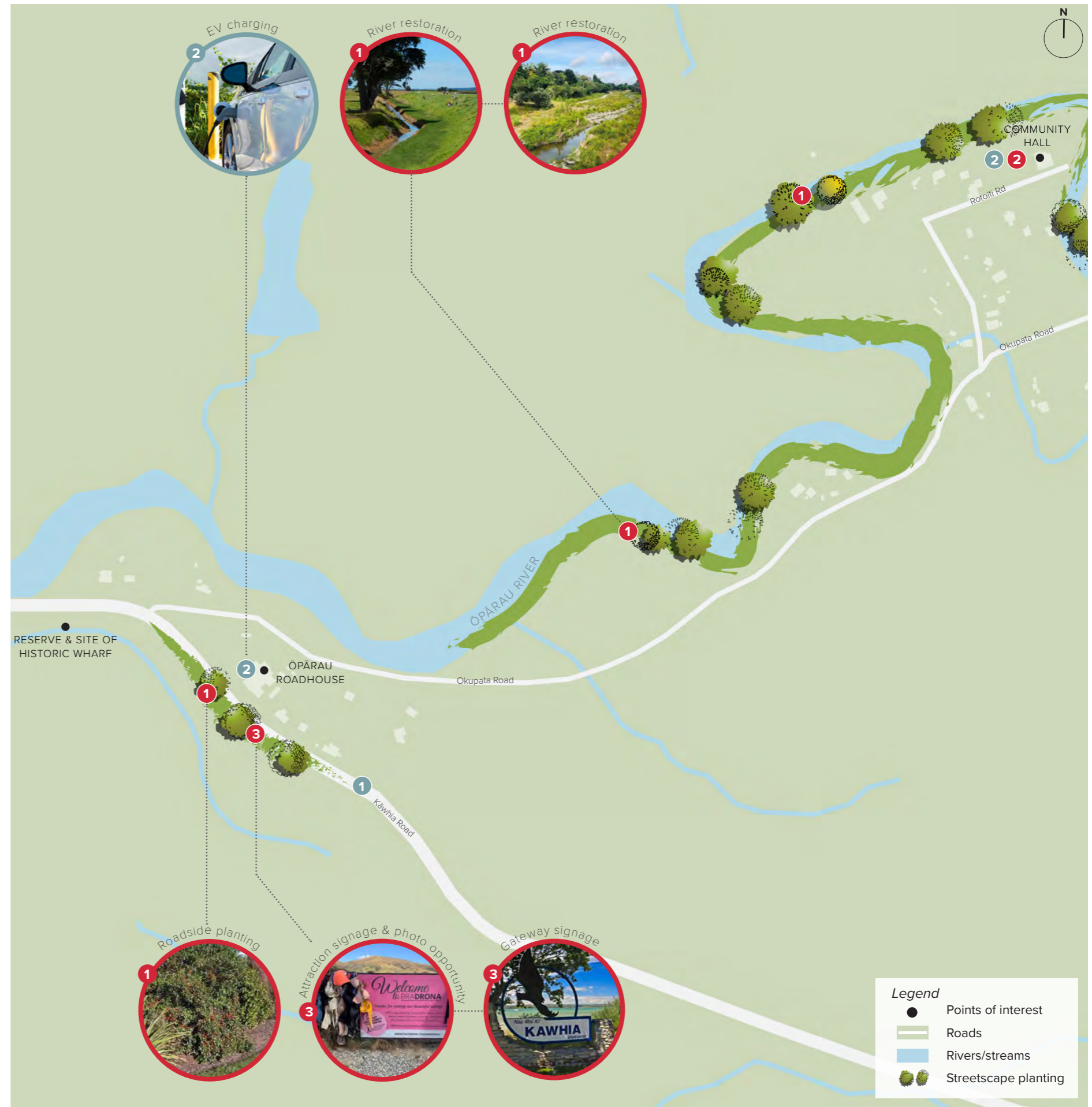


Figure 41. Key Moves & Outcomes - Ōpārau

4.5 Artists Impressions

Amenity upgrades to Aotea Beach Reserve- Indicative only



Figure 42. Artists Impressions - Aotea Beach Reserve

Amenity upgrades to Omimiti Reserve- Indicative only



Figure 43. Artists Impressions - Omimiti Reserve

5 Implementation Approach

How this plan is to be implemented

This Concept Plan identifies a series of proposed projects and initiatives to support place shaping and improved liveability across Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau. The projects and initiatives are intended to be progressed across short, medium and long term time frames with a range of stakeholders and partners as outlined below.

The key moves and outcomes identified will move from being aspirational opportunities and key moves, to being funded and delivered, when funding and partners have been identified. This will involve partnering and engaging further with key stakeholders, including Mana Whenua, the community, local community organisations and businesses and key landowners within Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau.

Ōtorohanga District Council consider that it is important to continue to work in collaboration with community partners in all significant Council projects. To support the implementation of this Concept Plan, it is recommended that a detailed implementation plan for each of the opportunities is developed, identifying key outcomes to be achieved, those responsible for delivery, project costs, and timeframes.

Role of Ōtorohanga District Council and Kāwhia Community Board

Ōtorohanga District Council plays a key role in realising the future vision for Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau, as depicted in this document. This role may range from direct investment in public works to advocating for positive changes to encourage investment (such as with the NZ Transport Agency/Waka Kotahi, local businesses and investors.)

The Council will also need to engage with the Mana Whenua, community and key stakeholders to advocate for public and private initiatives that assist to achieve the outcomes and projects identified across the three settlements.

The Kāwhia Community Board has an advocacy and oversight role in supporting the achievement of the vision for Kāwhia and Aotea. As part of this role, the Board will represent the interests of the Kāwhia/Aotea community, including as part of the Council's annual plan and long term plan processes; consider and, where appropriate, provide funding in support of local initiatives that reflect the community vision and priorities; monitor and report progress on the implementation of the Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau Concept Plan; and support and engage in the periodic review of the Concept Plan.

Funding implications

The Long Term Plan (LTP) sets out the Council's work programmes, key services and significant projects and the associated budgets over a 10-year period. This Concept Plan provides a longer term view of community aspirations and thereby informs the LTP, which is reviewed every three years.

Some of the actions are already budgeted for in the LTP, or are Business As Usual for Council. Actions that need new funding will require advocacy to become new LTP initiatives. It is important to note that the availability of funding from the Council for proposed projects is not guaranteed. Funding and prioritisation will be determined as part of the LTP and Annual Plan process. This plan and the incorporated prioritisation table represent the current thinking, based off the information known at this time. It is important to note that these timeframes and prioritisations may change in the future depending on demand and needs arising from other Council funding requirements.

Where possible the Council will be looking for funding sources other than rates for progressing the proposed actions/projects. However, where rates are the only primary source of funding, the impact of that may be borne in large part by the local community. For that reason, projects requiring significant local rate funding will generally be flagged through a draft annual plan or long term plan process so that the expected impact on local rates is shared with the community before any final decisions to proceed are made.

This plan can be used as a tool to assist in decision making on funding priorities. There are multiple ways that the projects and initiatives identified in this document can be achieved, other than the LTP.

These include:

- Community led actions.
- Fundraising.
- Funding/grants.
- Private investment and development.

Monitoring and review

The Council will undertake periodic reviews of this Concept Plan in line with LTP processes. Keeping the document 'live' and up to date will help achieve the outcomes desired by the stakeholders, or will identify if projects should be reconsidered in relation to new information and/or changed circumstances.

Projects and initiatives have been grouped as short term, medium and long term projects. Implementation of the projects will be managed through the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan process.

For projects that require substantial investment, these have been identified as long term projects, and including these in the document allows for investigation and initial steps to be undertaken, with the long term in mind. It also provides the opportunity to seek funding, should this become available.

Implementation table

The following table identifies the Key Moves and Outcomes that have been identified through this document. It considers the alignment with the outcome principles, the project complexity and likely cost and timeframe required to implement the projects. The table provides a tool for future identification and prioritisation of investment across the three townships across the short, medium and long term.

Indicative cost assumptions have been made by Council and are at a high level to provide a comparison between projects. No detailed costing has been undertaken for these projects and are subject to change. Prior to the commencement of any project, a more detailed scoping and costing should be undertaken to confirm the likely budgetary requirements. The indicative costings should not be relied upon for any decision making purposes.

Business as usual

Throughout the consultation period, a number of issues and opportunities were identified by the community and stakeholders that form part of Council's "business as usual" activities. These have been recorded in this document, acknowledging that they have been identified by the community. These will be actioned and prioritised by Council through existing processes and programs.



Figure 44. View of Aotea Harbour

5.1 Implementation Framework

Wider Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost		
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High

TRANSPORT AND ACCESSIBILITY

○	●	●		○	1. Explore alternative access to Ocean Beach and Te Puia Springs from Tom French Grove and bylaw restricting vehicle access around Kāwhia headland. Include consideration of options for protection of the beach including fencing and signage.	Undertake scope/feasibility study	ŌDC	Tainui Kāwhia Incorporated + Te Taiao o Kāwhia Moana	✓			✓				
						Undertake community and stakeholder engagement						✓			✓	
						Design and implementation							✓			✓
●	●	○	○		2. Formalise walking connection between Te Puia/Ocean Beach, Kāwhia and Aotea.	Undertake scope/feasibility study	ŌDC	Landowners	✓			✓				
						Undertake community and stakeholder engagement						✓			✓	
						Design and implementation							✓			✓
	○			●	3. Establish public transport services or shuttles for school students, youth and residents.	Explore the provision of a shuttle service that services the communities access needs for Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōtorohanga.	Community led	Community Partners	✓	✓		✓	✓			

AMENITY AND COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS

●		●		●	1. Develop a reserves management strategy for the area that considers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restoration, regeneration & planting opportunities. • Memorial planting opportunities. • Parking and access. • Fencing and protection. • Pest management. • Recreation and amenities including public toilets. • Opportunities for community gardens. 	Develop scope for strategy and identify reserves to be included, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hawaiki Swamp • Te Puti Reserve • Cemetery Reserve • Tom French Grove • Omimiti Reserve 	ŌDC	Mana whenua + Ministry of Education + Waikato Regional Council + Community Partners	✓			✓				
						Undertake Public Engagement					✓	✓			✓	✓
						Develop Reserve Strategy						✓				
○		●		○	2. Provide educational resources, programs, signage to help inform visitors and locals about the unique ecosystem and natural features of the area.		Led by Te Taiao o Kāwhia Moana	ŌDC	✓	✓		✓				
			○	●	3. Investigate freedom camping bylaw and identification of suitable freedom camping sites.	Develop scope for policy framework	ŌDC		✓			✓				
						Undertake engagement					✓			✓		
						Policy Drafting					✓			✓		

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost		
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High
ART, CULTURE AND HERITAGE														
●				●	1. Develop an Arts, Culture and Heritage Strategy that considers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How to celebrate sites of cultural significance. Bilingual signage, storytelling trails and education opportunities. How to manage and collate information of culturally significant sites. Access to wāhi tapu sites policy. Street trees and planting programme through Kāwhia and Aotea. Opportunities include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maketū Marae. Te Tumu o Tainui. Te Papa o Kārewa. Tangi Te Korowhiti. The Kōwhatu Hani and Puna. Whare Wānanga Te Ahurei. Matatua Point. Marae Taniwha maintenance and repair plan for damaged carved pou and signage around town. Ōkapu Marae. Mōkai Kāinga. 	Develop scope for strategy and establish partnership with stakeholders. Undertake Public Engagement Develop Policy	Mana Whenua led + ŌDC		✓				✓	
THREE WATERS														
	●	●	●		1. Three waters capacity and needs assessment.	Scope and undertake study to establish Three Waters needs for the community Undertake community engagement Design and implementation	ŌDC	Community Board			✓		✓	
CLIMATE CHANGE AND RESILIENCE														
○	●	●	●	○	1. Develop Climate Change Response plan to address climate risk assessment including flooding, sea level rise and coastal erosion and understand and consider the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community values of existing assets. Community risk tolerance. Future development patterns outside of inundation risk area. Future location of community such as town hall and the museum. Future location of commercial activities. Opportunities for the creation and consolidation of community services such as medical services, gym, information centre, library, Te Toi Ora / Outreach services etc. Long term solutions to sea-level rise and erosion, including approach to management of sea-walls and management of three waters assets, including septic tanks. Long term resilience and access to Kāwhia. 	Develop scope for response plan Undertake engagement Develop plan	ŌDC	Mana Whenua + Community	✓				✓	
	○	○			2. Develop Waste Management and Minimisation Plan for the District to consider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improvements to the Kāwhia waste management and recycling centre. 	Develop scope for waste management plan Undertake engagement Draft Plan and implement	ŌDC		✓				✓	

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost		
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High

DEVELOPMENT

●			●	●	1. Papakāinga framework to support papakāinga development across the district.	Develop scope for policy framework	Mana Whenua + ŌDC		✓			✓			
						Undertake engagement			✓			✓			
						Policy Drafting			✓			✓			
			●	●	2. Develop Economic Development Strategy to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify opportunities for growth potential and investment to support economic activity in the Kāwhia area. • Develop online marketing campaign to help increase tourism opportunities (via social media and websites). 	Develop scope for policy framework	ŌDC		✓			✓			
						Undertake engagement			✓			✓			
						Strategy Drafting			✓			✓			

Kāwhia

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost			
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High	
TRANSPORT AND ACCESSIBILITY															
	○		○	○	1. Explore opportunities for charging of EVs and e-bikes.	Identify funding opportunities for EV chargers	Will require external govt funding		✓				✓		
						Design and implementation					✓	✓		✓	
	○	○		●	2. Boardwalk along parts of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pouewe Street. • Kaora Track. 	Confirm existing design and funding	ŌDC		✓					✓	
						Obtain resource consent					✓			✓	
						Implementation					✓				✓
	●	○		○	3. Investigate need for additional footpaths and cycleways or shared path where roadway is constrained.	Investigate need and location with community	ŌDC			✓	✓	✓			
						Implementation			✓						✓



Figure 45. View of Ōmimiti Reserve

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost			
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High	
AMENITY AND COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS															
○				●	1. Develop Reserve Concept Plan for Omimiti Reserve and consider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How to facilitate events, including creation of a stage. Playground facilities and opportunities. Seating and water fountains. Skatepark maintenance. Courts and recreation opportunities. Public toilets and facilities. 	Develop concept plan	ŌDC	ŌDC + Mana Whenua	✓	✓		✓			
					Undertake engagement						✓				
					Design and implementation					✓	✓			✓	
			●	●	2. Develop Wharf Concept Plan to consider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wharf access. Prioritisation of use between recreation and commercial activity. Parking and pedestrian access/safety. 	Develop concept plan	ŌDC			✓			✓		
					Undertake engagement					✓			✓		
					Design and implementation						✓			✓	
	●		○	●	3. Urban Design Plan and Jervis Streetscape Upgrade: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Visual amenity including art. Signage plan. Speed management. Street tree planting. Catchment management (integrated). Street crossing points. Street furniture. 	Develop concept plan	ŌDC		✓				✓		
					Undertake engagement						✓			✓	
					Design and implementation						✓			✓	
	○			●	4. Support redevelopment opportunities for the Kāwhia Sports Club.	Work with sports club regarding Council lease requirements	Sports Club lead		✓	✓				✓	
	○	○	●	●	5. Review Karewa boat ramp access and parking.	Develop concept plan	ŌDC	Kāwhia Community Board	✓					✓	
					Undertake engagement					✓					✓
					Design and implementation										✓
				●	6. Consolidate community noticeboards and information boards.		Community Board led		✓			✓			
	●		○	○	7. Undertake a CPTED assessment to increase safety in town and identify locations for CCTV cameras.		Community led			✓			✓		
○		○		○	8. Develop fitness/recreation loop around town/waterfront.	Develop concept plan	Community led with support from Community Board/ŌDC		✓	✓		✓			
					Undertake engagement					✓		✓			
					Design and implementation					✓			✓		
DEVELOPMENT															
			●	●	1. Support and advocate for economic opportunities in the town centre, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Opportunities for reuse of vacant buildings. Provision of ATM services in town. Enabling food trucks and coffee carts to operate. 		Community led with support from ŌDC where appropriate		✓			✓			

Aotea

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost				
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High		
AMENITY AND COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS																
○		●			1. Opportunities for community planting throughout town and surrounds.		Community led	Community Board	✓	✓		✓				
○	●		●	●	2. Develop Reserve Concept Plan for Aotea Beach Reserve and consider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upgrades to toilet facilities. • Provision of shade/shelter, drinking water and BBQ area. • Opportunities for recreation such as a basketball court. • Improvements to beach access. • Management of parking and access. • Community noticeboard, wayfinding and historical education opportunities. • Enable opportunities for food trucks/coffee carts to operate. • Planting and community garden opportunities. 	Develop concept plan	ŌDC	ŌDC + Waikato Regional Council + Mana Whenua		✓				✓		
				Undertake engagement					✓				✓			
				Design and implementation						✓					✓	
	●			○	3. Identify opportunities for improved boat ramp access.	Undertake investigation into need for boat ramp improvements	Community led		✓				✓			
				Undertake engagement					✓			✓				
				Design and implementation						✓				✓		
				●	4. Consolidate community noticeboards and information boards.		Community Board led		✓			✓				
●		●			5. Develop a beach access management plan.	Develop scope of plan			✓	✓		✓				
				Undertake engagement					✓			✓				
				Develop plan					✓			✓				
ARTS, CULTURE AND HERITAGE																
●					1. Establish Gateway signage into Aotea. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a bilingual wayfinding and signage strategy. • Story telling trail that identifies sites of cultural significance i.e. Horoure Pā. 		Community led with support of Mana Whenua			✓	✓		✓			

Ōpārau

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost			
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High	
TRANSPORT AND ACCESSIBILITY															
●					1. Traffic calming and speed reduction along Kāwhia Road approaching Ōpārau Roadhouse and management of road layout and intersection design to improve safety for all users.		NZTA/Waka Kotahi			✓			✓		
○			○	○	2. Explore opportunities to provide for charging for EVs and e-bikes and formalise parking spaces.	Identify funding opportunities for EV chargers.	Community led	Will require external funding	✓				✓		
						Design and implementation				✓	✓		✓		
AMENITY AND COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS															
○	●				1. Opportunities for community planting and restoration along the Ōpārau River.		Community led			✓	✓		✓		
○				●	2. Upgrade and restore Community Hall.	Identify desired outcome and needs assessment.	Community led	ŌDC as support partner	✓				✓		
						Secure funding				✓			✓		
						Design and implementation				✓					✓
●				○	3. Opportunity for storytelling and photo opportunity at the bike fence adjacent Ōpārau Roadhouse and creation of gateway signage.		Community led			✓	✓	✓			

Appendix - Business as usual projects

Matters raised during Concept Plan development that will be considered as part of Council's usual work program.

Wider Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau

1. Improve culverts and driveway entry at Ōkapu Marae.
2. Assessment of key roads to be upgraded and sealed.
3. Review of road speeds on key collectors and through Aotea and Kāwhia townships.

Kāwhia

1. Traffic calming and reduced speeds in Kāwhia.

Aotea

1. Define and formalise parking.
2. Provision of footpaths and active modes.
3. Develop an interim seawall maintenance plan.
4. Assessment of street lighting for replacement and improvement. Consider the use of low light pollution lighting.

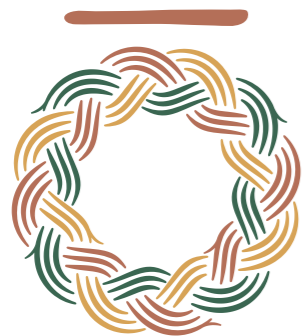
Ōpārau

1. Define road layout to minimise conflict between cars, bicycles and pedestrians - Intersection of Okupata Road and Rotoiti Road.
2. Provide additional street lighting.



 **Beca**


Ōtorohanga
District Council



WEAVING THE
FUTURE, TOGETHER
KOTAHITANGA
ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

RURAL ŌTOROHANGA CONCEPT PLAN

JUNE 2024 - FINAL

PREPARED BY



PREPARED FOR



Revision History

Project Number: 4671724

Document Acceptance

Action	Name	Signed	Date
Prepared by	Elaine Chen Emily Zheng Sam Foster	  	13.06.2024
Reviewed by	Annette Jones		13.06.2024
Approved by	Annette Jones		13.06.2024

on behalf of Beca Ltd.

This document should be printed double sided at A3.

Images in this document: Unless otherwise noted, drawings, illustrations, photos and other images have been provided directly by Beca. In all other instances, best efforts have been made to reference the image to its original source.

© Beca 2024 (unless Beca has expressly agreed otherwise with the Client in writing). This report has been prepared by Beca on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Any use or reliance by any person contrary to the above, to which Beca has not given its prior written consent, is at that person's own risk.

Contents

1 INTRODUCTION	6
1.1 Ōtorohanga District – Past and present	8
1.2 History	9
1.3 Overarching Vision	10
1.4 Principles & Outcomes	11
2 CONTEXT	12
2.1 Local Context	14
2.2 Who we are?	17
2.3 Mana Whenua Engagement	18
2.4 Community Engagement	19
2.5 Opportunities Analysis	20
2.6 Constraints Analysis	21
3 IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES	22
3.1 District wide	23
3.2 Western Rural Ōtorohanga	24
3.3 Central Rural Ōtorohanga	26
3.4 Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga	28
4 KEY MOVES & OUTCOMES	30
4.1 District wide	31
4.2 Western Rural Ōtorohanga	32
4.3 Central Rural Ōtorohanga	34
4.4 Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga	36
4.5 Artists Impressions	38
5 IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH	39
5.1 Implementation Framework	40
APPENDIX - BUSINESS AS USUAL PROJECTS	46



Figure 1. View of Waipapa Dam

MESSAGE FROM THE MAYOR

Tēnā koutou katoa - Greetings

Ōtorohanga District continues to grow and our community has told us they want to see more vibrancy and investment, to make the District an even better place to live, work and play. We need to plan for this growth and invest in the future, ensuring our community has access to good quality facilities and that our public spaces are more attractive and functional. We also need to plan for the impacts of climate change and, together with our partners, stakeholders and communities, work on increasing resilience so that we are all better placed to adapt and respond to those impacts.

Planning for the future means understanding the past and present. Our heritage is unique, and we want to acknowledge and celebrate that - now and into the future.

We also want to acknowledge that, while Ōtorohanga District has generally prospered through development, some historical decisions/events have had a detrimental impact on mana whenua, resulting in loss of whenua (land) and displacement of hapū and whānau (families).

As part of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP), Council committed to working with our communities, and partnering with mana whenua, to develop three concept plans (blueprints for the future). These will cover the entire Ōtorohanga district – Ōtorohanga urban, Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau area, and our rural areas.

The Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan was adopted in October 2022 and we're now progressing with its implementation. The adoption of Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plans in June 2024 means we can focus on their implementation.

The draft Kāwhia/Aotea/Ōpārau and draft Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plans were presented for public feedback in April 2024 and reflected the ideas and views we'd heard from our community during the course of their development. We've been pleased with the engagement from residents, business owners, community groups and other stakeholders throughout the project. We're particularly grateful for the support and input from our mana whenua partners. The feedback we received on these draft Plans reflected deeper consideration of the issues, opportunities and proposed actions. The submissions received have been given full consideration, and the Concept Plans have been amended having regard to the feedback.

This Plan signals a bold direction for the future development of our District, and an action plan to keep us on course. This is a community plan, so Council, residents, businesses, community groups, partners and other stakeholders all need to do their bit to bring the Plan to life. Some of the key actions set out a pathway, meaning more analysis, assessment, investigation and community discussion is required. Some of the likely changes are significant, so we want to make sure these are right for the future of our community.

In developing the 2024-34 LTP, Council wanted to maintain some of the momentum established since the adoption of the 2021 LTP and provide a focus on People, Place and Partnerships, while acknowledging that the challenging economic times means a restriction on funding. Council has acknowledged the importance of having some funding available to support the implementation of the Concept Plans, but limitations on that funding mean projects will need to be prioritised. Where possible, external funding will be sought to support project delivery.

We look forward to continuing engagement with local residents, business and property owners, community groups, mana whenua partners and other stakeholders as we move to implementing these Concept Plans.

Thank you to everyone who has contributed to this Plan and engaged in its development. It's a better Plan because of your input.

Together we can make Ōtorohanga District THE place to live, work and play.

Ngā mihi/Thank you

Max Baxter

Mayor, Ōtorohanga District Council

1 Introduction

Ōtorohanga District Council have developed the Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan to provide direction for the next 30 years across the rural areas of the district. This document is part of a suite of concept plan documents that will provide a framework for investment across the district over the short, medium and long term. The documents include:

- The Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan
- The Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan
- The Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau Concept Plan

By having a long term view for investment, it allows Ōtorohanga District Council to begin to plan and budget for investment that will improve the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of the district's residents. These documents will inform the Long Term Plan (LTP) which is the document that plans Council's projects and spending over the next 10 years, with a 3-yearly review. By planning for the long term, it allows Council to position itself for a range of funding and investment opportunities and set a clear direction for the future.

A Concept Plan is a spatial plan, meaning it is about location (or place). It is a blueprint or framework to help guide the way in which a place or area could develop and grow. These plans usually focus on public places, spaces and facilities. The plan will help provide direction to Ōtorohanga District Council and our partners to help guide when and how to invest in these places/facilities, as well as signaling to the community, businesses and other organisations how they can align with and support the delivery of the plan. This is not a statutory document, and it will be used to consider and inform future processes that may need to be undertaken to implement any changes.

This Concept Plan relates to the rural Ōtorohanga district. Ultimately, this plan is about improving the wellbeing of the rural Ōtorohanga communities and making the best use of available resources.

Purpose

The purpose of this document is to identify spatial outcomes and opportunities for investment in rural Ōtorohanga that can help improve the liveability of our rural communities. This means identifying how Ōtorohanga District Council can support connected communities, recreation opportunities and the celebration of the district's important history and heritage.

This document presents a high level framework of opportunities for the Ōtorohanga District Council, the community and other stakeholders to plan, over the short, medium and long term, investment into the community.

It is intended that this document is a "living document" that is regularly reviewed, to allow Council and the community to identify opportunities as they arise. Some of the opportunities identified will require partnership and collaboration with other entities to be delivered successfully. Some will be completed by others, and Council will provide a supportive and enabling role, when appropriate.

Mana Whenua as partners

Mana Whenua are partners with Ōtorohanga District Council and have been involved in the creation of this plan, providing input across the development of the document through a number of hui at each stage of the project.

Representation from a range of hapū and iwi have attended these meetings, providing valuable guidance, feedback and direction to the project. It is anticipated that the relationships that are being established between Council and Mana Whenua will continue to grow and the projects identified as part of this process will continue to have Mana Whenua input and guidance as they are developed further.

Approach

The creation of this Concept Plan has been undertaken by Ōtorohanga District Council with the community over 2023 and 2024. The plan is the culmination of what we have heard from the community, Mana Whenua and representative groups over the life of the project.

We have taken the feedback, ideas for investment and opportunities that the community have provided through community open days and online surveys and brought these together to identify a range of investments and outcomes that can be implemented over the short, medium and long term.

The projects and investments identified by this Concept Plan will need to be costed, funded and programmed into Council's Long Term Plan. In some cases, projects will require further technical work to fully understand their feasibility and associated costs. There will also be opportunities for other stakeholders to have input and provide guidance as projects are developed/progressed.

As the document provides a long term, 30+ year vision for the rural areas, this Concept Plan is to be a 'living document' and it is anticipated that Council will revisit the document from time to time to check back in with the community to allow the responses identified to evolve and be adapted to changes in the community, environment and legislative requirements. This will also allow the document to remain relevant to the other decision making, regulatory and investment documents managed by Ōtorohanga District Council.

Implementation

The projects included in the Concept Plan reflect an intention rather than an absolute commitment to action. In most cases further work to determine scope, cost and priority will be required before any final decision to proceed can be made. In some cases further engagement with the community and stakeholders will also be required.



Figure 2. View at Arohena

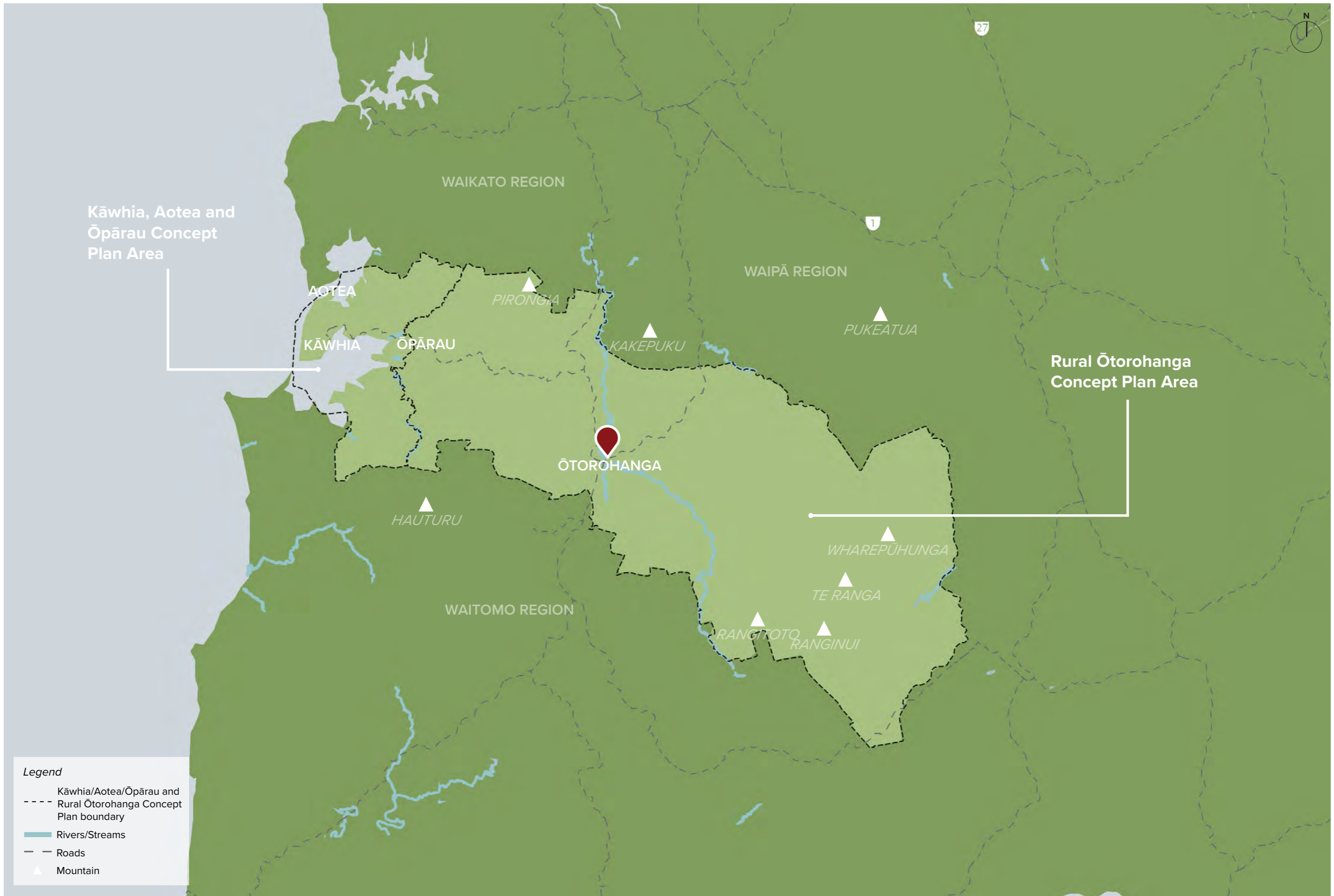


Figure 3. District map

1.1 Ōtorohanga District – Past and present

Ōtorohanga is a district rich in people, events and fascinating stories. From the geological origins millions of years ago that saw the volcanic, alluvial and coastal processes that have shaped the landscape, through to the legacies and explorations led by descendants of Tainui and Aotea waka, the district is steeped in history. The naming of the mountains, waterways, coastal areas and forests speak to these rich histories that involved those who first established thriving settlements around the Kāwhia and Aotea harbours and later around the many bends of the fertile Waipā and Waikato rivers.

The arrival of settlers and missionaries wove together new relationships and futures. Some of these eventuated into early entrepreneurial businesses, including the renowned Aotea and Mohoaonui flour mills and the many flax and timber mills which saw goods traded as far as Auckland and further across the Tasman Sea. As highly productive land was developed for agriculture, the district's reputation for farming grew.

The New Zealand Land Wars led to major changes that shaped the future of the district alongside other significant events such as the world wars and the devastating floods of 1958.

On a more playful note, Ōtorohanga as a district has not been afraid of poking fun to support the 'little guy' as shown by the Harrodsville re-naming escapade and being recognised as the 'home' of 'Kiwiana'. The district has enjoyed many years of carnivals, parades and sporting events, that at one stage were the largest in Australasia, with famed cattle attracting the patronage of the late Queen Elizabeth II.

As with any story, many elements wait to be revealed when the time is right. The concept plan process has opened up a unique opportunity for kōrero to be shared, providing an exciting moment for the district to explore who we are. By taking time to understand where the district has come from, these concept plans seek to identify opportunities to build on our histories, and to inform the future in a way that is meaningful, authentic and true to its spirit.

1.2 History



1885 - 'First sod' for the main trunk railway in Ngāti Maniapoto territory



1900 - Waipā River



1918 - Road between Ōpārau and Te Rauamoā



1923 - Waikeria Prison (Est. 1911)



1968 - Waipapa Dam (Est. 1961)



2013 - Honikiwi Hall (Est. 1951)



2022 - Ngāti Maniapoto Treaty Settlement signing



2023 - Arohena toilet (Est. 2018)



2024 - Waikeria prison redevelopment

950- 1820s

1840 - 1896

1900-1976

2000s

950 Kupe visits Kāwhia in waka "Matahorua".

C. 1350 First people migrated to New Zealand from eastern Polynesia arriving through several waves of waka voyages: Tainui, Te Arawa, Mātaatua, Kurahaupō, Tokomaru, Aotea, Tākitimu and others.

C. 1400 Rangitoto erupts. Abel Tasman anchors in Golden Bay. First Māori and European contact.

1500s Brothers Tūrongo and Whatihua (descendants of Hoturoa, leader of the Tainui waka) divide Tainui lands between them.

1800 Ngāti Whakarete occupied the Kio Kio area.

1800s Significant battle near Te Kawa ('Three Sisters' – Pukerimu, Tokanui and Whetū-te-Mārama) between a Ngāti Maniapoto war party and pa defended by Ngāti Raukawa/Ngāti Whakarete.

1820s Ngāti Toa, led by Te Rauparaha, expelled from Kāwhia area.

1840s Signing of Treaty of Waitangi. Not all iwi sign.

The Government establishes military bases.

Early Christian Mission Station set up at Te Kōpua.

Europeans Robert Ormsby, Louis Hetet and William Searancke settle in the district and marry into Ngāti Maniapoto families.

1850 Mohoaonui grain mill established by Mana Whenua on Waipā river.

1858 Pōtatou Te Wherowhero proclaimed first King of Kīngitanga movement.

King Tāwhiao defines boundaries of the district as Te Rohe Potae (Land of the Hat, later 'King Country'), aukati line established to resist loss of land and maintain tribal authority.

1863 Waikato Land Wars commence.

1864 Massacre of Mana Whenua at Rangiaowhia.

Battle of Ō-Rākau involving Rewi Maniapoto and General Cameron.

Region was closed to Europeans.

1865 Native Lands Act passed and Native Land Court established.

1878 Governor George Grey meets King Tāwhiao at Hikurangi pā.

1880s Ōtewā area was surveyed for the railway line.

1883 Maniapoto Rangatira start discussions to open the area for the development of the main trunk railway.

1885 Lifting of aukati line allowing Europeans back into King Country area.

Poukai institution established.

Chief Wahanui Huatare instigates connection of the national railway and The Sacred Pact (district wide alcohol prohibition held till 1950s).

1896 European settlement in the Wharepūhunga area.

1887 Main Trunk Line is open to Ōtorohanga.

1890 European settlement at Kio Kio underway.

Te Rau-a moa district settled, with the first school opening in 1897 with dairy factory operating in 1900.

1896 European settlement in the Wharepūhunga area.

1903 Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga designated native townships.

First creamery in district opened at Kio Kio.

Ngutunui area opened up in 1903 with a Government ballot (school opens 1914).

1905 Kio Kio school opens.

'Native School' was opened at Maihihi but closed in 1916 due to problems maintaining satisfactory attendance. Maihihi school opened in 1917.

1908 Main Trunk Line complete.

Honikiwi School opens.

1909 Korakonui Community hall built.

1910s European settlement underway in the Arohena and Ngaroma districts.

Ōtewā hosting one of the biggest sports meetings of the region on New Years Day.

Te Kawa West school opens.

1911 Waikeria Prison established.

1914 Kio Kio hall opens.

1916 Maihihi Hall opens.

The Ōtewā School and Hall opened.

1917 Whawharua School opened.

1928 Te Kawa Crossroads Hall opens with a spring floor, the first of its kind in Waikato.

1934 Ngutunui Hall built.

1944 Population Ōtorohanga district 5,880.

1951 Honikiwi Hall opens.

1953 Tihiroa Hall opens.

1956 Ōtorohanga County joined with northern half of Kāwhia County.

1961 Waipapa Dam completed.

1969 McDonald Lime Limited begins production.

1971 Ōtorohanga County and Ōtorohanga Borough merged (subsequently becoming Ōtorohanga District).

1976 Ngaroma Mill closes.

2010 Ngāti Maniapoto sign deed to co-govern the Waipā River with the Crown.

2014 Ngāti Raukawa Treaty Settlement.

2018 Arohena toilet opens.

2020 Outbreak of Coronavirus.

2022 Ngāti Maniapoto Treaty Settlement signing.

2025 Waikeria prison redevelopment.



1.3 Overarching Vision

Ōtorohanga – Te torohanga o ngā ringa
[the place] of stretching [the hands] in greeting [with
the provision of food/resources]

1.4 Principles & Outcomes

Resilient and connected communities

Provide and maintain access to our communities that is safe, reliable and accessible for all.

-  Clear and safe connections to destinations in Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau from the wider district.
-  Infrastructure is resilient and provides for the needs of the district.

Cultural values & identity

Strengthen and highlight the rich history and identity of Mana Whenua.

-  Acknowledge the rich history of Mana Whenua and provide for sharing and telling the stories of Mana Whenua.
-  Respect culturally significant sites and landscapes.
-  Restore the footprint of Mana Whenua cultural identity, economic and social well-being.


Environmental health & climate change

Promoting connection to nature and proactive climate action for a sustainable future.

-  Protect, celebrate and enhance our natural environment.
-  Support ecological areas and biodiversity.
-  Acknowledge and plan for the effects of climate change.

Economic prosperity & growth

Support economic growth in the community.

-  Enable services that provide for the needs of a diverse community.
-  Facilitate and enable commercial development.

Social wellbeing

Support the community to strengthen social wellbeing.

-  Diversity of services for a diverse community.
-  Provide places for people to gather, meet and grow their community.



2 Context

Plan context

This Concept Plan covers those areas that are outside of the Ōtorohanga Township and the area surrounding Kāwhia and Aotea Moana. These are covered by the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan and Kāwhia, Aotea & Ōpārau Concept Plan respectively. Together these plans cover the whole district.

Due to the large rural areas within the district, the document focuses on those areas in the rural parts of the district that serve as places for the community to gather, such as the community halls, schools and sports clubs, and the recreation and reserve areas, including opportunities along the Waipā River corridor.

Regional context

The rural area covers the majority of the district which spans more than 90km from the Waikato River in the east to the Kāwhia Harbour. The majority of the area is occupied by farming activity, however there are a number of smaller rural lifestyle sections in closer proximity to the Ōtorohanga township.

The main transport corridors through the district are State Highway 3, and State Highway 39 which provide access north and south. State Highway 31 connects the Kāwhia area. Beyond the state highways an extensive network of local roads connect the district. Due to the spread out nature of the district, these roads are the life blood of the rural communities, providing essential connections to services, towns and people to connect/socialise and getting produce to market. Maintaining the resilience of these roads is an important outcome to be achieved as part of these plans.

The district includes the Waipā River and the western edge of the Waikato River. These are significant rivers to Mana Whenua and are managed under Te Ture Whaimana o Te Awa o Waipā (The Waipā River Vision and Strategy), which seeks to enhance and protect the quality of these rivers. Enhancement of riparian margins and improvements of water quality in these rivers and their tributaries is a challenge, however it provides a significant opportunity to enhance the natural character and health of the district.

To make this Concept Plan easier to read, the rural area has been divided into three segments: western, central and eastern. Opportunities and nodes of activity are focused on further in each of these areas.

This Concept Plan responds to the issues, opportunities and constraints identified during the course of its development so it reflects a point in time. As the local social, cultural, environmental and economic context changes future reviews of this Concept Plan must have regard to these changes.



Figure 4. View of Wharepūhanga

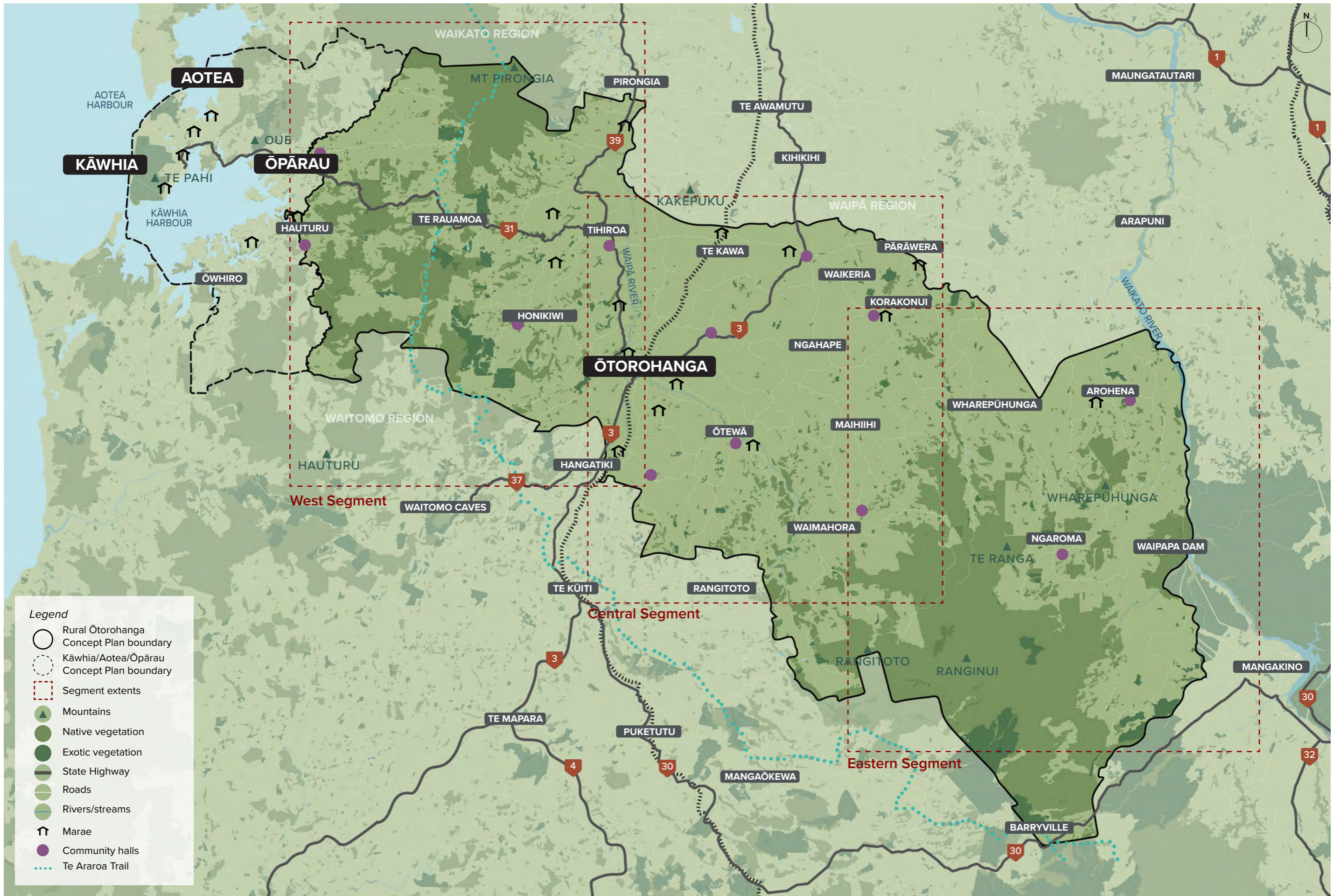


Figure 5. Concept Plan boundary and segment extent map. Source: Waikato Regional Council

2.1 Local Context

Western Segment

The Western Rural area is generally located between Hauturu on the western side, and the Waipā on the east. It includes a number of schools, halls and marae, which are community focal points. These include:

- Mokoroa Marae.
- Hiiona Marae.
- Turitea Marae.
- Kahotea Marae.
- Taarewaanga Marae.
- Hauturu Hall.
- Hauturu School.
- Ngutunui School.

There are a number of pā and historic and cultural sites in this area of the district.

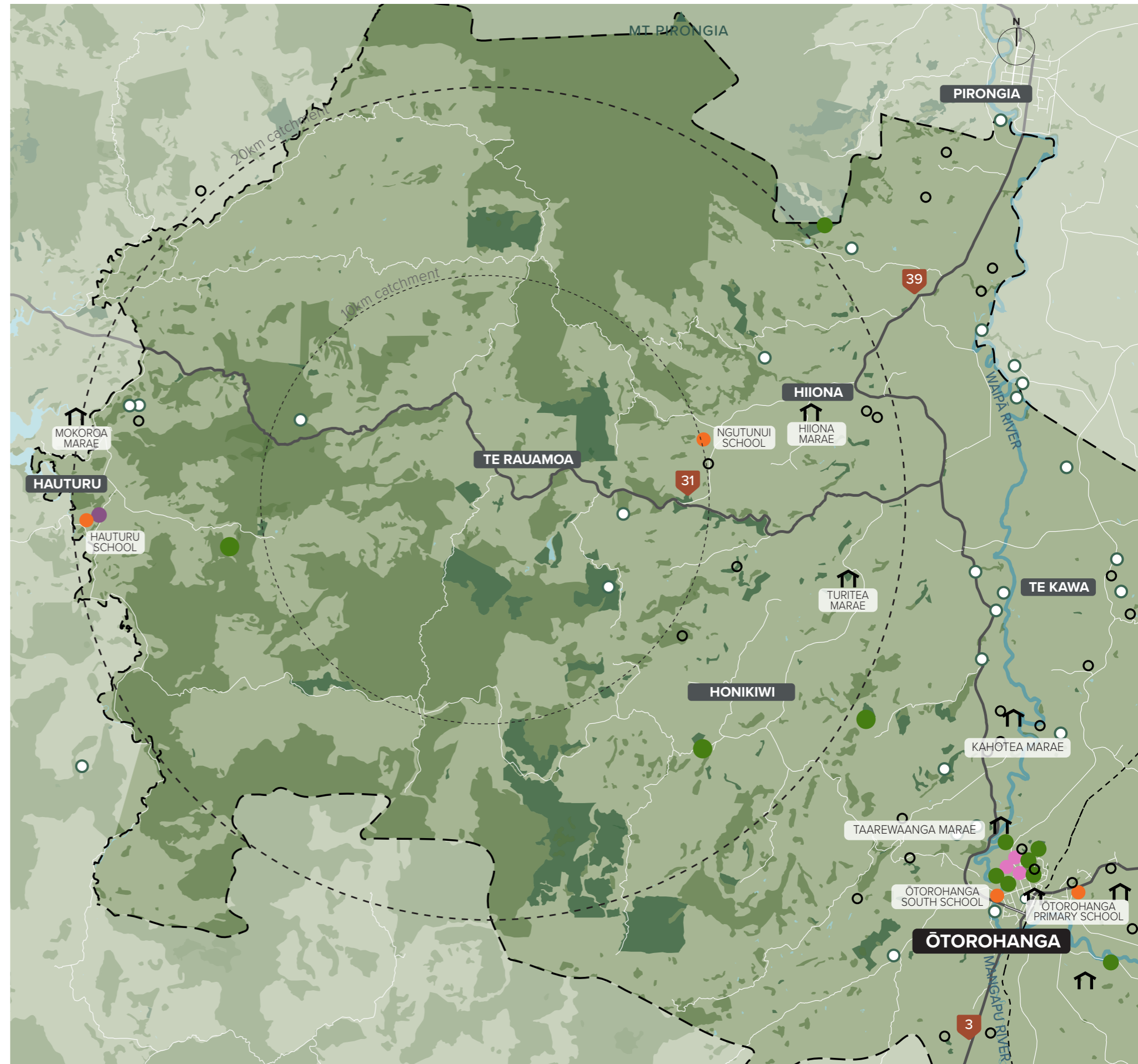
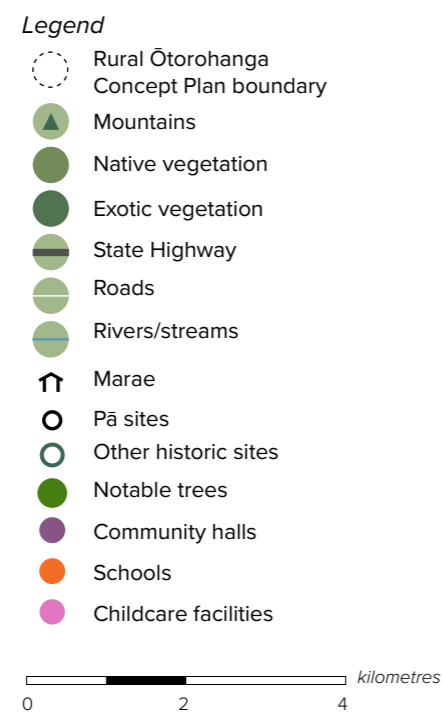


Figure 6. Local Content - Western segment. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Central Segment

The Central Rural area is generally located between the Waipā River to the west and Wharepūhanga Road, includes a large number of marae, multiple schools, community halls and the Kio Kio United Sports Club. These include:

- Te Keeti Marae.
- Te Kotahitanga Marae.
- Rereāmanu Marae.
- Ōtewā Marae.
- Whakamārama Marae.
- Pārāwera Marae.
- Kio Kio Hall.
- Puketawai Hall (unused).
- Kio Kio School.
- Korakonui School.
- Maihihi School.

Legend

- Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan boundary
- ▲ Mountains
- Native vegetation
- Exotic vegetation
- State Highway
- Roads
- Rivers/streams
- ↑ Marae
- Pā sites
- Other historic sites
- Notable trees
- Community halls
- Schools
- Childcare facilities

0 2 4 kilometres

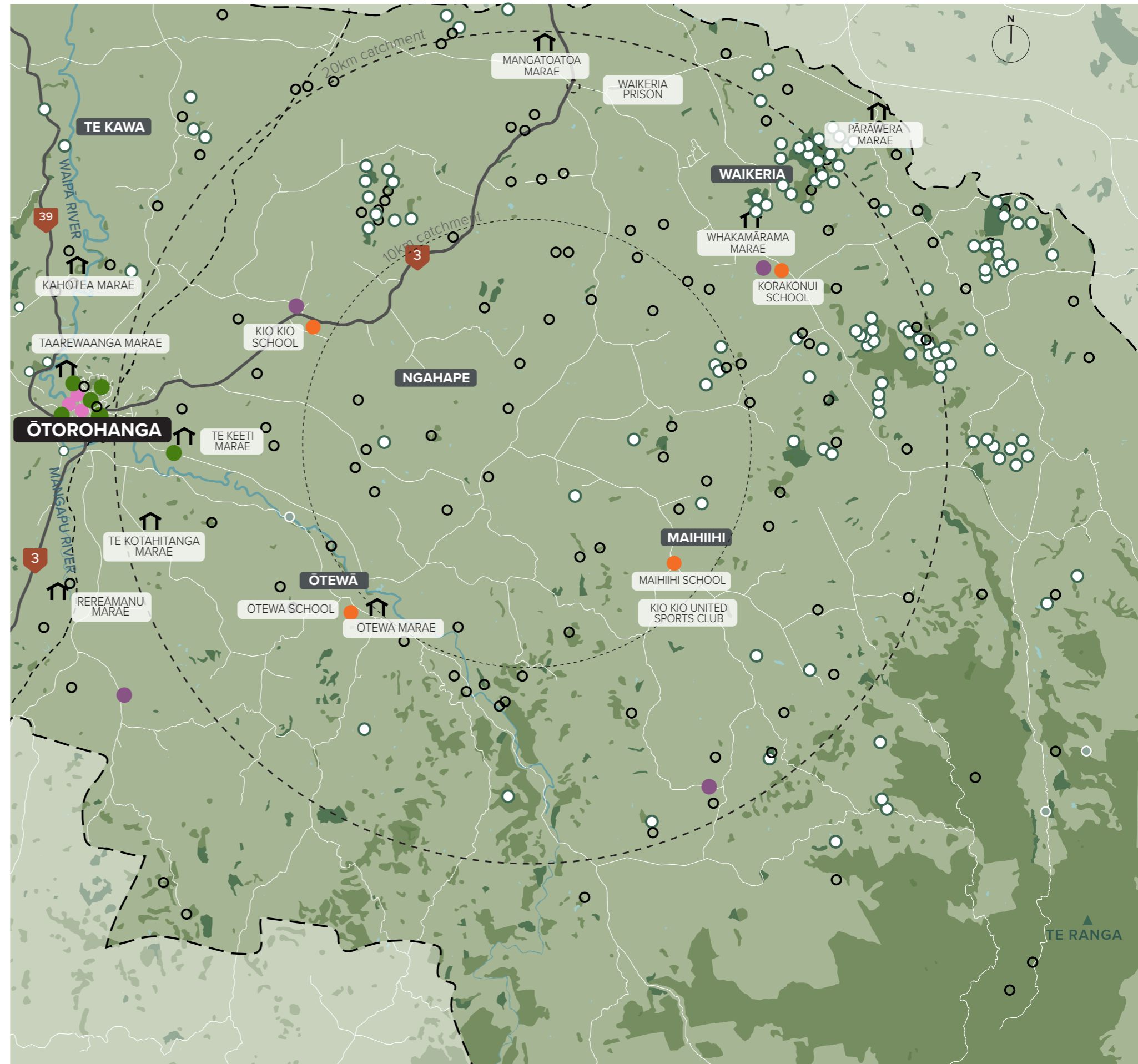


Figure 7. Local Content - Central segment. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Eastern Segment

The eastern area extends east of Wharepūhanga Road to the Waikato River. It includes Wharepūhanga, Arohena, the Waipapa Dam and Ngaroma.

The following locations are included in the east:

- Aotearoa Marae.
- Arohena School.
- Arohena Hall.
- Ngaroma Hall.

Legend

- Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan boundary
- ▲ Mountains
- Native vegetation
- Exotic vegetation
- Roads
- Rivers/streams
- ↑ Marae
- Pā sites
- Other historic sites
- Notable trees
- Community halls
- Schools

0 2 4 kilometres

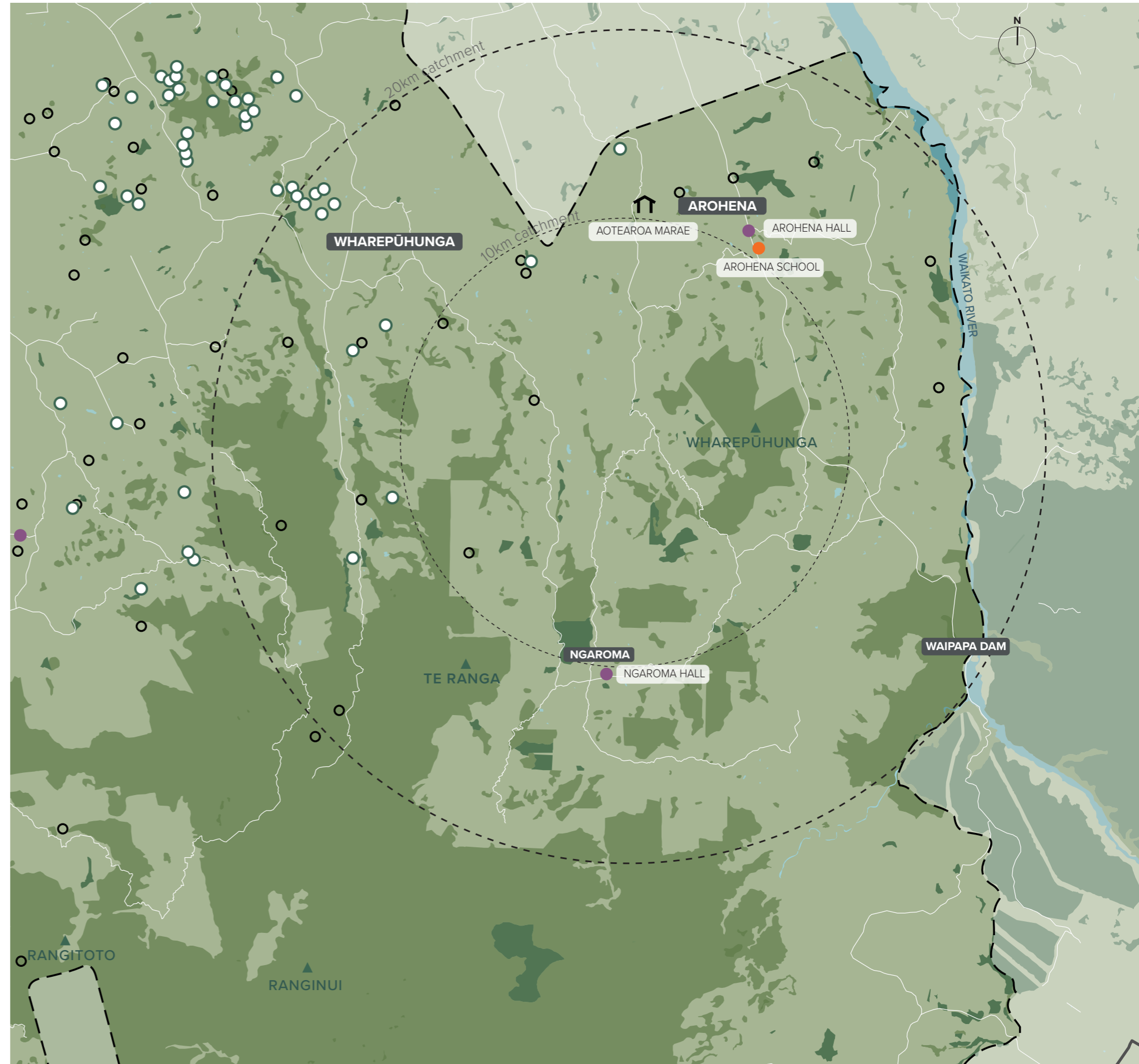


Figure 8. Local Content - Eastern segment. Source: Waikato Regional Council

2.2 Who we are?

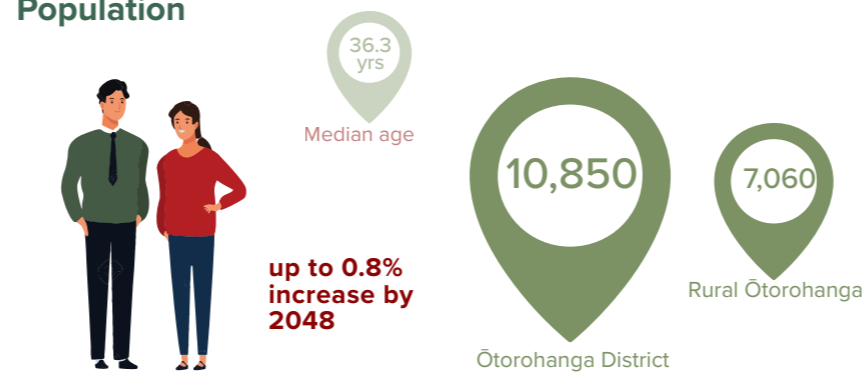
The rural population makes up the majority of the district's population, with approximately 7,000 people residing in the rural parts of the district. This is projected to remain relatively stable over the next 25 years, reflective of the minimal growth enabled in rural parts of the district. Most households in the rural area have families, with only 105 households without children.

The importance of private vehicles to access school and work is apparent, with limited options for people in these areas.

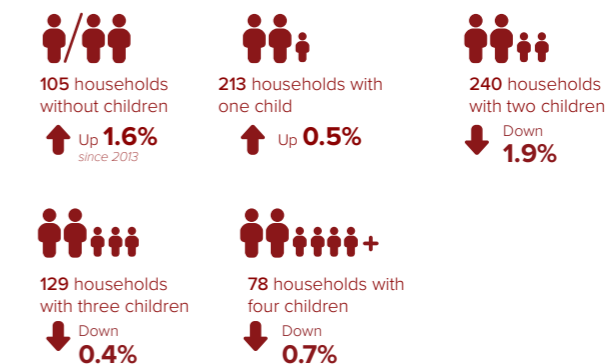


Figure 9. View at Maihihi School

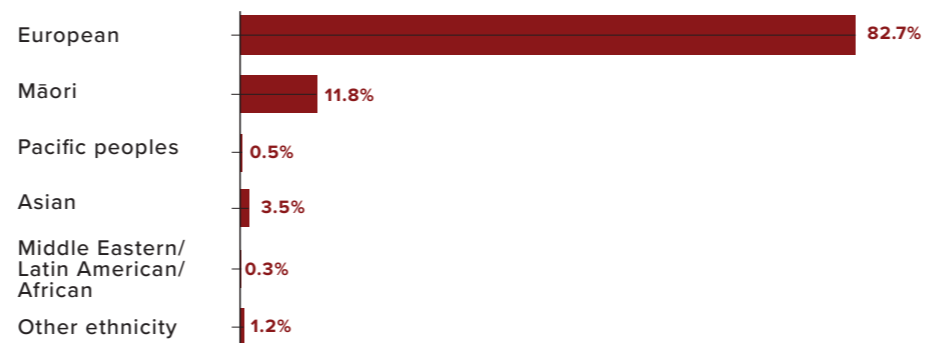
Population



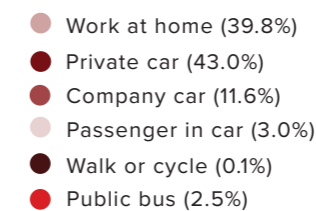
Households



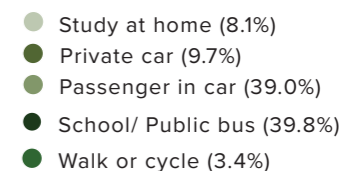
Ethnicity



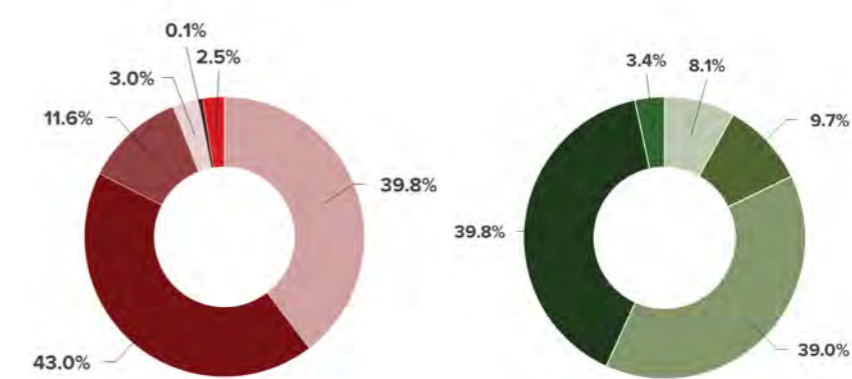
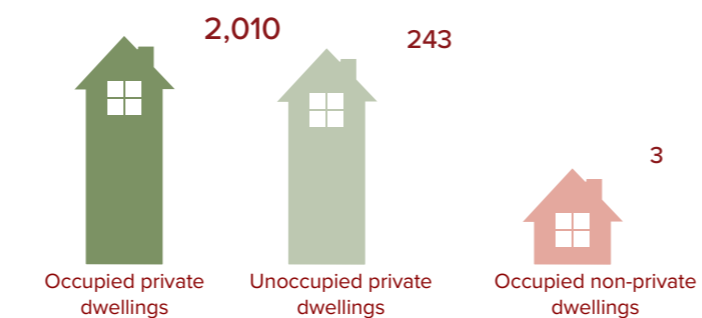
Getting to work



Getting to education



Dwelling occupancy



All data is based on the 2018 Census data

2.3 Mana Whenua Engagement

Mana Whenua have had direct involvement in the development of this Concept Plan. Mana Whenua representatives from hapū, iwi and marae across the district were invited to join the Mana Whenua Advisory Group, providing input and advice for the development of this Concept Plan document.

Hui were held for each stage of the project, including a workshop to introduce and commence the development of this Concept Plan. The hui provided Mana Whenua the opportunity to review documentation and information of each project stage and provide feedback, advice and direction on the development of this Concept Plan.

Ōtorohanga District Council will continue to work with Mana Whenua in the implementation of this Concept Plan.

Engagement Timeline



Figure 10. View of Maihihi School

2.4 Community Engagement

The development of this Concept Plan has taken place over a period of 15 months, beginning in March 2023.

This Concept Plan has been informed by the Rural Advisory Group made up of representatives from these communities, the Mana Whenua Advisory Group and public engagement and consultation undertaken online and across a series of open days held in Arohena and Ōtorohanga in June and September of 2023.

The first round of consultation occurred in June 2023, with Open Days held in Arohena and Ōtorohanga. The open day sought input from the community to help identify issues, opportunities and constraints, as well as thoughts and suggestions on ideas for the future of rural Ōtorohanga. This was captured on large maps through post-it notes and collection of hard copies of a survey asking questions around key themes related to liveability of the rural area, and how the community could be supported. It was supplemented by an online interactive map, which provided the community the ability to record their input into the process and respond to the survey. The feedback was used to inform a list of key outcomes and possible projects for the towns that would improve the liveability of these places.

The second round of open days was held in September 2023, this was used to share the collated feedback from the previous consultation and the potential projects, investments and key moves that were developed from this feedback. This gave the opportunity for the community to share their thoughts and support for the potential investments and highlight any areas that may have been missed. The information was also made available online through Connecting Ōtorohanga. This provided the community with an opportunity to give feedback at the open day.

The feedback from the second series of consultation formed the basis of the implementation framework. Working closely with Council, each of the projects were categorised and tagged with level of complexity, time frames for implementation and a potential delivery lead.

The final round of engagement focused on seeking feedback on the draft Concept Plan. This was supported through community open days and online feedback options.

In May 2024 a hearings panel comprising Council and Mana Whenua representatives heard from submitters and considered all feedback/submissions received. The Panel recommended a number of changes to the Draft Concept Plan.

In June 2024 the Council adopted this Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan.

Engagement Timeline



WEAVING THE FUTURE, TOGETHER KOTAHITANGA
HŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

WEAVING THE FUTURE, TOGETHER KOTAHITANGA
HAVE YOUR SAY!

Council is committed to a transparent and collaborative process in shaping the future of our district. Your feedback will help us to create plans that nurture our people, our places and our partnerships.

From 5 April to 6 May, we will be asking our communities for feedback on what we have proposed. You can have your say online, drop in to one of our sites to get a submission form or attend one of our whānau/family friendly open days below.

SAT 13 APRIL | Ōtorohanga Village Green, Maniapoto Street, Ōtorohanga | 11am-2pm
THU 18 APRIL | Arohena Hall, 18 Pukewhau Road, Wharepapa South | 10.30am-12.30pm
SAT 20 APRIL | Kāwhia Hall, 141 Jervois St, Kāwhia | 11am-2pm

YOU CAN FIND FURTHER DETAILS ABOUT THE PLANS WE ARE CURRENTLY WORKING ON BELOW

- LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34
- RURAL CONCEPT PLAN
- KĀWHIA/AOTEA/ŌPĀRAU CONCEPT PLAN

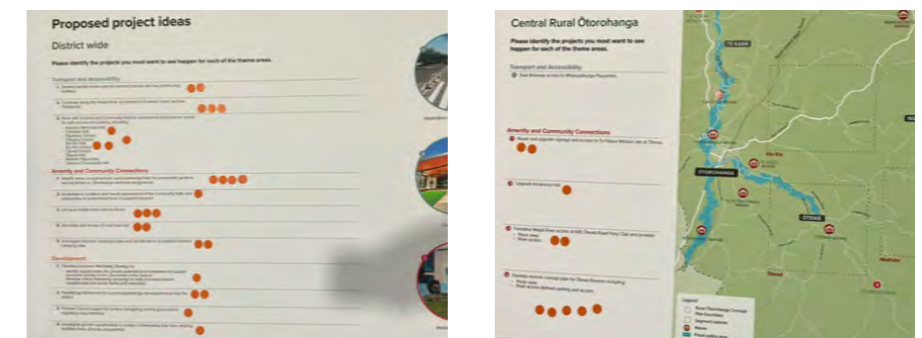






Figure 11. Open day feedback received


2.5 Opportunities Analysis

- 
Support for rural enterprise
 The rural economy is the backbone of the district's economy and its importance is acknowledged. There are opportunities to support the continuation of this economy through policy and planning documents and maintaining resilient connections and access to rural areas.

- 
Support for rural communities
 Community halls and schools are the social focal points of the rural community. These present the opportunity to strengthen community ties and relationships, providing for social wellbeing and resilience throughout the community.

- 
Increasing tourism in the District
 The Ōtorohanga District is located close to, and on the way to a number of well known tourism destinations including the Timber Trail and the Waitomo Caves. These attractions in the wider area provide the opportunity to build on the visitors that are heading to these areas, and create outcomes that enhance the experience for residents and visitors alike.

- 
Cultural significance
 Ōtorohanga District has a rich cultural history, including the landing place of the Tainui Waka in Kāwhia. There is a real opportunity to celebrate and share this important part of Aotearoa New Zealand's history across the district at important locations.

- 
Waipā and Waikato Rivers
 The Waipā and Waikato Rivers are significant waterways through the district and has importance to Mana Whenua and the wider community. The river brings economic, cultural and recreational opportunities to connect people to the natural environment which could include recreation reserves and cycle paths.

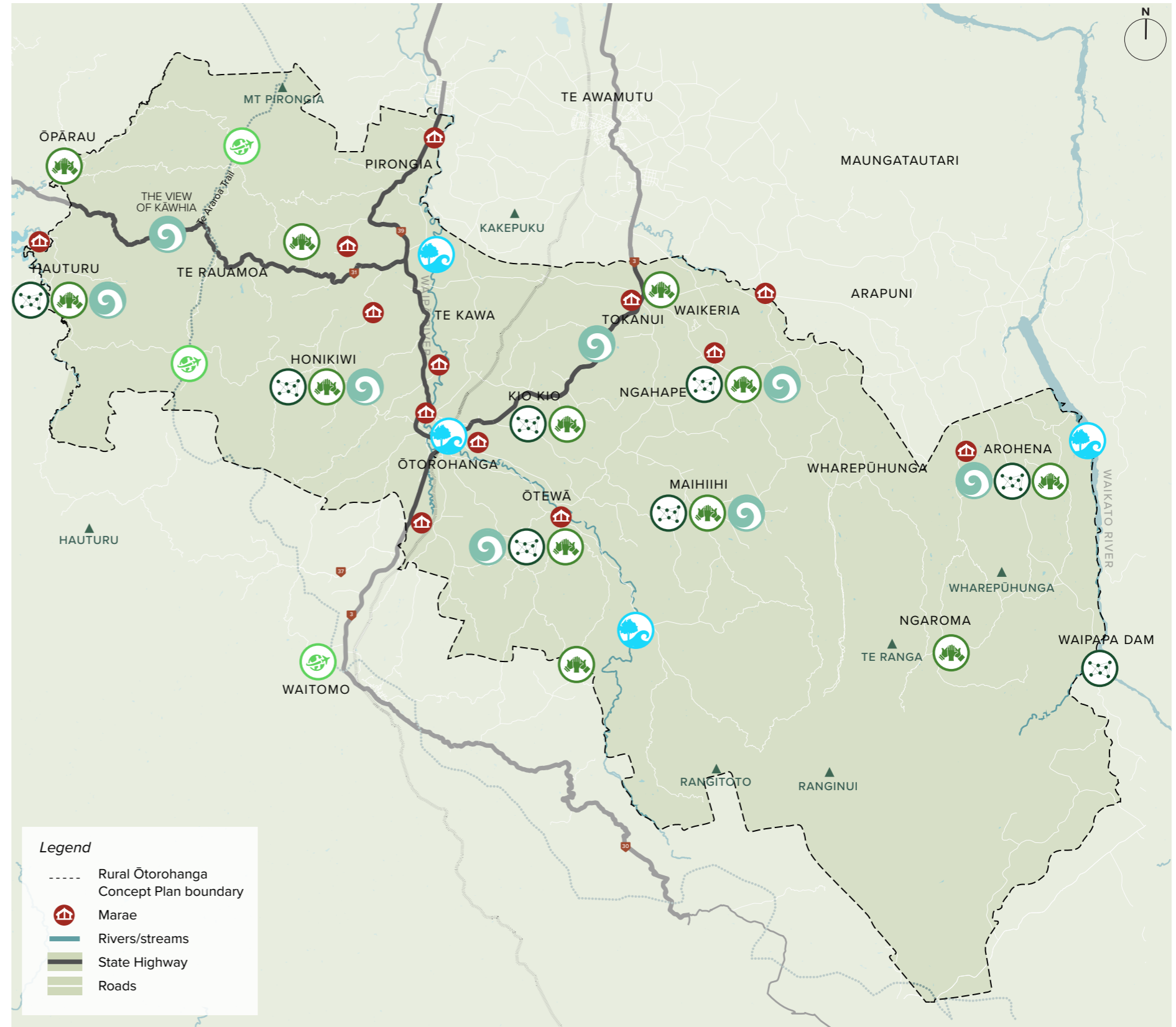


Figure 12. Opportunities Analysis

0 4 8 kilometres

2.6 Constraints Analysis



Sites of cultural significance

The Ōtorohanga District has a high number of known cultural and archaeological sites of significance. These should be considered for any future development, and Mana Whenua engaged and consulted with as part of any future process to identify, mark, acknowledge or protect these sites.



Access and utilities resilience

The Ōtorohanga District is large and is reliant on the wider road network for connectivity. This provides for economic activity and access to community facilities. It is important that resilience is built into the network and key routes are identified that connect the community with the rest of New Zealand.



Natural hazards

Any consideration of growth, or enabling further rural development will need to recognise natural hazards including flooding and steeper topography. While this is less of an issue in the rural area due to development typically being sparse and of low intensity, any changes to the land use pattern will need to consider to these constraints and take them into account.

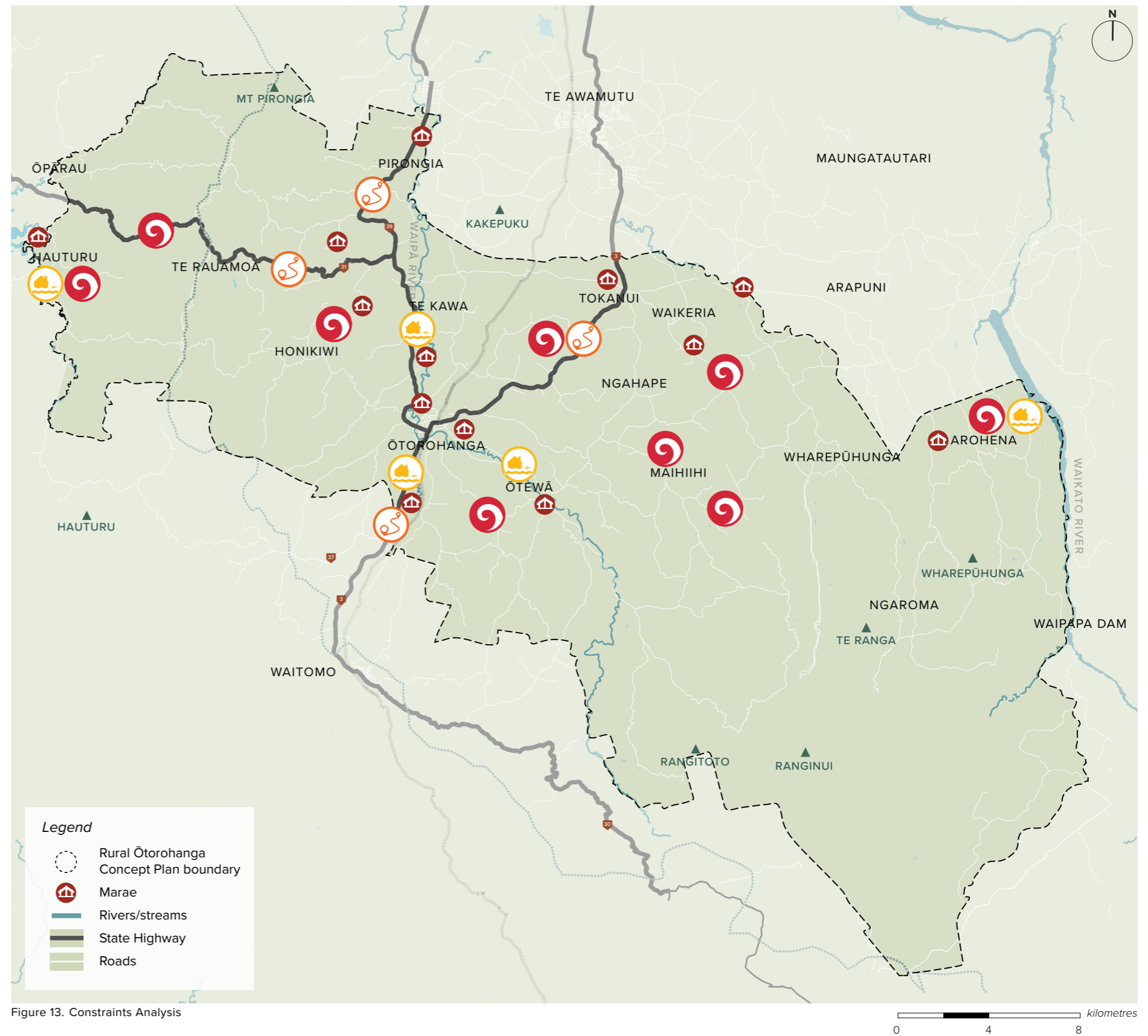


Figure 13. Constraints Analysis

3 Identified Opportunities

Opportunities have been identified for the entire rural area as well as rural segments of the District (Western, Central, Eastern) through a multi-staged approach. They are a combination of:

- The contextual analysis.
- A spatial analysis undertaken through a desktop assessment.
- Site visits.
- Feedback received from the community via online engagement and community open days held in Arohena and Ōtorohanga. These sought to understand the issues experienced by the community, and opportunities seen by those that live, work and play in the rural areas to improve the liveability of these places.

The opportunities for investment have been grouped under the headings of the design principles, noting that some opportunities will align with multiple design principles.

The opportunities and outcomes were grouped into themes relating to:

- **Resilient and connected communities**

Opportunities relating to infrastructure and transport and accessing the places people want to get to; the resilience of these networks and connections in the face of a changing climate.

- **Cultural values and identity**

Opportunities related to telling the history, and highlighting the identity, of Rural Ōtorohanga.

- **Environmental health and climate change**

Opportunities related to improving access to, and the quality of the natural environment and responding to climate change.

- **Economic prosperity and growth**

Opportunities related to enhancing commercial activity and supporting future growth.

- **Social wellbeing**

Opportunities relating to improving the health and well-being of those that live and reside in Rural Ōtorohanga.

The following pages provide a summary of the opportunities identified through this process. Some of the opportunities sit outside of the remit of Ōtorohanga District Council, however were recorded to fully understand the issues and opportunities seen by the community and may be advocated for on behalf of the community. For example, opportunities such as those that relate to the state highways and management plans for weed and pest controls. Some are part of 'business as usual' for Council. These have been recorded here, however will be managed through the usual programs and work of Council.

All opportunities have been assessed and considered by Council as part of this process and have informed the key moves and outcomes. Not all opportunities identified in this section have been progressed.



Figure 14. View of Kio Kio United Sports Club

3.1 District wide

Resilient and connected communities

- Implement speed management and appropriate signage for:
 - bus routes
 - cycling routes
 - school and playcentre areas
- Undertake an assessment of key roads across the district for repair or upgrade.
- Active modes network plan to connect schools and key community facilities.
- Set up local community civil defence response groups and support the development of their emergency response plan.
- Identify and reconsider speed limits on roads that transition from 50km/h to 80-100km/h.
- Assess crash data and identify and mitigate high accident areas such as intersections, narrow roads, conflict between modes and blind corners.

Cultural values and identity

- Celebrate sites of cultural significance and wāhi tapu through a strategy of bilingual signage, art work trails, as well as education and storytelling opportunities.
- Establish policy for restricted access to wāhi tapu sites.
- Create a suite of bilingual wayfinding and signage in partnership with Mana Whenua for;
 - key sites of interest
 - community facilities
 - parks and reserves
 - river access
 - DOC camping sites
- Support relationship building between marae and halls, schools and playcentres.

Environmental health and climate change

- Review flood risk assessment of the:
 - Waikato River
 - Waipā River
 - Awaroa River
- Recycling
 - Identify recycling facilities including green waste across the district.
 - Undertake a recycling campaign/initiative/incentive to encourage rural recycling.
- Pest control and weed management plan.
- Native tree restoration and planting plan and community planting days.

Amenity

- Create a rubbish and litter collection and management plan.
 - Provision of recycling bins for rural households.
 - Provide larger bins.
 - Increase frequency of collection.
- Undertake a condition and needs assessment of the community halls and playcentres to understand level of support required.
- Set up a mobile book and toy library.
- Develop recreational driving routes with points of interest identified.

Economic prosperity and growth

- Economics assessment to identify growth potential.
- Papakāinga framework to support papakāinga development across the district.
- Freedom camping bylaw and identification of suitable freedom camping sites.
- Provide Council support to farmers navigating central government regulatory requirements.
- Online marketing campaign to help increase tourism opportunities (via social media and websites).
- Investigate growth opportunities to sustain communities that have existing facilities (halls, schools, playcentres).

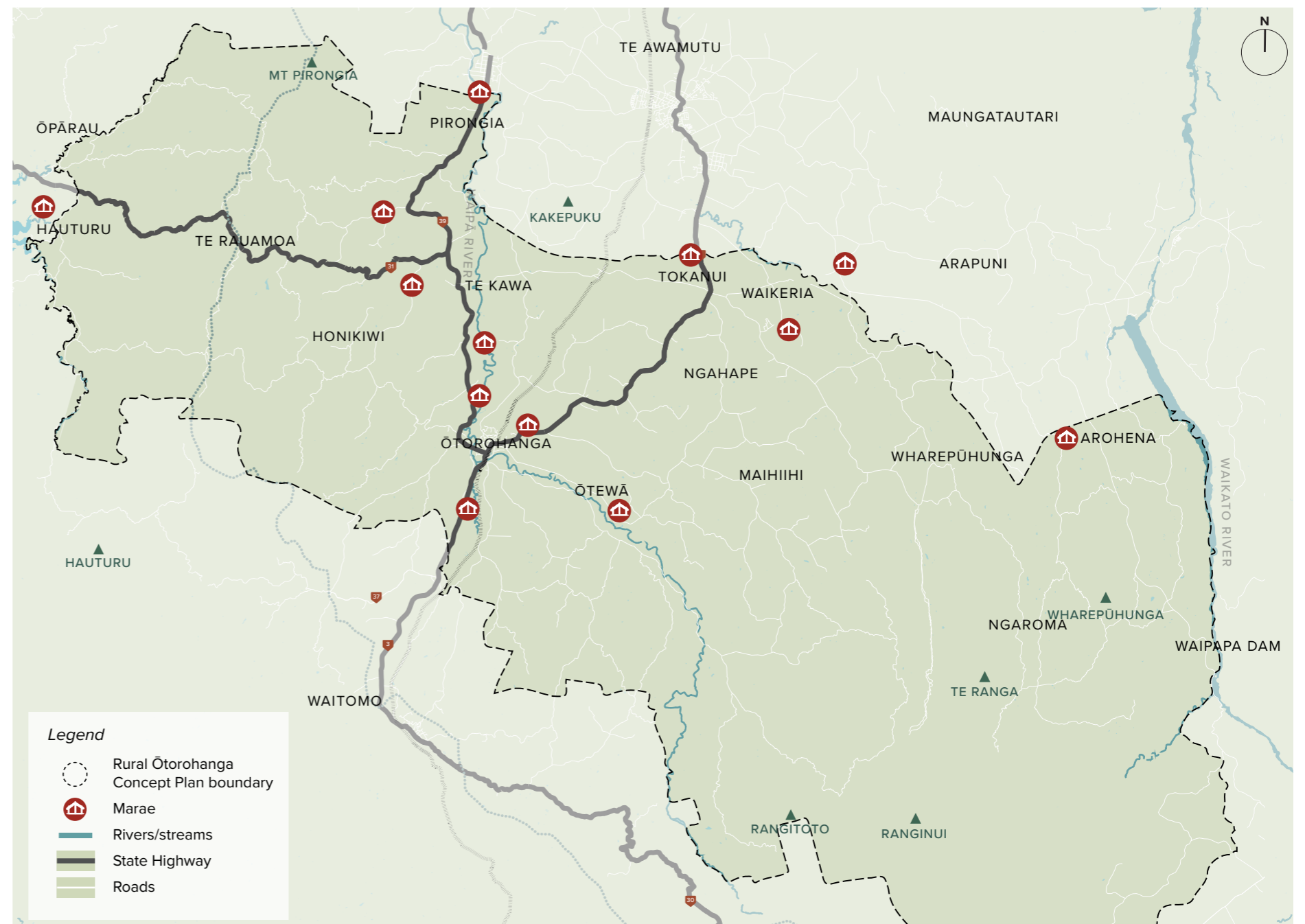


Figure 15. Regional map

3.2 Western Rural Ōtorohanga

Resilient and connected communities

- 1 Define parking and access to:
 - Hauturu Memorial Hall.
 - Honikiwi Hall.
- 2 Upgrade driveway access to Hauturu School.
- 3 Reseal and upgrade key roads as part of the reseal programme:
 - Honikiwi Road.
 - Turitea Road.
 - Kaimango Road.
 - Harbour Road.
 - Ngutunui Road.
 - Mangati Road.
- 4 Define drop off, parking and access for Ngutunui School.
- 5 Repair potholes on Honikiwi Road.
- 6 Safety upgrade to the intersection of Ormsby Road and Mangati Road.

Cultural values and identity

- 1 Celebrate sites of cultural significance and wāhi tapu through a strategy of bilingual signage, art work trails, as well as education and storytelling opportunities.
- 2 Support the development of the Turitea Marae Development Plan.

Environmental health and climate change

- 1 Improve the resilience to localised flooding of the Awaroa River (Kāwhia Harbour tributary) through:
 - Riverbank riparian planting.
 - River edge terracing to protect recreation areas next to the river.
 - Wetlands and stormwater treatment ponds to support water quality into the river.
 - Stopbanks.
- 2 Undertake resilience assessment of Kāwhia Harbour Road Bridge.
- 3 Investigate the relocation and consolidation of community facilities outside of the inundation zone including halls, schools and the Awaroa Sports ground.
- 4 Kauri Dieback project for Te Kauri Park Scenic Reserve.
- 5 Climate risk assessment including sea level rise of the Hauturu area.

Amenity

- 1 Provision of bilingual signage and wayfinding for reserves and tracks in the district
 - Te Kauri Park Scenic Reserve.
 - Walter Scott Reserve.
 - Pirongia summit via Hihikiwi Track.
- 2 Provision of signage and wayfinding to:
 - Hauturu Memorial Hall.
 - Hauturu School.
 - Honikiwi Hall.
 - Ngutunui School and Community Hall.

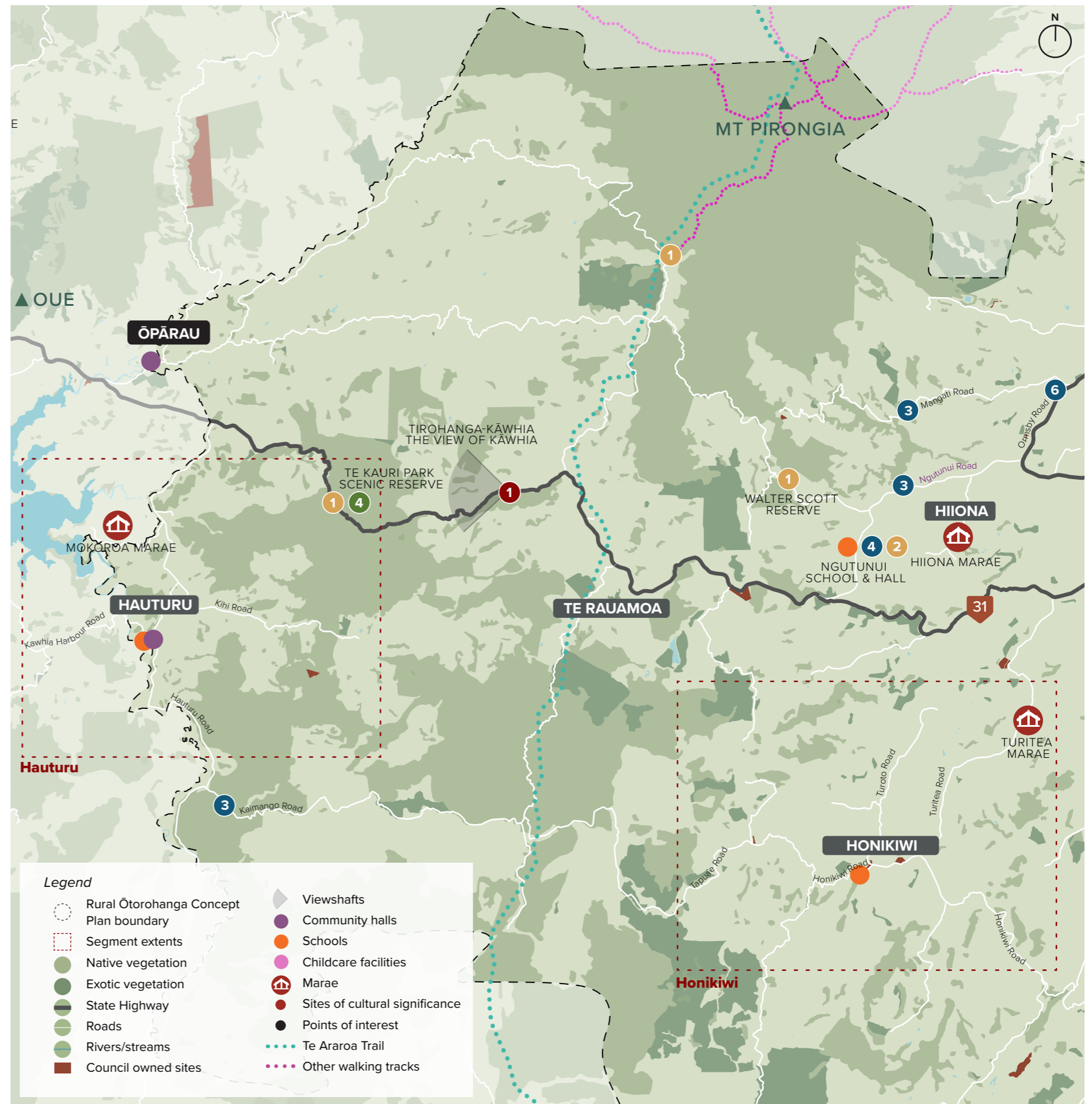


Figure 16. Identified opportunities - Western Rural Ōtorohanga. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Hauturu

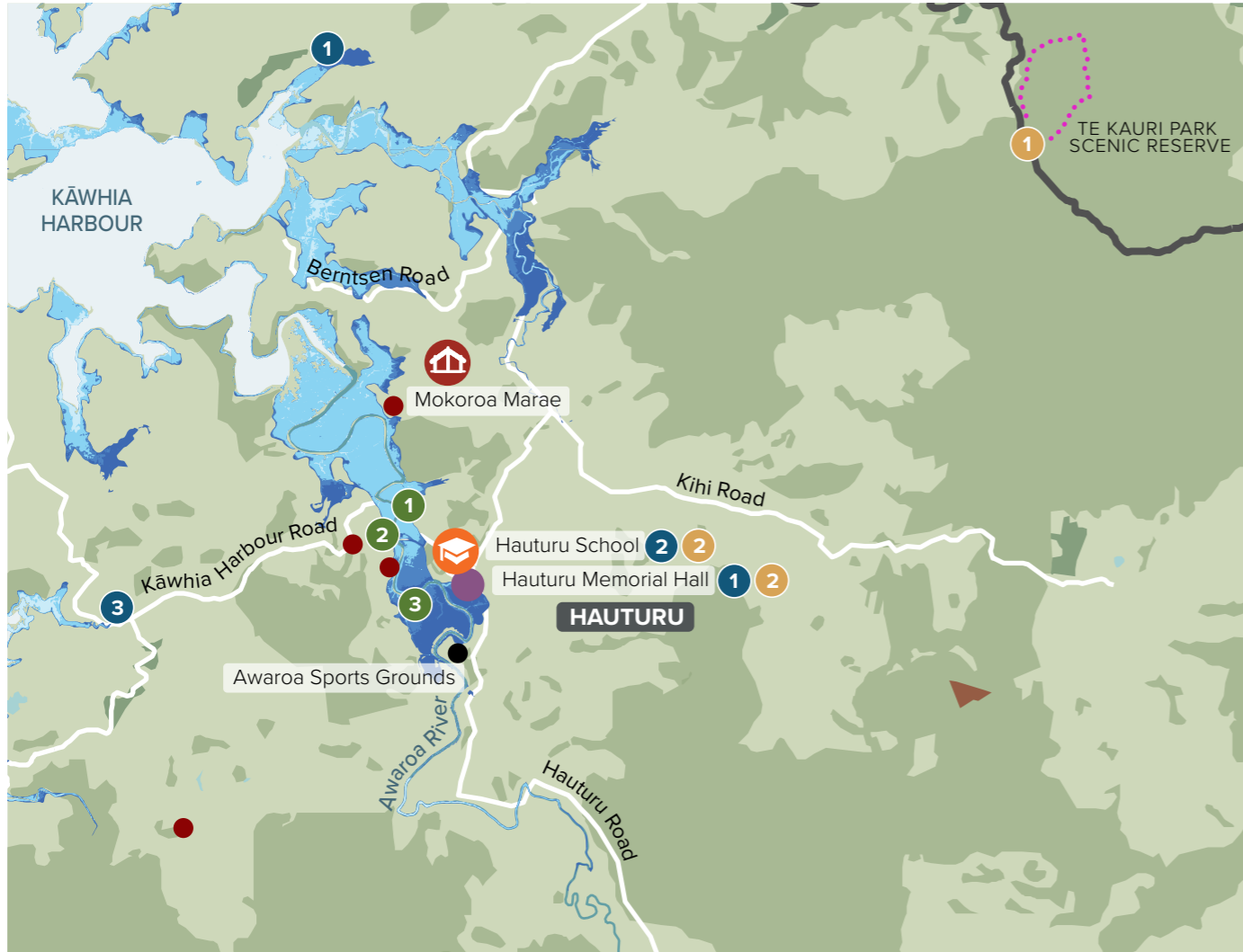


Figure 17. Identified opportunities - Western Rural Ōtorohanga - Hauturu. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Honikiwi



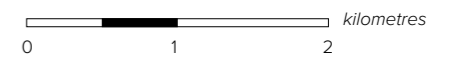
Figure 18. Identified opportunities - Western Rural Ōtorohanga - Honikiwi. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Legend

- Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan boundary
- Native vegetation
- Exotic vegetation
- State Highway
- Roads
- Rivers/streams
- Council owned sites
- Community halls
- Schools
- Marae
- Sites of cultural significance
- Points of interest
- Other walking tracks

Constraints

- Projected coastal inundation
- Present day high-tide
 - Present day extreme storm tide
 - Future extreme storm tide (50-years)
 - Future extreme storm tide (100-years)



3.3 Central Rural Ōtorohanga

Resilient and connected communities

- 1 Improve the safety and legibility of intersections:
 - Otoru Road and Lurman Road.
- 2 Kio Kio United Sports Club.
 - Speed management and signage on Paewhenua Road.
 - Define driveway access and parking arrangement.
- 3 Reseal and upgrade key roads as part of the reseal programme:
 - Old Te Kūiti Road.
 - Waitomo Valley Road.
 - Mangawhero Road.
 - Rangiatea Road.
 - Ōtewā Road.
 - Tahaia Road.
 - Maihihi Road.
 - Paewhenua Road.
 - Wharepūhanga Road.
- 4 Repair carpark surface at Kio Kio School.
- 5 Define access and parking arrangement to minimise pedestrian and vehicular conflict at:
 - Kio Kio Hall.
 - Ōtewā School.
 - Ōtewā Hall.
 - Maihihi Playcentre.
 - Tokanui Crossroads Hall.
- 6 Seal driveway access to Wharepūhanga Playcentre.
- 7 Cycleway along Waipā River up to Pureora.

Cultural values and identity

- 1 Identify areas for Pā harakeke to support local weaving groups.
- 2 Identify areas around schools and community halls for community gardens and kai forest e.g. Ōtorohanga kai forest programme.
- 3 Repair and upgrade signage and access to Te Kōpua Mission site at Tihiroa.

Environmental health and climate change

- 1 Improve the resilience to the flooding of the Waipā River through:
 - Te Ara a Waiwaiā i Ōrahiri - Riverbank riparian planting project.
 - River edge terracing to protect recreation areas next to the river.
 - Wetlands and stormwater treatment ponds to support water quality into the river.
 - Stopbanks.

Amenity

- 1 Provision of bilingual signage and wayfinding to:
 - Ōtewā School and Ōtewā Hall.
 - Kio Kio School and Hall.
 - Kio Kio United Sports Club.
 - Maihihi School.
 - Tokanui Crossroads Hall.
 - Korakonui School and Wharepūhanga Playcentre.
- 2 Formalise Waipā River access at 645 Ōtewā Road Pony Club and provide:
 - Picnic area.
 - River access.
 - Defined parking and access.
- 3 Formalise Waipā River access at 1400 - 1600 Ōtewā Road (toru Reserve) and provide:
 - Picnic area.
 - River access.
 - Defined parking and access.
- 4 Upgrade Korakonui Hall.
- 5 Develop a community facility providing for Riding for the Disabled.

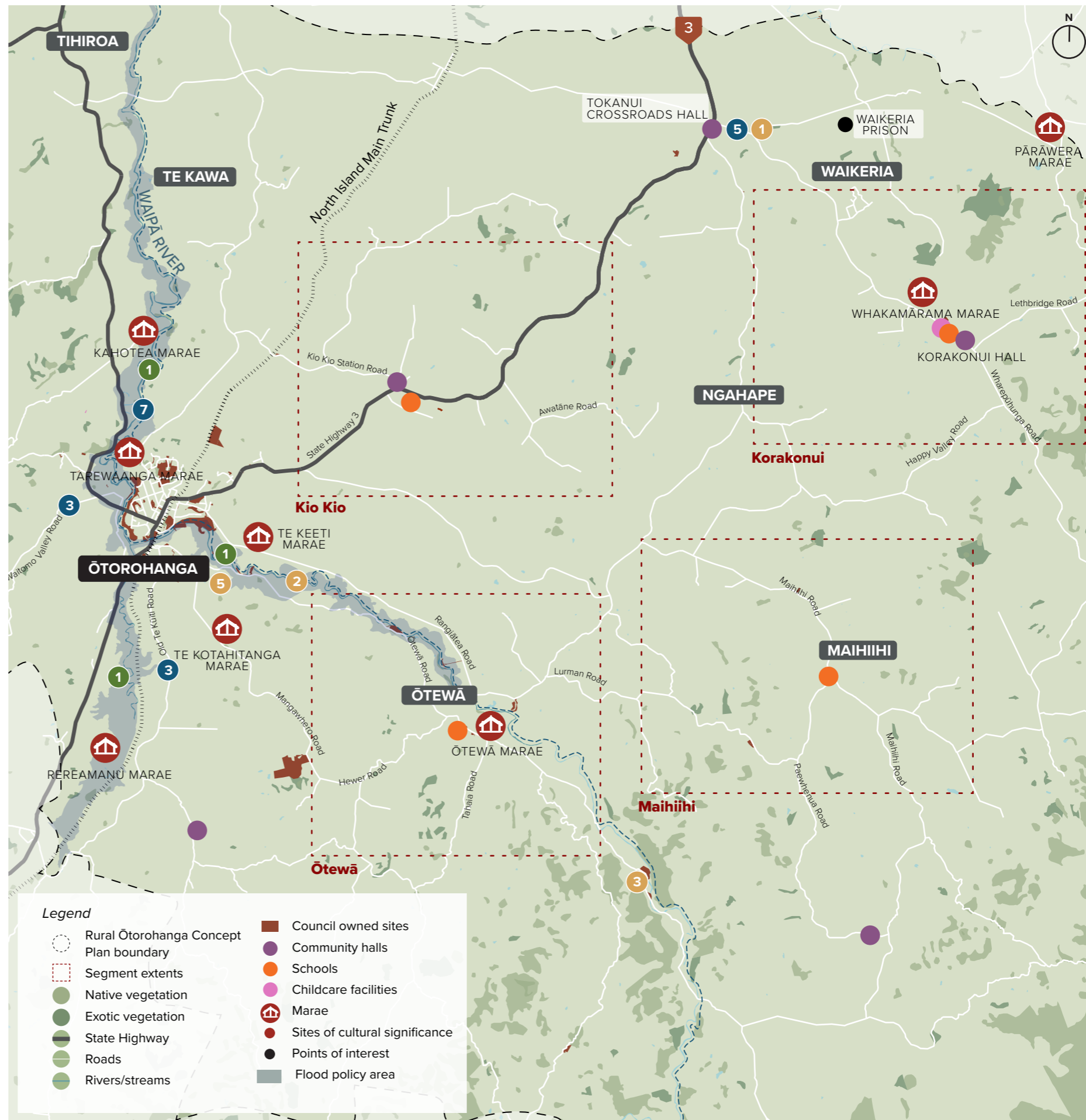


Figure 19. Identified opportunities - Central Rural Ōtorohanga. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Kio Kio



Figure 20. Identified opportunities - Central Rural Ōtorohanga - Kio Kio. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Korakonui



Figure 21. Identified opportunities - Central Rural Ōtorohanga - Korakonui. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Ōtewā



Figure 22. Identified opportunities - Central Rural Ōtorohanga - Ōtewā. Source: Waikato Regional Council

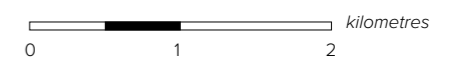
Maihihi



Figure 23. Identified opportunities - Central Rural Ōtorohanga - Maihihi. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Legend

- Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan boundary
- Native vegetation
- Exotic vegetation
- State Highway
- Roads
- Rivers/streams
- Council owned sites
- Community halls
- Schools
- Childcare facilities
- Marae
- Sites of cultural significance
- Points of interest
- Flood policy area



3.4 Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga

Resilient and connected communities

- 1 Upgrade driveway access at entrance of:
 - Arohena Community Hall and Playcentre.
 - Arohena School.
- 2 Speed management to minimise conflict between vehicles and cyclists.
- 3 Reseal and upgrade key roads as part of the reseal programme:
 - Waipapa Road.
 - Pukewhau Road.
 - Ngaroma Road.
 - Wairehi Road.
- 4 Repair pot holes on Aotearoa Road.
- 5 Improve signage "4WD only" on unsealed portion of Aotearoa Road.

Cultural values and identity

- 1 Investigate opportunities to support community relationships between Aotearoa Marae, Arohena School and Community Hall.

Environmental health and climate change

- 1 Assess the resilience to localised flooding of the Waikato River.

Amenity

- 1 Arohena Campsite - work with Department of Conservation to:
 - Upgrade campsite facilities.
 - Provide better road access.
 - Establish a maintenance agreement with Council.
- 2 Provision of bilingual signage and wayfinding to:
 - Arohena Campsite at the intersection of Landing Road and Mangare Road.
 - Arohena Hall.
 - Arohena School and Playcentre.
 - Waipapa Dam lookout.
 - Waikato River trail at Waipapa Dam.
 - Ngaroma Hall.
- 3 Upgrade public toilet facilities at Waipapa Dam.
- 4 Formalise rest area and river look out on Waipapa Road.
- 5 Formalise rest area and upgrade public toilet facilities on Waipapa Road.
- 6 Funding support for upkeep of Arohena Hall.
- 7 Provision of information signage at Mangawhero Bridge.
- 8 Upgrade access to Mangatutu 'Reserve'.

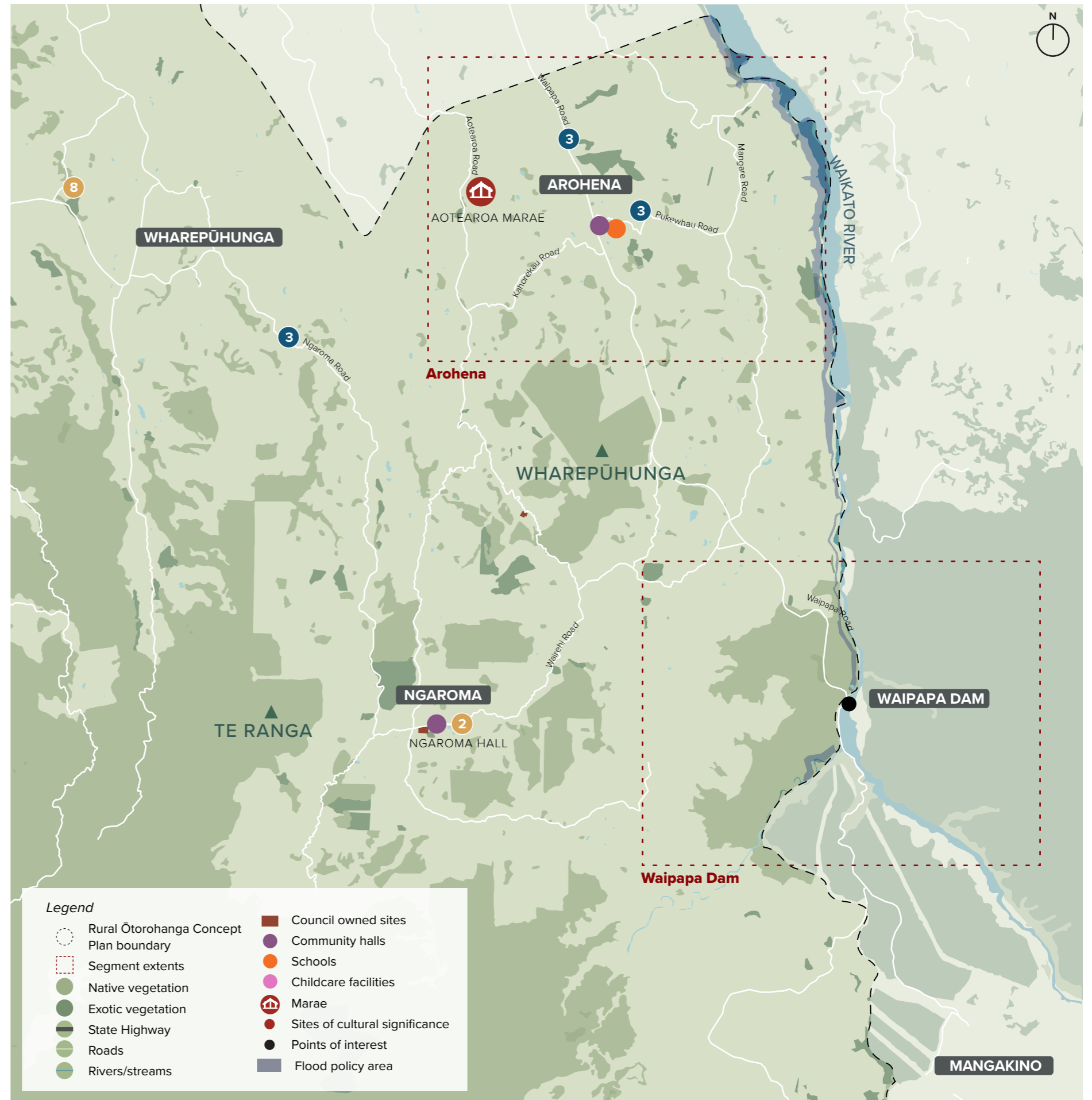


Figure 24. Identified opportunities - Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Arohena

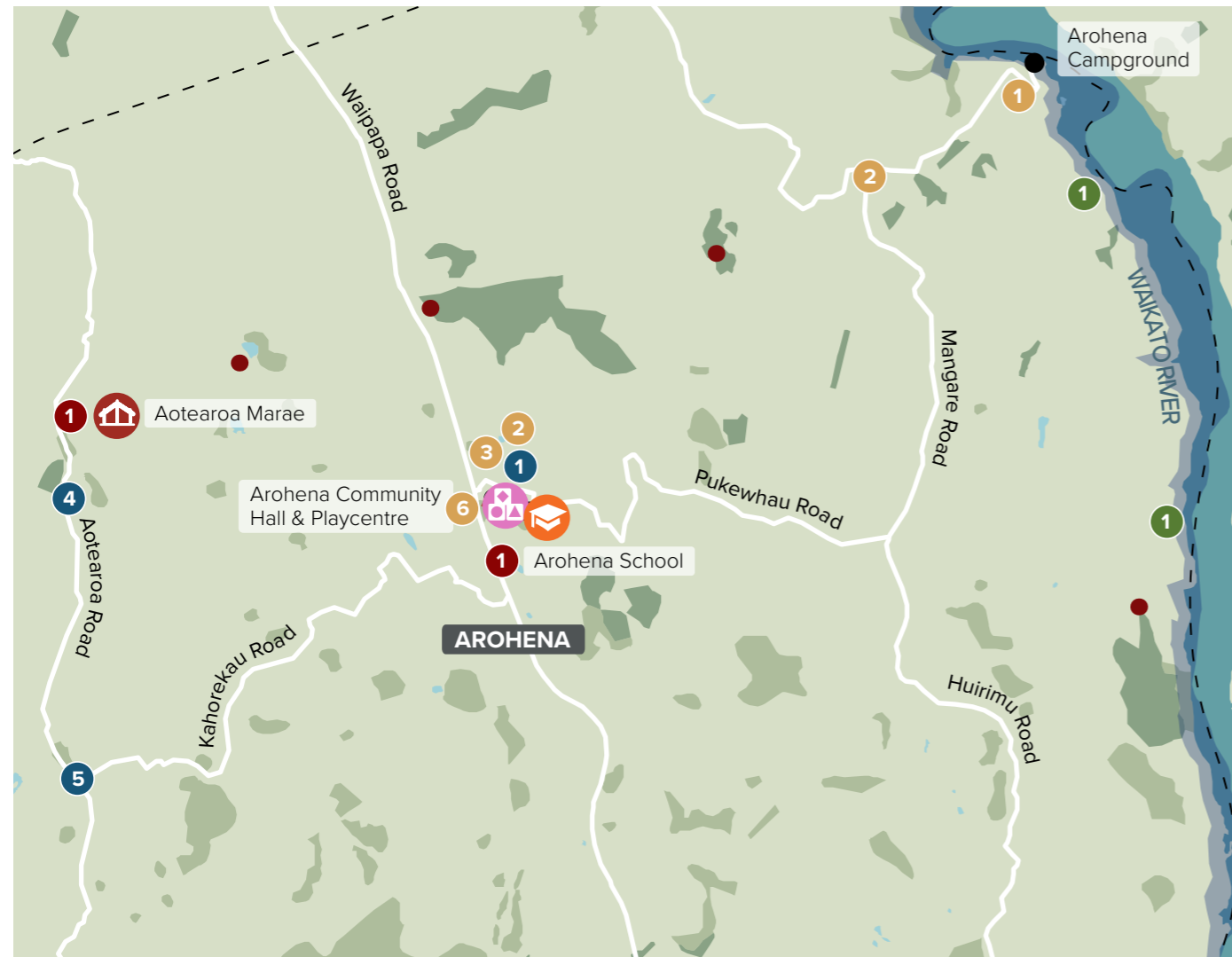


Figure 25. Identified opportunities - Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga - Arohena. Source: Waikato Regional Council

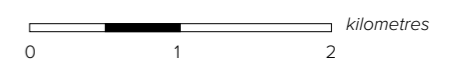
Waipapa Dam



Figure 26. Identified opportunities - Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga - Waipapa Dam. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Legend

- Rural Ōtorohanga Concept Plan boundary
- Native vegetation
- Exotic vegetation
- State Highway
- Roads
- Rivers/streams
- Schools
- Childcare facilities
- Marae
- Sites of cultural significance
- Points of interest
- Flood policy area



4 Key Moves & Outcomes

Growth and Land Use

The current population of the district is approximately 10,850 people. The district is experiencing some growth and current population projections range from a low growth scenario of -0.2% resulting in a shrinking population over the next 20 years, to a high growth scenario of 0.8% over the next 20 years to 2044. This means the future population could range from 9,990 to 12,800 people.

Approximately 7,060 people currently live in the rural areas outside the townships of Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia. The rural population is estimated to have grown by approximately 160 people over the last five years.

Challenges have been highlighted by the community in retaining people in rural areas, and of having sufficient population to support attendance at rural schools and use of the community halls and other facilities.

There is also a large amount of Māori owned land in the district, presenting owners with opportunities for a range of uses, including papakāinga, which could support population retention in rural areas.

Opportunities have been raised, relating to enabling additional residential development around identified nodes centred on schools and halls, with the purpose of enabling more people to live close to these assets, supporting their continued existence and the rural economy.

There are a number of challenges related to enabling development in rural areas, with strong national direction on maintaining productive rural land and challenges relating to access to everyday services that are located in Ōtorohanga, or outside of the district in places like Te Awamutu and Te Kūiti.

Currently, the District Plan enables residential lifestyle development along identified roads in the district, radiating out from Ōtorohanga, Kāwhia and Pirongia township.

As part of the review of changes to the District Plan, the management of rural-residential development in the district could consider a more targeted approach to enabling more rural-residential development in existing rural nodes/hamlets that would benefit from more concentrated activity. In determining which nodes that may be appropriate to enable additional growth to occur around, the following considerations should be included:

- Productive capacity of soil.
- Access to school, hall, community assets.
- Distance to a town for servicing.
- Ecological effects.
- Environmental hazards.
- Reverse sensitivity effects.



Figure 27. View of Waipapa Dam

4.1 District wide

Transport and accessibility

- 1 Develop active modes plan to connect schools and key community facilities.
- 2 Cycleway along the Waipā River to connect to Pureroa Forest and the Timber Trail.
- 3 Work with Schools and Community Halls to understand maintenance needs for safe access and parking, including:
 - Hauturu Memorial Hall.
 - Honikiwi Hall.
 - Ngutunui School.
 - Hauturu School.
 - Kio Kio Hall.
 - Kio Kio School
 - Ōtewā School.
 - Ōtewā Hall.
 - Maihihi Playcentre.
 - Tokanui Crossroads Hall.

Amenity and community connections

- 1 Identify areas around schools and community halls for community gardens and kai forest i.e. Ōtorohanga kai forest programme.
- 2 Undertake a condition and needs assessment of the community halls and playcentres to understand level of support required.
- 3 Set up a mobile book and toy library.
- 4 Stocktake and review of rural reserves.
- 5 Investigate freedom camping bylaw and identification of suitable freedom camping sites.

Arts, culture and heritage

- 1 Develop an Arts, Culture and Heritage Strategy that considers:
 - How to celebrate sites of cultural significance.
 - Bilingual signage, way-finding, storytelling trails and education opportunities.
 - How to manage and collate information of culturally significant sites.
 - Access to wāhi tapu sites policy.
 - Street trees and planting programme through Rural Ōtorohanga. Opportunities include:
 - Key sites of interest.
 - Community facilities such as schools and halls.
 - Parks and reserves.
 - River access.
 - DOC camping sites.
 - Tirohanga.
 - Te Kauri Park Scenic Reserve.
 - Walter Scott Reserve.
 - Pirongia Summit via Hihikiwi Track.
 - Identifying areas for Pā Harakeke to support local weaving groups.
 - Waipapa Dam look out and Waikato River Trail.
 - Mangawhero Bridge.

Climate change and resilience

- 1 Develop Climate Change Response plan to address climate risk assessment including:
 - Flooding resilience of bridges.
 - Riverbank riparian planting for the Waipā, Waikato and Awaroa.
 - Wetlands and stormwater management.
 - Any need for any relocation and consolidation of community assets (halls, schools/clubs) outside of flooding and inundation zones.
 - Sea level rise risk in the Hauturu area.
 - Te Ara a Waiwaiā i Ōrāhiri.
 - Riverbank riparian planting project.
 - River edge terracing to protect recreation areas next to the river.
 - Wetlands and stormwater treatment ponds to support water quality into the river.
 - Stop banks.
- 2 Review flood risk assessment of the:
 - Waipā River.
 - Waikato River.
 - Awaroa River.
- 3 Establish local community civil defence response groups and support the development of their emergency response plan.
- 4 Pest control and weed management plan for Council administered/owned land.
- 5 Develop Waste Management and Minimisation Plan for the District to consider:
 - Needs of rural community including access to recycling, bin size and frequency of collection.

Development

- 1 Develop Economic Wellbeing Strategy to:
 - Identify opportunities for growth potential and investment to support economic activity in the rural areas of the District.
 - Develop online marketing campaign to help increase tourism opportunities (via social media and websites).
- 2 Papakāinga framework to support papakāinga development across the district.
- 3 Provide Council support to farmers navigating central government regulatory requirements.
- 4 Investigate growth opportunities to sustain communities that have existing facilities (halls, schools, playcentres).



Separated on road cycleway



Mobile book and toy library



Stopbanks



Community Hall



Reserve entry signage



Bilingual signage

4.2 Western Rural Ōtorohanga

Transport and accessibility

- 1 Work with schools and community halls to understand maintenance needs for safe access and parking, including:
 - Hauturu Memorial Hall.
 - Honikiwi Hall.
 - Ngutunui School.
 - Hauturu School.

Climate change and resilience

- 1 Kauri Dieback project for Te Kauri Park Scenic Reserve.

Development

- 1 Support the development of the Turitea Marae Development Plan.



Figure 28. Key Moves & Outcomes - Western Rural Ōtorohanga. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Hauturu



Figure 29. Key Moves & Outcomes - Western Rural Ōtorohanga - Hauturu. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Honikiwi

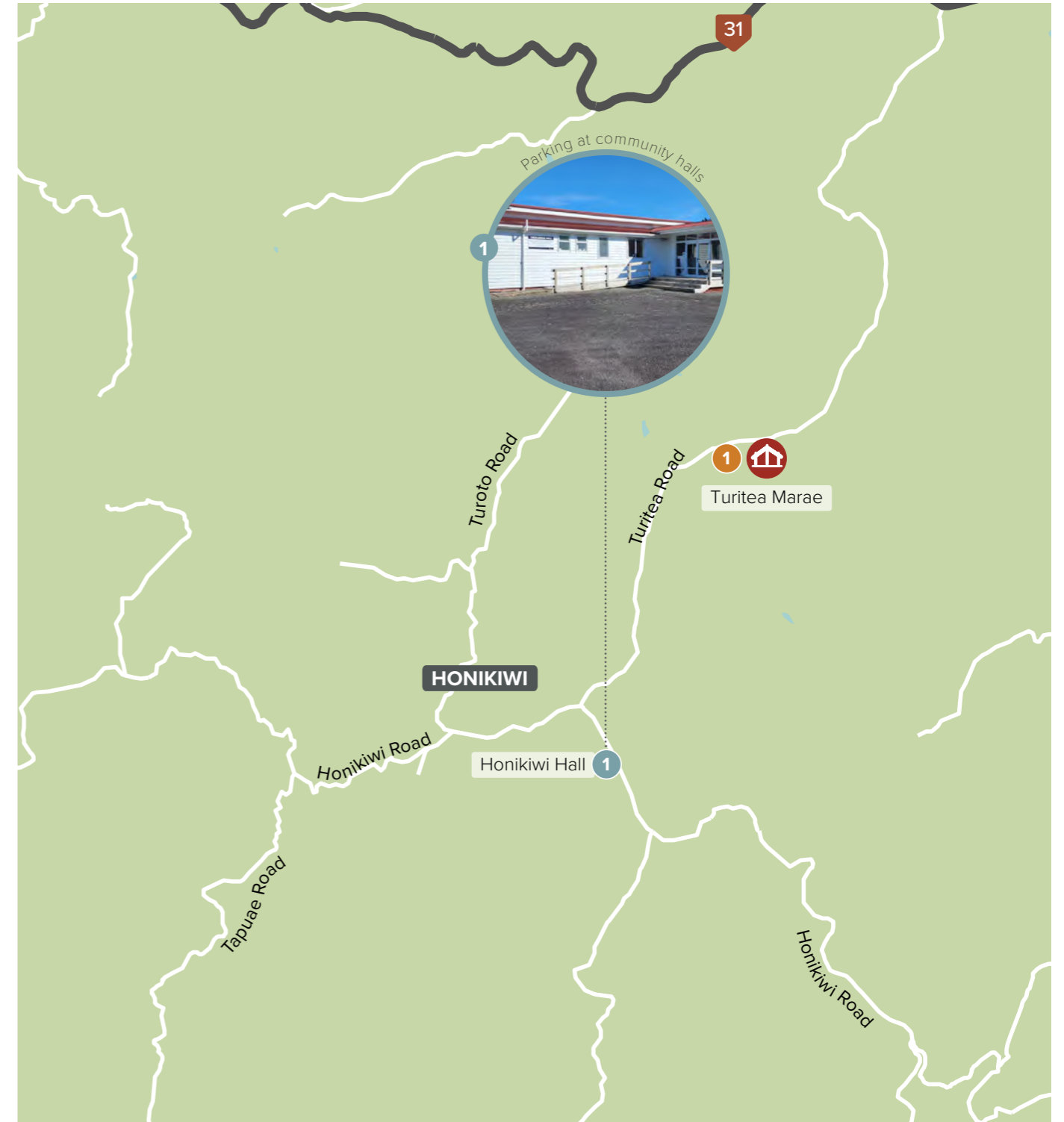
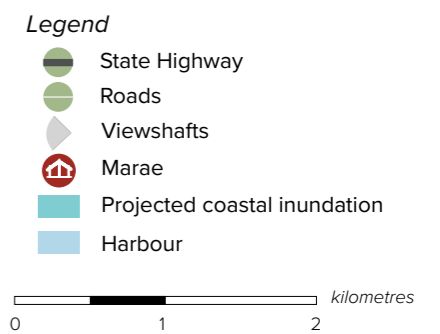


Figure 30. Key Moves & Outcomes - Western Rural Ōtorohanga - Honikiwi. Source: Waikato Regional Council



4.3 Central Rural Ōtorohanga

Transport and accessibility

- 1 Seal driveway access to Wharepūhanga Playcentre.

Amenity and community connections

- 1 Repair and upgrade signage and access to Te Kōpua Mission site at Tihiroa.
- 2 Upgrade Korakonui Hall.
- 3 Formalise Waipā River access at 645 Ōtewā Road Pony Club and provide:
 - Picnic area.
 - River access.
- 4 Develop reserve concept plan for Ōtewa Reserve including:
 - Picnic area.
 - River access defined parking and access.
- 5 Develop a community facility providing for Riding for the Disabled.

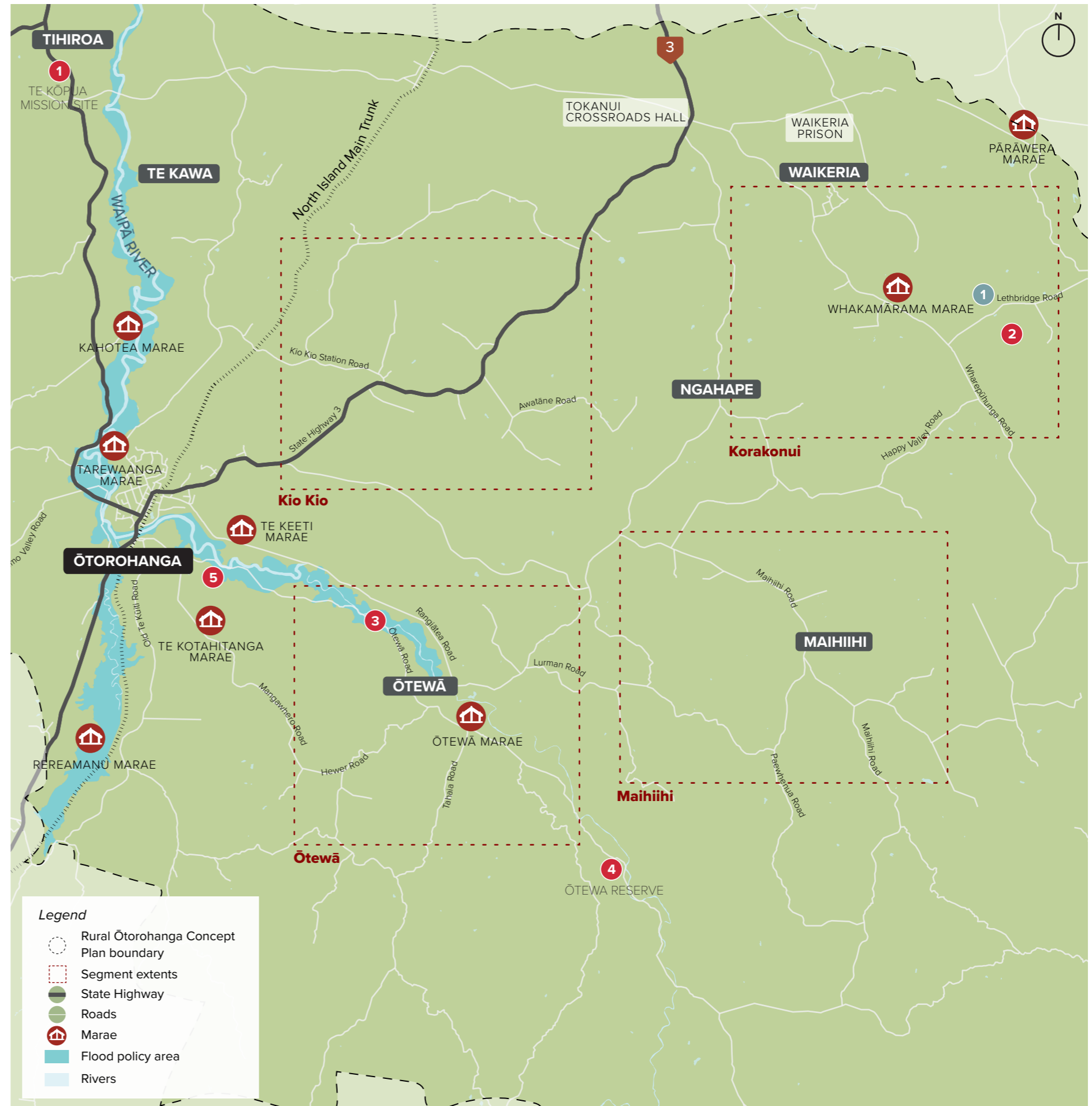
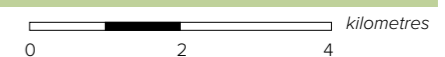


Figure 31. Key Moves & Outcomes - Central Rural Ōtorohanga. Source: Waikato Regional Council



Kio Kio

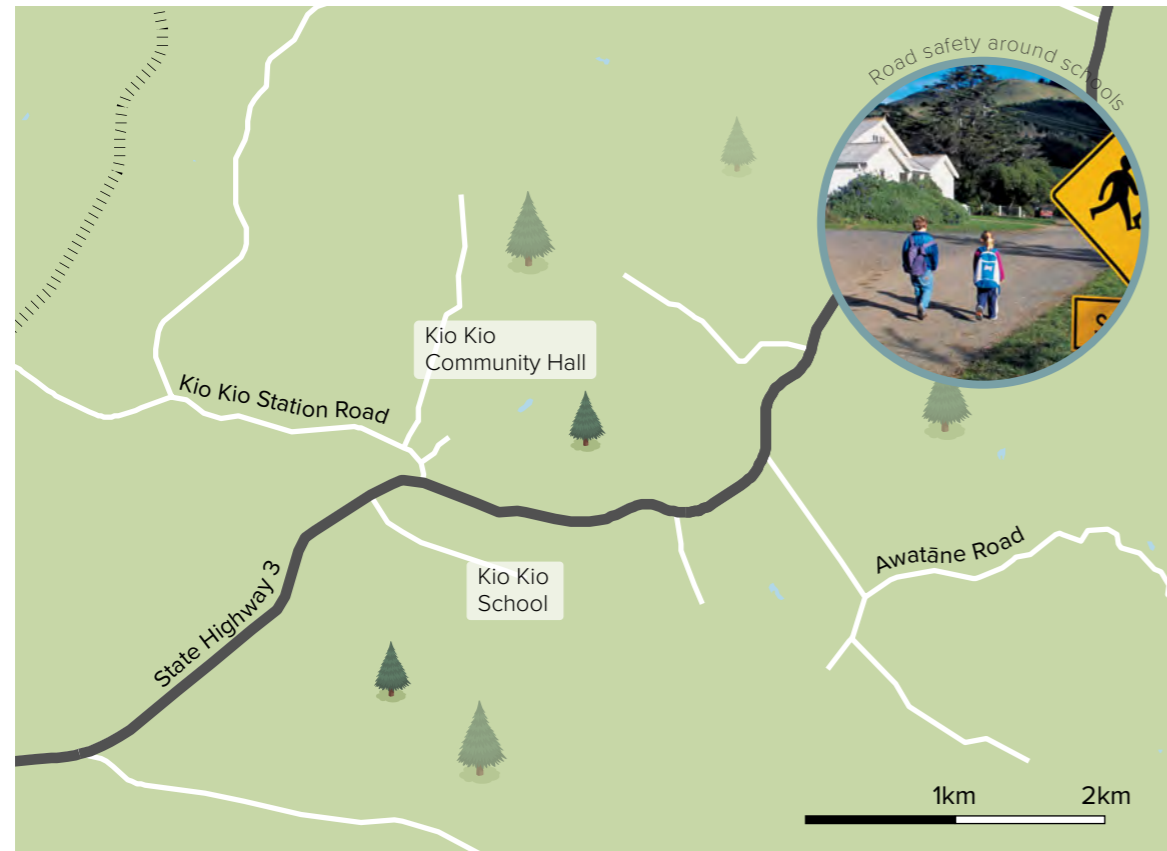


Figure 34. Key Moves & Outcomes - Central Rural Ōtorohanga - Kio Kio. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Korakonui



Figure 35. Key Moves & Outcomes - Central Rural Ōtorohanga - Korakonui. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Ōtewā



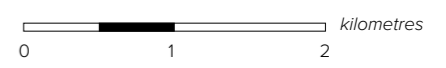
Figure 32. Key Moves & Outcomes - Central Rural Ōtorohanga - Ōtewā. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Maihihi



Figure 33. Key Moves & Outcomes - Central Rural Ōtorohanga - Maihihi. Source: Waikato Regional Council

- Legend**
- State highway
 - Roads
 - Marae
 - Flood policy area
 - River



4.4 Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga

Transport and accessibility

- 1 Upgrade driveway access/entrance - Arohena Community Hall and Playcentre.
- 2 In areas seeing increased cycling activity undertake assessment of safety requirements to minimise conflict between vehicles and cyclists.

Amenity and community connections

- 1 Investigate opportunities to support community relationships between Aotearoa Marae, Arohena School and Community Hall.
- 2 Arohena Campsite - work with Department of Conservation to:
 - Upgrade campsite facilities.
 - Provide better road access.
 - Establish a maintenance agreement with Council.
- 3 Upgrade public toilet facilities at Waipapa Dam.
- 4 Formalise rest area and river look out on Waipapa Road.
- 5 Funding support for upkeep of Arohena Hall.
- 6 Upgrade access to Mangatutu 'Reserve'.

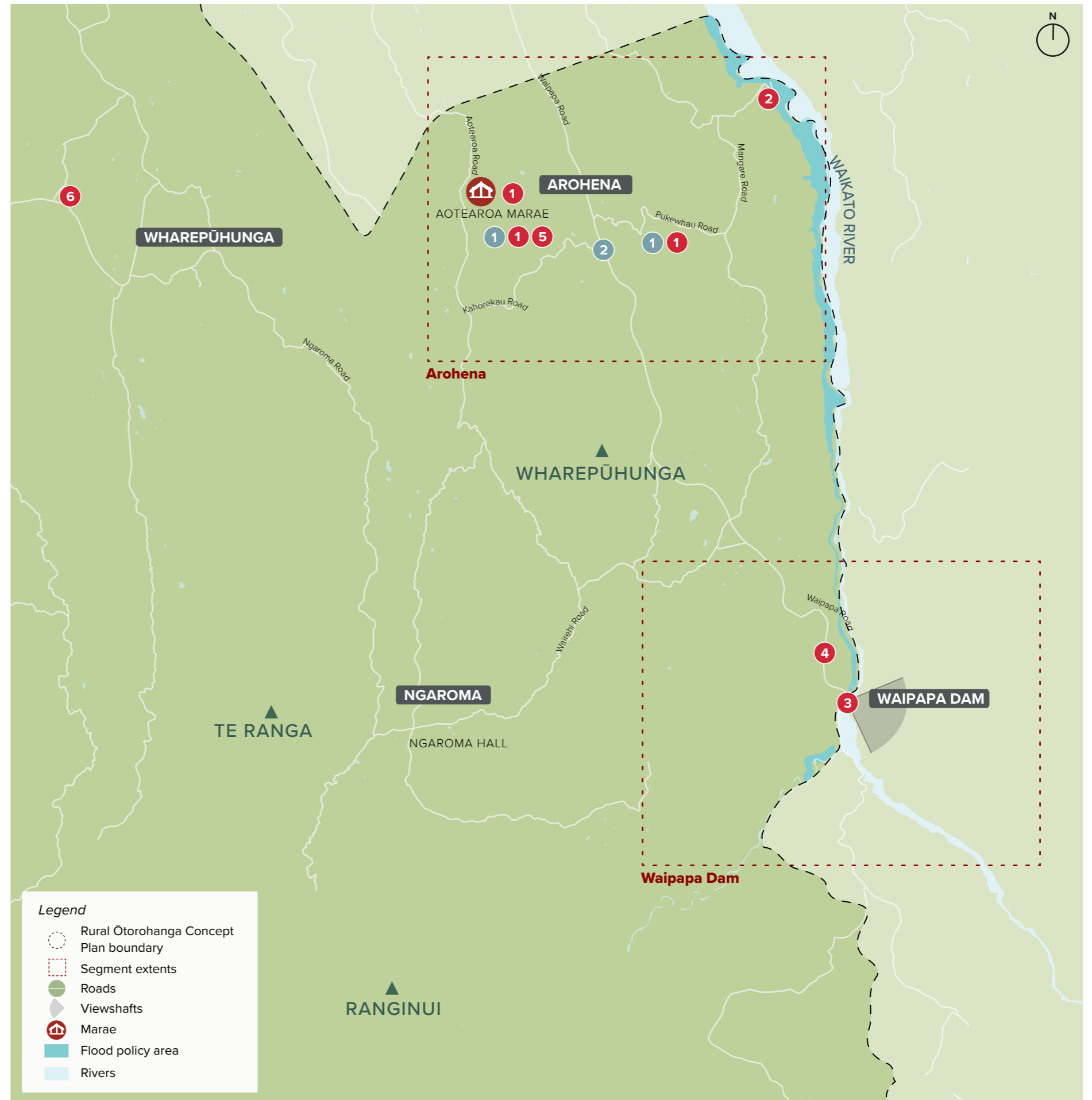


Figure 36. Key Moves & Outcomes - Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Arohena



Figure 37. Key Moves & Outcomes - Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga - Arohena. Source: Waikato Regional Council

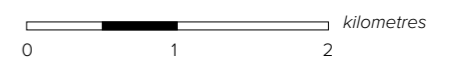
Waipapa Dam



Figure 38. Key Moves & Outcomes - Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga - Waipapa Dam. Source: Waikato Regional Council

Legend

- Roads
- Viewshafts
- Marae
- Flood policy area
- River



4.5 Artists Impressions

Amenity upgrades to Otoru Reserve - Indicative only



Figure 39. Artist Impression - Otoru Reserve

5 Implementation Approach

How this plan is to be implemented

This Concept Plan identifies a series of proposed projects and initiatives to support place shaping and improved liveability across rural Ōtorohanga. The projects and initiatives are intended to be progressed across short, medium and long term time frames with a range of stakeholders and partners as outlined below.

The key moves and outcomes identified will move from being aspirational opportunities and key moves, to being funded and delivered, when funding and partners have been identified. This will involve partnering and engaging further with key stakeholders, including Mana Whenua, the community, local community organisations and businesses and key landowners within rural Ōtorohanga.

Ōtorohanga District Council consider that it is important to continue to work in collaboration with community partners in all significant Council projects. To support the implementation of this Concept Plan, it is recommended that a detailed implementation plan for each of the opportunities is developed, identifying key outcomes to be achieved, those responsible for delivery, project costs, and timeframes.

Role of Ōtorohanga District Council

Ōtorohanga District Council plays a key role in realising the future vision for rural Ōtorohanga, as depicted in this document. This role may range from direct investment in public works to advocating for positive changes to encourage investment (such as with the NZ Transport Agency/Waka Kotahi, local businesses and investors).

The Council will also need to engage with Mana Whenua, community and key stakeholders to advocate for public and private initiatives that assist to achieve the outcomes and projects identified across the rural area.

Funding implications

The Long Term Plan (LTP) sets out the Council's work programmes, key services and significant projects and the associated budgets over a 10-year period. This Concept Plan provides a longer term view of community aspirations and thereby informs the LTP, which is reviewed every three years.

Some of the actions are already budgeted for in the LTP, or are business as usual for Council. Actions that need new funding will require advocacy to become new LTP initiatives. It is important to note that the availability of funding from the Council for proposed projects is not guaranteed. Funding and prioritisation will be determined as part of the LTP and Annual Plan process. This plan and the incorporated prioritisation table represent the current thinking, based off the information known at this time. It is important to note that these timeframes and prioritisations may change in the future depending on demand and needs arising from other Council funding requirements.

This plan can be used as a tool to assist in decision making on funding priorities. There are multiple ways that the projects and initiatives identified in this document can be achieved, other than the LTP. These include:

- Community led actions.
- Fundraising.
- Funding/grants.
- Private investment and development.

Monitoring and review

The Council will undertake periodic reviews of this Concept Plan in line with LTP processes. Keeping the document 'live' and up to date will help achieve the outcomes desired by the stakeholders, or will identify if projects should be reconsidered in relation to new information and/or changed circumstances.

Projects and initiatives have been grouped as short term, medium and long term projects. Implementation of the projects will be managed through the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan process.

For projects that require substantial investment, these have been identified as long term projects, and including these in the document allows for investigation and initial steps to be undertaken, with the long term in mind. It also provides the opportunity to seek funding, should this become available.

Implementation table

The following table identifies the Key Moves and Outcomes that have been identified through this document. It considers the alignment with the outcome principles, the project complexity and likely cost and timeframe required to implement the projects.

The table provides a tool for future identification and prioritisation of investment across the three rural areas (western, central and western) across the short, medium and long term.

Indicative cost assumptions have been made by Council and at a high level to provide a comparison between projects. No detailed costing has been undertaken for these projects and are subject to change. Prior to the commencement of any project, a more detailed costing should be undertaken to confirm the likely budgetary requirements. The indicative costings should not be relied upon for any decision making purposes.

Business as usual

Throughout the consultation period, a number of issues and opportunities were identified by the community and stakeholders that form part of ŌDCs "business as usual" activities. These have been recorded in this document, acknowledging that they have been identified by the community. These will be actioned and prioritised by ŌDC through existing processes and programs.



Figure 40. View at Tauraroa Valley Road

5.1 Implementation Framework

District wide

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost		
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High
TRANSPORT AND ACCESSIBILITY														
	●	○			1. Develop active modes plan to connect schools and key community facilities.	Determine the scope of the plan	ŌDC		✓	✓			✓	
						Undertake engagement								
						Develop the plan								
	○	○	○	●	2. Cycleway along the Waipā River to connect to Pureroa Forest and the Timbertrail.	Identify support for the project	Community led				✓			✓
						Establish funding partners and strategy								
						Design and implementation								
	●			○	3. Work with Schools and Community Halls to understand maintenance needs for safe access and parking, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hauturu Memorial Hall. • Honikiwi Hall. • Ngutunui School. • Hauturu School. • Kio Kio Hall. • Kio Kio School • Ōtewā School. • Ōtewā Hall. • Maihihi Playcentre. • Tokanui Crossroads Hall. 	Undertake needs assessment and scoping of requirements	Schools and Hall Committees	ŌDC	✓	✓			✓	
						Develop solutions and confirm funding								
						Design and implementation								
AMENITY AND COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS														
●			●		1. Identify areas around schools and community halls for community gardens and kai forest e.g. Ōtorohanga kai forest programme.	Identify potential locations and areas	Community led		✓				✓	
						Create implementation plan and implement								
				●	2. Undertake a condition and needs assessment of the community halls and playcentres to understand level of support required.	Scope needs assessment and establish committee to undertake work	Community led co-ordinated by ŌDC		✓	✓			✓	
						Undertake engagement with community and assessment								
				○	3. Set up a mobile book and toy library.		ŌDC for books Community led for toys		✓	✓				✓
				●	4. Stocktake and review of rural reserves		ŌDC		✓				✓	
			○	●	5. Investigate freedom camping bylaw and identification of suitable freedom camping sites.	Develop scope for policy framework	ŌDC		✓				✓	
						Undertake engagement								
						Draft Policy								

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost			
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High	
ARTS, CULTURE AND HERITAGE															
●				●	<p>1. Develop an Arts, Culture and Heritage Strategy that considers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How to celebrate sites of cultural significance. Bilingual signage, way-finding, storytelling trails and education opportunities. How to manage and collate information of culturally significant sites. Access to wāhi tapu sites policy. Street trees and planting programme through Rural Ōtorohanga. <p>Opportunities include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key sites of interest. Community facilities such as schools and halls. Parks and reserves. River access. DOC camping sites. Tirohanga. Te Kauri Park Scenic Reserve. Walter Scott Reserve. Pirongia Summit via Hihikiwi Track. Identifying areas for Pā Harakeke to support local weaving groups. Waipapa Dam look out and Waikato River Trail. Mangawhero Bridge. 	Develop scope for strategy and establish partnership with stakeholders	Mana Whenua led	Mana Whenua + ŌDC	✓	✓			✓		
					Undertake Public Engagement										
					Develop Policy										
CLIMATE CHANGE AND RESILIENCE															
	●	●		●	<p>1. Develop Climate Change Response plan to address climate risk assessment including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flooding resilience of bridges. Riverbank riparian planting for the Waipā, Waikato and Awaroa. Wetlands and stormwater management. Any need for any relocation and consolidation of community assets (halls, schools/clubs) outside of flooding and inundation zones. Sea level rise risk in the Hauturu area. Te Ara a Waiwaiā i Ōrāhiri. Riverbank riparian planting project. River edge terracing to protect recreation areas next to the river. Wetlands and stormwater treatment ponds to support water quality in to the river. Stop banks. 		ŌDC	Mana Whenua for Te Ara a Waiwaiā i Ōrāhiri	✓	✓			✓	✓	
	○	●			<p>2. Review flood risk assessment of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waipā River. Waikato River. Awaroa River. 	To be coordinated with the assessment of the Ōtorohanga stop banks	ŌDC			✓				✓	
●	○	●	○	○	<p>3. Establish local community civil defence response groups and support the development of their emergency response plan.</p>	Develop scope and purpose of groups and Civil Defence Plan	ŌDC			✓			✓		
					Undertake engagement										
		●			<p>4. Pest control and weed management plan for Council administered/owned land.</p>					✓	✓		✓		
	○	○		●	<p>5. Develop Waste Management and Minimisation Plan for the District to consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Needs of rural community including access to recycling, bin size and frequency of collection. 	Develop scope for waste management plan	ŌDC			✓	✓		✓	✓	
					Undertake engagement										
					Draft Plan and implement										

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost									
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High							
DEVELOPMENT																					
			●	●	1. Develop Economic Development Strategy to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify opportunities for growth potential and investment to support economic activity in the rural areas of the District. • Develop online marketing campaign to help increase tourism opportunities (via social media and websites). 	Develop scope for policy framework	ŌDC														
					Undertake engagement	✓											✓				
					Draft strategy																
●			●	●	2. Papakāinga framework to support papakāinga development across the district.	Develop scope for policy framework	ŌDC	In partnership with Mana Whenua													
					Undertake engagement	✓											✓				
					Draft Policy																
			●	○	3. Provide Council support to farmers navigating central government regulatory requirements.		ŌDC				✓			✓							
	●		●	●	4. Investigate growth opportunities to sustain communities that have existing facilities (halls, schools, playcentres).	Identify need and opportunities for growth in rural areas.	ŌDC														
					Undertake any necessary changes to regulatory documents to implement.	✓										✓		✓			

Western Rural Ōtorohanga

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost		
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High
TRANSPORT AND ACCESSIBILITY														
	●			○	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Work with schools and community halls to understand maintenance needs for safe access and parking, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hauturu Memorial Hall. Honikiwi Hall. Ngutunui School. Hauturu School. 	Undertake needs assessment and scoping of requirements Develop solutions and confirm funding Design and implement	Schools and Hall Committees	ŌDC	✓	✓			✓	
CLIMATE CHANGE AND RESILIENCE														
		●			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Kauri Dieback project for Te Kauri Park Scenic Reserve. 		Community/DoC		✓	✓		✓		
DEVELOPMENT														
●				●	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Support the development of the Turitea Marae Development Plan. 	Identify ways Council can support the Marae development plan.	Turitea Marae led			✓		✓	✓	✓

Central Rural Ōtorohanga

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost		
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High
TRANSPORT AND ACCESSIBILITY														
	○				1. Seal driveway access to Wharepūhanga Playcentre.		ŌDC			✓	✓		✓	
AMENITY AND COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS														
●					1. Repair and upgrade signage and access to Te Kōpua Mission site at Tihiroa.	Scope work and determine need Design and implement as needed	Community led			✓	✓		✓	
				●	2. Upgrade Korakonui Hall.		Community led				✓	✓		✓
	●			●	3. Formalise Waipā River access at 645 Ōtewā Road Tippings Reserve and provide: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Picnic area. • River access. 		ŌDC	Ōtorohanga Pony Club			✓		✓	
	●			●	4. Develop reserve concept plan for Otoru Reserve including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Picnic area. • River access defined parking and access. 	Develop concept plan Undertake engagement Design and implement	ŌDC	DOC			✓	✓		✓
				●	5. Develop community facility on Ōtewa Road providing for Riding for the Disabled.		Community led			✓	✓			✓

Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga

- Strong alignment with principles
- Partial alignment with principles

Project Objectives					Project	Project stages	Delivery Lead	Project Partners and Stakeholders	Prioritisation and Timeframe			Indicative Cost		
Cultural Values and Identity	Resilient and Connected Communities	Environmental Health and Climate Change	Economic Prosperity	Social Wellbeing					Short term (1-3 years)	Medium term (3-10 years)	Long term (10+ years)	Low	Medium	High
TRANSPORT AND ACCESSIBILITY														
	○				1. Upgrade driveway access/entrance - Arohena Community Hall and Playcentre.		Community led				✓		✓	
	○				2. In areas seeing increased cycling activity undertake assessment of safety requirements to minimise conflict between vehicles and cyclists.	Undertake needs assessment and identify safety hotspots Develop program and implement outcomes.	ŌDC			✓	✓		✓	✓
AMENITY AND COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS														
●				○	1. Investigate opportunities to support community relationships between Aotearoa Marae, Arohena School and Community Hall.		Community led			✓			✓	
	●	○		●	2. Arohena Campsite - work with Department of Conservation to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upgrade campsite facilities. • Provide better road access. • Establish a maintenance agreement with Council. 		DOC	ŌDC			✓	✓		✓
				○	3. Upgrade public toilet facilities at Waipapa Dam.	Scope work and determine need Design and implement as needed	ŌDC				✓	✓		✓
				○	4. Formalise rest area and river look out on Waipapa Road.	Scope work and determine need Design and implement as needed	ŌDC				✓	✓		✓
				○	5. Funding support for upkeep of Arohena Hall.		Community led			✓			✓	
				○	6. Upgrade access to Mangatutu 'Reserve'.		ŌDC			✓			✓	

Appendix - Business as usual projects

Matters raised during Concept Plan development that will be considered as part of Council's roading programme.

District wide

1. Implement speed management and appropriate signage for:
 - Bus routes.
 - Cycling routes.
 - School and playcentre areas.
2. Undertake an assessment of key roads across the district for repair or upgrade.
3. Identify and reconsider speed limits on roads that transition from 50km/h to 80-100km/h.
4. Assess crash data and identify and mitigate high accident areas such as intersections, narrow roads, conflict between modes and blind corners.

Western Rural Ōtorohanga

1. Reseal and upgrade key roads as part of the reseal programme.
2. Repair potholes on Honikiwi Road.
3. Safety upgrade to the intersection of Ormsby Road and Mangati Road.

Central Rural Ōtorohanga

1. Improve the safety and legibility of intersections:
 - Otoru Road and Lurman Road.
2. Kio Kio United Sports Club
 - Speed management and signage on Paewhenua Road.
 - Define driveway access and parking arrangement.
3. Reseal and upgrade key roads as part of the reseal programme.

Eastern Rural Ōtorohanga

1. Reseal and upgrade key roads as part of the reseal programme.
2. Repair pot holes on Aotearoa Road.
3. Improve signage "4WD only" on unsealed portion of Aotearoa Road.



 **Beca**


Ōtorohanga

Item 143 - Adoption of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan

To: His Worship the Mayor and Councillors of Ōtorohanga District Council

From: Nardia Gower, Group Manager Strategy and Community

Date: 25 June 2024

Relevant community outcomes: Connected Empowered Engaged



1 Purpose | Te Kaupapa

1.1 To recommend the adoption of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan (LTP) and supporting documents.

2 Executive Summary | Whakarāpopoto Matua

2.1 Ōtorohanga District Council (ŌDC) adopted the LTP Consultation Document (CD) and supporting documentation for public consultation at the 4 April 2024 meeting. The consultation period was open from 5 April to 6 May 2024 and 31 submissions were received. Hearings were held on 28 May 2024 with deliberations taking place on 30 May 2024.

2.2 Following consideration of all submissions, Submission Summary Report and Deliberation report the Hearings Panel made recommendations to ŌDC on decisions/changes to the draft 2024-2034 Long Term Plan, associated policies and supporting information. This resolution from the Hearings Panel is attached as **Appendix 1**.

2.3 The Hearings Panel recommendations have been incorporated into the final LTP and supporting documents for consideration by ŌDC.

3 Staff recommendation | Tūtohutanga a ngā Kaimahi

That the Ōtorohanga District Council:

- a **APPROVE** the recommendations of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan Hearings Panel as set out in **Appendix 1** to this report.
- b **RECEIVE** and **CONFIRM** the amended Summary Submission Report **Appendix 2**.
- c **ADOPT:**
 - i Pursuant to section 108 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Ōtorohanga District Council Policy on the Remission and Postponement of Rates on Māori Freehold Land 2024

- ii Pursuant to section 109 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Ōtorohanga District Council Policy on the Rates Remission Policy 2024
 - iii Pursuant to section 14 and 101B of the Local Government Act 2002, the Ōtorohanga District Council Water Supply Asset Management Plan 2024
 - iv Pursuant to sections 14 and 101B of the Local Government Act 2002, the Ōtorohanga District Council Drainage (Wastewater and Stormwater) Asset Management Plan 2024
 - v Pursuant to section 14 and 101B of the Local Government Act 2002, the Ōtorohanga District Council Land Transport Activity Management Plan 2024
 - vi Pursuant to section 76AA of the Local Government Act 2002, the Ōtorohanga District Council Significance and Engagement Policy 2024
 - vii Pursuant to section 83 and 150 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Ōtorohanga District Council Fees and Charges for 2024/25
 - viii Pursuant to sections 76AA, 83, 93, 93A, 100, 101, 101A, 101b, 102, 103, 108, 109, 111 and schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, and subject to minor editorial changes, the Ōtorohanga District Council 2024-2034 Long Term Plan, including but not limited to the Funding Impact Statement, Financial Strategy, Infrastructure Strategy and the Revenue and Financing Policy
- d **APPROVE** the Chief Executive to respond to all submitters to the draft Long Term Plan 2024-2034 on the basis of the documentation adopted in resolutions (i) to (viii) above and the Submission Summary Report.

4 Context | Horopaki

4.1 Under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), ŌDC is required to prepare and adopt an LTP every three years. The LTP includes the proposed activities, programmes, budgets, financial strategy, key financial policies and rating levels covering a ten-year period, and the Infrastructure Strategy covering a thirty-year period. The last LTP was adopted in June 2021.

4.2 The LTP:

- reflects what the communities’ aspirations are for the district – through the community outcomes and priorities
- identifies the projects ŌDC intend to deliver over the next ten years to help achieve the communities’ aspirations and priorities
- provides an overview of each activity ŌDC will carry out and the services ŌDC will provide for the next ten years
- indicates how much it will cost, and how it will be funded

- identifies how ŌDC will measure and report on its performance.
- 4.3 The LTP is a complex and comprehensive document. The process of preparing the LTP involves bringing together staff from across the organisation, elected members (Mayor and councillors, Kāwhia Community Board, and Ōtorohanga Community Board), and the community. As such, there were significant auditing and community consultation components in preparing and finalising the LTP.
- 4.4 ŌDC adopted the audited consultation document (CD) ‘Kia Mau Tātou ki te Ara - Steady as we go’ and draft supporting documents on 4 April 2024 prior to the consultation period, running from 5 April to 6 May 2024. The suite of documents was available on Connecting Ōtorohanga, linked from ŌDC’s main website, with hard copies available on request.
- 4.5 During the consultation period three public open days were held, supported by staff and elected members.
- 4.6 The public were able to share their views on the proposals in the CD and contents of the draft supporting documents via written/email/online submissions with the option of speaking to their submission in a formal hearing process.

5 Discussion | He Kōrerorero

- 5.1 A total of 31 submissions were received, with 12 submitters presenting to the Hearings Panel on 28 May 2024. The meeting was then adjourned until 30 May 2024, when deliberation on submissions took place.

Submission Summary Report

- 5.2 Following the hearing and prior to the deliberations, a Submission Summary Report was circulated to the Hearings Panel and tabled on 30 May 2024.
- 5.3 This report summarised, by topic, the submissions received (verbal and written) on the CD “Kia Mau Tātou Ki Te Ara” and the supporting policies/documents. It also provided staff recommendations on each submission point for the Hearings Panel’s consideration.
- 5.4 An amended Submission Summary Report is attached as **Appendix 2** incorporating the revisions and recommendations of the Hearings Panel.
- 5.5 The recommendations within the amended report have formed the basis for decisions/changes finalising the LTP and formal replies to submitters.

Long Term Plan Key Consultation Items

- 5.6 The LTP CD had three key consultation items. Each item had identified two options, one of which being ŌDC’s preferred option. The following table shows the level of submitters’ support for each item and option. Note - not all submitters commented on the key items.

Key Consultation Item	Option1: Council’s Preferred Option	Option 2
Funding Depreciation	Reduce the amount ŌDC set aside for funding depreciation of assets by \$2.1 million total over three years	Continue to collect \$2.1 million total over 3 years in rates to fund depreciation of assets.
Number of Submitters in Support	5	5
Community Presence	Don’t buy the van	Buy the van
Number of Submitters in Support	7	5
Kāwhia and Aotea Seawall Rates	Apply a single targeted rate for all three seawalls across both communities.	Each community continues to pay for their own seawalls
Number of Submitters in Support	10	4

5.7 Following deliberations the Hearings Panel recommended that ŌDC:

- reduce depreciation funding of assets by \$2.1 million total over 3 years, proposed as ŌDC’s preferred option in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan Consultation Document.
- not purchase the van to enhance community presence, proposed as ŌDC’s preferred option in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan Consultation Document
- apply a single targeted rate for all three seawalls across the Kāwhia and Aotea communities, proposed as ŌDC’s preferred option in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan Consultation Document

5.8 These recommendations are captured in Appendix 2 and have been incorporated into the final LTP.

Key Deliberation recommendations

5.9 Additional to the key consultation items the Hearings Panel considered the outcome of the Economic Wellbeing Strategy and LTP submitters requests. Following deliberations the Hearings Panel recommended that ŌDC:

- Fund Hamilton Waikato Tourism \$35,000 for year one of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan and signal its intention to further investigate the value of the investment in Hamilton Waikato Tourism for the District and use the results of this investigation to inform levels of funding for 2025/26 and subsequent years.
- Do not fund Te Waka \$10,000 due to their announcement of closure from 1 July 2024.
- Repurpose the unspent funds of \$45,000 from the reduced funding of Hamilton Waikato Tourism and the removed funding for Te Waka and put this towards the Economic Wellbeing Strategy implementation.
- Recommends funding Waikato Screen \$3,000 per annum for three years utilising budget ‘ring fenced’ for Economic Wellbeing Strategy implementation.
- Fund Ōtorohanga District Development Board \$290,000 per annum for the first three years of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan.

- In relation to an online building consent system, recommends retaining the \$43,000 in the budget funded from loan and amends the fees and charges (as proposed) to recover the actual costs of implementing the system via user pays, for a total procurement cost of \$95,000.
- Recommends supporting the request from the Ōtorohanga District Development Board (ŌDDB) to relinquish being part of the i-SITE brand from 1 July 2024 and for ŌDC staff to explore with ŌDDB the ongoing provision of community information services.

5.10 These recommendations did not have an impact on the proposed rates, are captured in Appendix 2, and have been incorporated into the final LTP.

Additional items affecting rates

5.11 Additional costs and budget changes identified after the LTP consultation started were considered during the deliberation meeting affecting the LTP and rates. These were:

- Increase to the budget for the Ōtorohanga Memorial Swimming Pool Contract of \$81k.
- Inclusion of \$10,000 per annum in the budget for a possible shared service with Waipā District Council to provide parking enforcement in Ōtorohanga, pending the outcome of improved signage and education.
- Removal of the Ōtorohanga Community Board Chair salary of \$15k for Year 1 of the LTP.

5.12 The rating impact of the changes has resulted in an overall rates increase for 2024/25 of 10.37% (with a split between communities of 8.04% rural, 14.02% Ōtorohanga, 15.00% Kāwhia/Aotea).

Changes to the supporting Draft LTP documentation

5.13 Based on the Hearings Panel’s recommendations, changes have been made to the supporting information that accompanied the Long Term Plan Consultation Document – most of which now make up the components of the final LTP.

5.14 Some of the changes made are consequential amendments such as the removal of the word draft or explanatory dialogue boxes that are now no longer needed. Of specific note are the following changes:

- Updated financial tables and associated graphs throughout incorporating both the Hearings Panel’s recommendations and the matters covered in 5.9 above.
- Economic Development and Wellbeing – inclusion of a new dialogue box providing information on decisions relating to economic development and district promotion funding.
- Infrastructure Strategy and the Resilient Infrastructure Statement of Service Performance (SOSP): updated wording to reflect new information received on:
 - The categorisation of the Kahorekau and Huirimu water supply schemes
 - The Abatement Notice received in relation to the consent discharge exceedances for the Ōtorohanga Wastewater Treatment Plant and the improvement work funded within the 2024/34 LTP to address these issues

- Indicative allocations from Waka Kotahi in relation to the district’s roading maintenance and renewals programme.
- Minor wording amendments for clarification that have been made to both the Rates Remission Policy and the Rates Remission on Māori Freehold Land Policy based on feedback from submitters.
- Minor corrections to Fees and Charges for 2024/25 including updated charges for mobile or temporary trading and markets.

Final LTP and supporting information

- 5.15 The preparation of the LTP, the supporting Policy documents and the Schedule of Fees and Charges for 2024/25 have been undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). Details of the rates to be assessed for the 2024/25 year are included in the funding impact statement in the LTP.
- 5.16 Following the adoption of the LTP, supporting documents and fees and charges, an ŌDC resolution is required to set the rates for 2024/25 in accordance with the LGA and Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, as detailed in Item 144 of this meeting’s agenda.
- 5.17 During the consultation various aspects of the LTP were presented as individual supporting documents. Those documents are now woven together creating the final 2024-2034 Long Term Plan, which is attached for adoption.

Appendix 3: 2024-2034 Long Term Plan Volumes 1 and 2, incorporating:

SECTIONS	CONTENTS
VOLUME ONE	
Introduction	Message from the Mayor and Chief Executive
Community Outcomes/Council Direction	Setting The Pathway (Te Ara)
Activities and Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Trusted Leadership and Relationships (incorporating a statement relating to Māori Involvement in Decision Making) ● Strong Communities ● Vibrant Places and Spaces ● Sustainable Development and Public Safety ● Resilient Infrastructure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Land Transport - Wastewater - Water Supply - Stormwater - Flood Protection ● Responsible Waste Management.

SECTIONS	CONTENTS
The Money	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Financial Statements Accounting Policies Rating Information including Funding Impact Statement Long Term Plan Disclosure Statement
VOLUME TWO	
Policies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Financial Strategy Revenue and Financing Policy Treasury Management Policy Infrastructure Strategy Significance and Engagement Policy
Other Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Forecasting Assumptions Council Controlled Organisations Summary of Submissions and Decisions

5.18 Sitting alongside, but not required within the LTP are the remaining supporting documents, which are also attached for adoption.

Appendix 4: Additional 2024-2034 Long Term Plan supporting information

SECTIONS	CONTENTS
Supporting Documents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ōtorohanga District Land Transport Activity Management Plan Ōtorohanga District Water Supply Asset Management Plan Ōtorohanga District Drainage (Wastewater & Stormwater) Asset Management Plan
Other Policies/Fees and Charges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed Fees and Charges 2024/25 Rates Remission Policy Rates Remission on Māori Freehold Land Policy

Final Audit

5.19 The final LTP and updated supporting information was provided to Auditors on 17 May 2024. At the time of this agenda publication staff had not received the Auditor’s opinion. Any suggested amendments from the Auditors to the LTP and/or supporting documents will be presented to ŌDC in the meeting.

Development/Financial Contributions Policy

5.20 ŌDC’s existing Development and Financial Contributions Policy is currently being reviewed and will be subject to a separate consultation process before it can be adopted.

5.21 Having recently completed three waters and roading upgrade works, which included elements to support growth, there are now no significant growth-related projects forecast in the proposed 2024-34 LTP and, as such, this will limit what development contributions can be levied. That said, part of the review will explore the extent to which Financial Contributions can be levied via the District Plan for additional assets/infrastructure arising from unplanned growth or the growth-related consumption of capacity in existing assets/infrastructure.

6 Considerations | Ngā whai whakaarotanga

6.1 The LTP is ŌDC’s most significant strategic document. It has been created over eighteen months through a process of engagement and formal consultation with our community and key stakeholders and reflects the aspirations we have for our community’s future.

6.2 In adopting the LTP, ŌDC needs to be satisfied that the consultation and decision-making requirements of the LGA have been complied with. Staff believe that the relevant consultation requirements and decision-making process have been followed.

Option 1: Adopt the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan

6.3 Adopt the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan and supporting documents allowing the rates to be set for the 2024/25 year in accordance with the LGA and Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Option 2: Do not adopt the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan

6.4 Defer adoption of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan until some future date.

Analysis of Options

6.5 Not adopting or delaying adoption of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan would have a significant impact, adversely impacting ŌDC’s reputation and would delay the setting of rates for 2024/25.

Recommendation option and rationale

6.6 Option 1. To meet the legislative timeframes agreed with Central Government, ŌDC should adopt 2024-2034 Long Term Plan now. There are no benefits for or compelling reasons why ŌDC should delay adopting LTP.

7 Appendices | Ngā ĀpitiHanga

Appendix #	Name
1	Recommendations of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan Hearings Panel 2024-2034
2	Submission Summary Report
3	2024-2034 Long Term Plan: Volumes 1 and 2 (provided separately)
4	Additional 2024-2034 Long Term Plan supporting information (provided separately)

Resolution: That the Ōtorohanga District Council Hearings Panel:

- a. **Receive** the submissions on the 2024-34 Long Term Plan Consultation Document and supporting information.
- b. **Receive** the Submission Summary Report and confirm the responses to submitters with amendments.
- c. **Recommends**, having considered and deliberated on all submissions received, to Ōtorohanga District Council to:
 - i Reduce depreciation funding of assets by \$2.1 million total over 3 years proposed as Council's preferred option in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan Consultation Document.
 - ii Not purchase the van to enhance community presence proposed as Council's preferred option in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan Consultation Document.
 - iii Apply a single targeted rate for all three seawalls across the Kāwhia and Aotea communities proposed as Council's preferred option in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan Consultation Document.
- d. **Recommends**, having considered and deliberated on the submissions received, that the following changes be made to the proposed 2024-34 Long Term Plan supporting information for Council adoption on 25 June 2024.
 - i Draft Infrastructure Strategy – no changes
 - ii Draft Financial Strategy - no changes
 - iii Draft Fees and Charges for 2004/25
 - That the following wording changes be made to the Hawkers and Mobile Shops:
 - a. ~~Hawkers and Mobile Shops~~ **Trading in Public Places**
 - b. Mobile Shops **and Stalls (annual fee, per each location)**
 - c. Mobile Shops **and Stalls** (Temporary license for 3 months, per each location)
 - iv Draft Revenue and Financing Policies – no changes
 - v Draft Policy on the Remissions of Rates:
 - Include a note in the Policy to clarify other categories of non-rateable land.
 - That the following wording be included around drought:
 - a. *The Council may remit the rates charged on a rating unit if;*
 - *The property is detrimentally affected by erosion, subsidence, submersion, declared drought, or other natural calamity ...*
 - vi Draft Policy on the Remission and Postponement of Rates on Māori Freehold Land:
 - That a note be included in the policy advising that Māori reservations under Part 17 of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 are non-rateable as per the Local Government Rating Act 2002.
 - vii Draft Significance and Engagement Policy – no changes
 - viii Draft Ōtorohanga District Water Supply Asset Management Plan – no changes

- ix Draft Ōtorohanga District Drainage (Wastewater and Stormwater) Asset Management Plan – no changes
- x Draft Ōtorohanga District Land Transport Activity Management Plan – no changes
- e. **Recommends**, having considered and deliberated on the submissions received, that the following changes be made to the proposed 2024-34 Long Term Plan supporting information for Council adoption on 25 June 2024.
 - i. Fund Hamilton Waikato Tourism \$35,000 for year one of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan and signal its intention to further investigate the value of the investment in Hamilton Waikato Tourism for the District and use the results of this investigation to inform levels of funding for 2025/26 and subsequent years.
 - ii. Do not fund Te Waka \$10,000 due to their announcement of closure from 1 July 2024.
 - iii. Repurpose the unspent funds of \$45,000 from the reduced funding of Hamilton Waikato Tourism and the removed funding for Te Waka and put this towards the Economic Wellbeing Strategy implementation.
 - iv. Recommends funding Waikato Screen \$3,000 per annum for three years utilising budget 'ring fenced' for Economic Wellbeing implementation.
 - v. Fund Ōtorohanga District Development Board \$290,000 per annum for the first three years of the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan.
- f. **Recommends** in relation to an online building consent system, retaining the \$43,000 in the budget funded from loan and amends the fees and charges (as proposed) to recover the actual costs of implementing the system via user pays, for a total procurement cost of \$95,000.
- g. **Recommends** supporting the request from the Ōtorohanga District Development Board (ŌDDB) to relinquish being part of the i-SITE brand from 1 July 2024 and for Council staff to explore with ŌDDB the ongoing provision of community information services.
- h. **Recommends** in relation to the suggestion that a differential rating system be investigated, that Council retain its current process of reviewing the rating tools it has available prior to preparing long term plans.
- i. **Recommends** inclusion of \$10,000 per annum in the budget for a possible shared service with Waipā District Council to provide parking enforcement in Ōtorohanga, pending the outcome of improved signage.
- j. **Recommends**, following the formal Audit process, the amended 2024-34 Long Term Plan documents be presented to Council for adoption at a meeting scheduled for 25 June 2024.

Mayor Baxter | Councillor Johnson



WEAVING THE
FUTURE, TOGETHER
KOTAHITANGA
ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

2024/34 LONG TERM PLAN

SUBMISSION SUMMARY REPORT

JUNE 2024



CONTENTS

OVERVIEW.....	3
SUBMISSIONS	3
STRUCTURE.....	4
SECTION ONE: CONSULTATION QUESTIONS.....	6
FUNDING DEPRECIATION.....	7
COMMUNITY PRESENCE.....	9
KĀWHIA AND AOTEA SEAWALL RATES.....	10
SECTION TWO: ACTIVITIES/FINANCES	12
GENERAL COMMENTS	13
TRUSTED LEADERSHIP AND PARTNERSHIPS	15
STRONG COMMUNITIES.....	16
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND EMPOWERMENT	16
COMMUNITY SERVICE PROVIDERS AND CONTESTABLE GRANTS.....	16
ECONOMIC WELLBEING	17
LIBRARIES, LEARNING AND DEVELOPMENT.....	20
VIBRANT PLACES AND SPACES	21
GENERAL	21
PARKS AND RESERVES AND COUNCIL OWNED PROPERTY.....	22
SWIMMING POOLS	25
SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT AND PUBLIC SAFETY.....	26
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT.....	26
BUILDING CONTROL	26
RESILIENT INFRASTRUCTURE.....	27
LAND TRANSPORT	27
FLOOD PROTECTION	28
THE MONEY	29
FINANCIAL PLANS AND RATES.....	29
SECTION THREE: POLICIES/FEES AND CHARGES.....	31
RATES REMISSION POLICY	32
RATES REMISSION ON MĀORI FREEHOLD LAND	33
FEES & CHARGES 2024 - 2025	34
INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY.....	34
SECTION FOUR: OTHER MATTERS.....	35
GENERAL	36
APPENDIX ONE: LIST OF SUBMITTERS	38





SUBMISSION SUMMARY REPORT

OVERVIEW

Thirty one people and organisations submitted on the 2024/34 Long Term Plan (LTP) Consultation Document and associated supporting documentation¹. Of that number, 12 chose to present their views to Council in person. Hearings were held in Ōtorohanga on 28 May 2024.

In addition to the matters covered in *Kia Mau Tātou Ki Te Ara – Steady as she goes*, people’s views were also sought on the following draft policies/documents:

- Rates Remissions Policy
- Rates Remission on Māori Freehold Land Policy
- Fees and Charges for 2024-2025
- Revenue and Financing Policy

This report summarises the submissions received (verbal and written) on *Kia Mau Tātou Ki Te Ara* and the above policies/documents by topic. It also provides staff recommendations on each submission point for Council’s consideration. The recommendations will form the basis of Council’s decisions on the 2024/34 Long Term Plan and formal replies to submitters.

Note: The submission summaries do not replace the full submissions previously circulated to Council. The summaries simply enable Councillors to compare people’s views on specific topics. For a complete understanding of the submitter’s points please refer to the full copy of their submission.

SUBMISSIONS

Submissions on the specific consultation questions Council sought feedback on are outlined in the table below (refer to pages 7 - 11).

CONSULTATION QUESTION	OPTION	NUMBER OF SUBMISSIONS
FUNDING DEPRECIATION	1. Reduce the amount we set aside for funding depreciation of assets by \$2.1 million total over 3 years.	5
	2. Continue to collect \$2.1 million total over 3 years in rates to fund depreciation of assets.	5
COMMUNITY PRESENCE	1. Don’t buy the van.	7
	2. Buy the van.	5
KĀWHIA AND AOTEA SEAWALL RATES	1. Apply a single targeted rate for all three seawalls across both communities.	10
	2. Each community continues to pay for their own seawalls.	4

Other matters covered by submitters were very varied. Key themes covered are outlined in the table below:

SUBMISSION TOPICS	NUMBER OF SUBMISSIONS ²
Expenditure, Rates and Fees and Charges: Submitters highlighted that people are financially stretched and encouraged Council to exercise prudence and limit spending where possible. Clarification on aspects of rating were	10

¹ Note: Thirty-three submissions were received in total, with two submitters opting to withdraw their submission.

² Note: Some submitters made more than one submission on particular topics. The figures presented in this table are by submission and not submitters.





also sought with two submissions recommending Council investigate differential rating/new funding models.	
<p>Funding/Resources</p> <p>There were three different types of submitter requests in relation to funding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requests for Council to continue to fund service providers for the delivery of services to the district (specifically Sport Waikato and Hamilton Waikato Tourism) • New requests for funding for specific activities which could involve in some instances partnership arrangements • Reassurance that Council had allocated sufficient resources for a particular activity (ie. ANZAC Day). 	10
<p>Advice on Approaches to Placemaking, Reserve Planning and Infrastructure</p> <p>Submitters provided advice on elements that Council could consider including in its approaches to placemaking, reserve/recreation planning and infrastructure (eg. incorporation of public art and storytelling elements, reflection of Te Ao Maori views in recreation; emphasis on recreation for wellbeing, the provision of green space and tree planting).</p>	9
<p>Requests Relating to Infrastructure/Facilities</p> <p>Two submitters made requests in relation to footpaths while four sought clarification on when specific projects were going to be carried out (eg. Huipūtea Drive resurfacing) or whether particular elements had been included in the upgrades planned (eg. pool upgrade).</p>	6
<p>Rates Remission Policies</p> <p>Five submissions were made on the Rates Remission Policy (3) and the Rates Remission on Māori Freehold Land Policy (2). Generally, these were in support of the policies with suggestions for additions or seeking clarification.</p>	5
<p>District Planning and Growth</p> <p>Two submissions sought reassurance that adequate provision had been made for growth and one wanted to see the inclusion of the Waipā River in the District Plan.</p>	3
<p>Business Improvements</p> <p>Three submissions were made on further improving the delivery of Council services and two of these submissions related to the service request system.</p>	3
<p>One-Off Issues</p> <p>The remainder of the issues raised by submitters were for one-off matters</p>	5

STRUCTURE

The report has been divided into 4 sections:

- Section One: Submitter responses to the three proposals Council sought feedback on in its Consultation Document
- Section 2: Submissions made on Council’s proposed activities as outlined in the draft LTP Statements of Service Performance. Financial matters are also covered in this section.
- Section 3: Responses to the changes proposed to Council’s remission policies, revenue and financing policy and its proposed fees and charges for 2024/25.
- Section 4: Comments and requests made by submitters that could not be linked to a specific consultation proposal or activity.

Appendix One lists the allocated number and name of each of the submitters.





With the exception of section one which covers the specific consultation questions, the sections of the report generally follow the same format (refer below).

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:
NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

NAME
 This is the total number of submitters that have commented on the proposal or activity.

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	Identifies the submitter(s)
Statements of support are listed here. These statements could be support for a specific proposal or more general observations the submitter wishes to make on particular activities or directions being taken by Council.	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
Submitter No: Identifies the submitter(s) Summary of specific requests, suggestions or points of clarification sought.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Suggested response(s) Proposed changes to activities or approach (if required)

Section one which deals with the three proposals Council sought feedback on in its Consultation Document has a slightly different format. Submitter responses to the options proposed are listed first followed by specific comments made by submitters on the proposal (if any).





WEAVING THE
FUTURE, TOGETHER
KOTAHITANGA
ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

SECTION ONE:

CONSULTATION QUESTIONS



Te Kaitiaki ō-Ōtorohanga
Ōtorohanga
District Council
Where kiwi can fly



PROPOSAL:

FUNDING DEPRECIATION

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

10

OPTION ONE: Reduce the amount we set aside for funding depreciation of assets by \$2.1 million total over 3 years.

Submitter No's:	1, 2, 4, 10, 17
Total No. of Submitters:	5

OPTION TWO: Continue to collect \$2.1 million total over 3 years in rates to fund depreciation of assets.

Submitter No's:	12, 13, 21, 27, 29
Total No. of Submitters:	5

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 17</p> <p>Noted that in the current landscape of economic uncertainty the approach being taken regarding depreciation [Option One] is the right approach.</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Advise that Council has decided to adopt its preferred option and reduce the amount set aside for funding depreciation of assets by \$2.1m in total over three years. This is a temporary measure and its impact on Council's ability to carry out renewals is low risk.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 27</p> <p>Opposed the reduction in depreciation rating.</p> <p>Expressed concern that the reduction in depreciation rating will widen the renewals gap and risks an over-correction on rates increases in the future.</p>	<p>Advise that Council has decided to adopt its preferred option and reduce the amount set aside for funding depreciation of assets by \$2.1m in total over three years. Acknowledge the submitter's concerns and note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The quantum of depreciation we are proposing not funding is not significant, given the useful lives of the assets concerned The reduction in depreciation funding is a temporary measure and only for a period of three years, with the level of funding increasing over that three year period back to being 100% funded The impact on Council's ability to carry out renewals is low risk. Any shortfall for future capex funding would be loan funded, which would spread the rating burden over future generations.



ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 29</p> <p>Commented that reducing depreciation places burden on future generations and thought that Council should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue to fund depreciation so that future generations are able to renew assets • Consider divestment of ‘non-critical’ assets to either private ownership or, if utilisation levels are low removal of assets. 	<p>Advise that Council has decided to adopt its preferred option and reduce the amount set aside for funding depreciation of assets by \$2.1m in total over three years.</p> <p>Thank the submitter for their comments and suggestions and note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quantum of depreciation we are proposing not funding is not significant, given the useful lives of the assets concerned • The reduction in depreciation funding is a temporary measure and only for a period of three years, with the level of funding increasing over that three year period back to being 100% funded • The impact on Council’s ability to carry out renewals is low risk. Any shortfall for future capex funding would be loan funded, which would spread the rating burden over future generations. <p>Thank the submitter for the suggestion that we consider the divestment of ‘non-critical’ assets. Advise that we do review our property portfolio from time to time and intend to do so again in the near future as staff resources permit.</p>





PROPOSAL:

COMMUNITY PRESENCE

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

12

OPTION ONE: Don't buy the van.

Submitter No's:	1, 2, 10, 17, 21, 27, 29
Total No. of Submitters:	7

OPTION TWO: Buy the van.

Submitter No's:	4, 12, 13, 14, 30
Total No. of Submitters:	5

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 10</p> <p>Suggested using existing ŌDC halls and facilities rather than getting a van.</p>	<p>Advise that Council has decided to adopt its preferred option and <u>not proceed</u> with the purchase of a van at this time.</p> <p>Thank the submitter for their suggestion and confirm that Council is committed to its enhanced community connections approach as outlined in the Consultation Document regardless of the purchase of a van. This has and will sometimes require the use of our halls. At other times, depending on the location, the use of our marquee is more appropriate.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 29</p> <p>Noted that while this option would provide the ability to be even more present in the community, now is not the time to invest in this asset.</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Advise that Council has decided to adopt its preferred option and <u>not proceed</u> with the purchase of a van at this time.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 31</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commended Council's commitment to prioritising engagement with community. Commented that the implementation of a multi-purpose van provides opportunity for increased outreach. Supported bringing books and in-place opportunities for connection for remote communities as well as providing satellite WIFI and device charging in the case of emergency events. 	<p>Advise that Council has decided to adopt its preferred option and <u>not proceed</u> with the purchase of a van at this time.</p> <p>Thank the submitter for their commendations and support and confirm that Council is committed to its enhanced community connections approach as outlined in the Consultation Document regardless of the purchase of a van.</p>



PROPOSAL:

KĀWHIA AND AOTEA SEAWALL RATES

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

14

OPTION ONE: Apply a single targeted rate for all three seawalls across both communities.

Submitter No's:	1, 2, 6, 7, 12, 13, 17, 21, 27, 29
Total No. of Submitters:	10

OPTION TWO: Each community continues to pay for their own seawalls.

Submitter No's:	3, 4, 10, 19
Total No. of Submitters:	4

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 19</p> <p>Questioned why Option One was preferred and thought that more information should be provided on Council's reasoning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commented that the Aotea wall was to be built and maintained by the village residents and questioned why this should change. Noted that those that have chosen to live in this 'new' subdivision should take responsibility for their choice of location. 	<p>Advise that Council has decided to adopt its preferred option and apply a single targeted rate for all three seawalls across both communities. While in any given year one seawall may require more attention than another, this is a 'quid pro quo' arrangement with both communities benefiting from this decision.</p> <p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments. Advise that Council looked closely at the issues they raised when it reviewed its Revenue and Financing Policy and concluded that a single targeted seawall rate for Kāwhia/ Aotea provided for better economies of scale making future expenditure on <u>all</u> seawalls affordable. In addition, the economic, social and environmental benefits of coastal protection extend beyond properties in the immediate vicinity of the seawalls. Widening the rating base shares the costs of maintaining the asset across direct and indirect beneficiaries.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 29</p> <p>Supported the single targeted rate as it appears to provide the simplest and fairest solution, provided this option supports the long-term outcomes of the community without burdening future generations.</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments. Advise that Council has decided to adopt its preferred option and apply a single targeted rate for all three seawalls across both communities. While in any given year one seawall may require more attention than another, this is a 'quid pro quo' arrangement with both communities benefiting from this decision.</p>





ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 31</p> <p>Supported Council’s investment in seawalls and noted the opportunity to engage local creative communities in storytelling around the need for climate-resilience and for funding and collective investment in these types of developments.</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for supporting Council’s investment in seawalls. Advise that Council has decided to adopt its preferred option and apply a single targeted rate for all three seawalls across both communities. While in any given year one seawall may require more attention than another, this is a ‘quid pro quo’ arrangement with both communities benefiting from this decision.</p> <p>Acknowledge comments made by the submitter with respect to the connection between people’s sense of place and creative approaches to addressing and discussing climate change. Advise that Council is currently developing a Climate Change Response Plan which will include investigations into the links between climate, wellbeing and creativity and storytelling.</p>





WEAVING THE
FUTURE, TOGETHER
KOTAHITANGA
ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

SECTION TWO:

ACTIVITIES/FINANCES



PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

GENERAL COMMENTS

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

6

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	2
Thought our plans for other projects and activities were good.	
Submitter No:	22
Congratulated staff for their good work under challenging financial circumstances. Noted the international changes in trade and in labour supplies and expressed frustration that many people don't see the bigger picture.	
Submitter No:	29
Commended Council for the "Steady as She Goes" approach. Thought the focus was appropriate for the challenging economic climate and seeks to find balance for a growing district with high aspirations for its economy and as an attractive place for families to live.	
Submitter No:	31
Supported Council's strategic direction and focus on People, Place, and Partnerships in providing for the district's social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing.	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 1</p> <p>Keep all projects and activities to a minimum. Cut spending and only do what is needed.</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for their comments and note that Council is mindful of the importance of keeping costs in check, particularly at this time, and focussing on what needs to be done rather than the 'nice to have'.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 17</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noted that the things taken out of the LTP was the right approach. <u>Requested</u> Council exercise prudence and limit on spending in other areas such as overheads including staff costs, training, travel, etc. <u>Sought reassurance</u> that Council is listening to the community and recognising the level of financial stress and insecurity. 	<p>Thank the submitter for supporting Council's decision to remove various items from the budget prior to producing the Consultation Document. This prudent approach has and will continue to be applied to Council's internal and other expenses as a way of keeping costs down and affordable for the community.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 31</p> <p><u>Encouraged</u> the use of public art and cultural storytelling in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The design of roading, water, flood protection and other infrastructure as a cost-effective way 	<p>Agree with the submitter that the use of public art and cultural storytelling in infrastructure is a great way of encouraging civic pride. However, funding for this work would need to come from rates or other sources and the ability to do this in the current climate is limited. Having said this, Council</p>



DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>to get positive outcomes and contribute to civic identity and local pride</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The growing public understanding of the effects of inundation, slips and drop outs, and value of water assets. <p>Also noted that art and culture can be employed to support the promotion of the District and support for local businesses</p>	<p>is developing a policy and framework for Arts and Heritage activities within the district. Placemaking opportunities which contribute to economic, social, cultural and environmental wellbeing, district pride and identity will be considered as a part of this policy.</p>





TRUSTED LEADERSHIP AND PARTNERSHIPS

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY: GENERAL

NO. OF SUBMITTERS: 2

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	29
Supported the ongoing partnership and strengthening of partnerships with Iwi.	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 20</p> <p>Requested that Council budget for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All the financial costs required to conduct the annual ANZAC Day Ceremonies within our community Erecting a few ‘Lest We Forget Flags’ in key areas in/around Ōtorohanga. <p>Noted that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ANZAC Days costs are continuing to grow Council staff appear to struggle to find the money for the dawn and civic services road closures. 	<p>Agree with the submitter that the costs of running community events are continuing to grow.</p> <p>Reassure the submitter that Council <u>has budgeted</u> for its contribution to ANZAC Day for both Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga including traffic management plans and road closures, the costs of which have increased significantly since development of the 2021/31 Long Term Plan (LTP).</p> <p>Advise that staff are investigating installing flag tracks on the light poles along Maniapoto Street that would enable changing flags without the requirement of traffic management plans. This investigation is in its early stages and we may look at sourcing funding for the tracks from the implementation budgets for the Concept Plans.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 29</p> <p>Acknowledged Council’s commitment to partnering and improved presence in the community. Commented that the next step will be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invest in innovative solutions that break down every day red tape Speeding up delivery of services and providing a solutions-oriented focus. 	<p>Note the submitter’s suggestions and agree with the importance of ongoing investment in innovation, efficiency and taking a solutions approach. Advise that Council is committed through its business improvement programme to focus on continual improvements across the organisation with the objective of streamlining processes for the benefit of all customers - internal and external (eg. Council has signed up to Business Connect which is an MBIE initiative for digital government).</p>





STRONG COMMUNITIES

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND
EMPOWERMENT

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

1

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	31
Supported Council undertaking activities enabling communities to take collective action on issues important to them.	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 31</p> <p>Acknowledged Council's decision to delay the completion of an Arts, Culture and Heritage Strategy. Noted that it was an important piece of work, that [Creative Waikato] looked forward to working with Council on developing along with the possibilities of better serving the community of Ōtorohanga together.</p>	<p>Thank Creative Waikato for their support and advise that while the Strategy has been delayed Council is developing a policy and framework for Arts and Heritage activities within the district.</p>

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

COMMUNITY SERVICE PROVIDERS
AND CONTESTABLE GRANTS

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

2

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	16
Thanked Council for their support of the work of Sport Waikato and acknowledged the immense fiscal pressure Council is facing to both provide community infrastructure while keeping costs for communities affordable.	
Submitter No:	31
Supported Council undertaking activities providing funding and support to organisations and other community groups.	





DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 16</p> <p>Requested that Council continue to fund Sport Waikato at \$35,000 plus GST per annum, to provide this important service that includes working in partnership with Council to leverage quality play, active recreation and sport outcomes for the Ōtorohanga District.</p>	<p>Thank Sport Waikato for its services and advise that budget has been allocated in the long term plan to <u>continue</u> to fund the work it undertakes within the district at current levels.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 31</p> <p>Requested \$30K per annum to contribute to:</p> <p>e. Development of an 'Arts Action Plan' linked to the Waikato Arts Navigator Strategy, to provide a high-level strategy for how Council can further integrate arts, culture and creativity into what they do</p> <p>f. Delivery of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cultural wellbeing outcomes • Regional arts strategic activation • Creative capability building in local communities • Contribution to local and regional research and insights (including the Creative Infrastructure Plan). 	<p>a. <u>Acknowledge</u> the work to be undertaken to develop an Arts Action Plan and deliver cultural wellbeing and other outcomes.</p> <p>b. <u>Inform</u> the submitter that funding has been budgeted from Year two for an Arts Navigator</p> <p>c. <u>Advise</u> the submitter that Council has a contestable pool of funding for social, cultural and recreational purposes. The submitter could consider making an application to the fund for specific projects.</p> <p>d. <u>Note</u> that Council is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developing a policy and framework for Arts and Heritage activities within the district • Developing a directory of practising artists, venues, and funding opportunities applicable to our district to garner a more detailed picture of our creative landscape.

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

ECONOMIC WELLBEING

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

6

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	15
Thanked Council for its support [for Hamilton and Waikato Tourism] over the past 12 years.	
Submitter No:	9, 15
Expressed support for ongoing funding of Hamilton and Waikato Tourism for the critical work they do in promoting the Ōtorohanga District and region in international markets.	
Submitter No:	29
Thank Council for its ongoing support and annual contribution towards [ODDB's] operational funding.	





DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requested that ŌDC continues its partnership with Hamilton & Waikato Tourism in collaboration with other Waikato based councils. Strongly urged ŌDC to continue with their planned hold of funding of Hamilton & Waikato Tourism. Requested that ŌDC commits investment to Hamilton & Waikato Tourism to the same level as currently invested (\$72,338) with annual CPI increases in the Long-Term Plan 2025-35. 	<p>Thank the submitter for outlining the work that HWT undertakes for Hamilton and the wider Waikato Region.</p> <p>Recent research undertaken as part of the Economic Wellbeing Strategy identifies tourism as being a low GDP earner in comparison to other sectors for the District. Advise that in light of this information, Council has decided to reduce its investment in HWT to \$35,000 for 2024/25 reflecting the findings and outcomes of the Ōtorohanga Economic Wellbeing Strategy. It is important that we see district benefits for what we spend on tourism and we intend further investigating the value of our investment in HWT. The results of this investigation will be used to inform levels of funding for 2025/26 and subsequent years.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 9</p> <p>Hoped ŌDC would retain the same level of funding for Hamilton & Waikato Tourism.</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Advise that Council has decided to reduce its investment in HWT to \$35,000 for 2024/25 reflecting the findings and outcomes of the Ōtorohanga Economic Wellbeing Strategy. It is important that we see district benefits for what we spend on tourism and we intend further investigating the value of our investment in HWT. The results of this investigation will be used to inform levels of funding for 2025/26 and subsequent years.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 15</p> <p>Noted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> That despite this size and growth, the total combined funding for Hamilton & Waikato Tourism is significantly lower than the other 30 Regional Tourism Organisations throughout the country. The role of Hamilton & Waikato Tourism in ensuring visitors are aware of and enjoy the wide variety of experiences and places on offer. The importance of tourism for Ōtorohanga with visitors contributing \$40million to the district economy for the year to October 2023 – \$10million from international visitors, and \$30million from domestic visitors. 	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments.</p> <p>Advise that Council has decided to reduce its investment in HWT to \$35,000 for 2024/25 reflecting the findings and outcomes of the Ōtorohanga Economic Wellbeing Strategy. It is important that we see district benefits for what we spend on tourism and we intend further investigating the value of our investment in HWT. The results of this investigation will be used to inform levels of funding for 2025/26 and subsequent years.</p>



DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value and benefit from collaborating with neighbouring districts. <p><u>Recommended</u> that Council maintain funding for Hamilton & Waikato Tourism to the level of the last three years so Ōtorohanga's tourism offer is able to be maintained at a compelling and competitive level.</p>	
<p>Submitter No: 11</p> <p>Suggested:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Having more formal tours of our region. Stop cars parking in bus stop [so] tourists can shop. 	<p>Thank the submitter for their suggestions. Advise that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Council will forward the submitter's idea of having formal tours of the region onto the ŌDDB and HWT who are funded to promote the district the wider region Our roading team is looking at signage and more road markings to discourage parking in bus stops. If this does not prove effective then Council will investigate a possible shared service arrangement with a neighbouring council for the provision of parking enforcement services.
<p>Submitter No: 29</p> <p>Noted the conclusion of the retail revitalisation project. Suggested the inclusion of a targeted rate in the next LTP to provide for both the cleaning and painting of Ōtorohanga's main street.</p>	<p>Congratulate submitter on concluding the retail revitalisation project. Should retailers and businesses wish to maintain the momentum gained through this project, Council would encourage ŌDDB to work with building owners and lessees to formulate a proposal with an associated funding agreement for this work ongoing. Should such a proposal be developed, ŌDDB could then approach Council for assistance with exploring mechanisms for collecting contributions from owners.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 29</p> <p>Proposed that the ŌDDB:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No longer be part of the i-SITE brand because of the annual subscriber cost of \$5.5k pa + extras. Continue to be a community information provider Continue to focus on business development and economic development functions. 	<p>Advise the ŌDDB that Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Supports</u> the request to relinquish being part of the i-SITE brand noting the Economic Wellbeing Strategy findings of the District's low level of GDP earnings from tourism <u>Supports</u> the ŌDDB continuing to focus on business development and economic development functions Will <u>explore</u> with ŌDDB options for ongoing provision of community information services.
<p>Submitter No: 33</p> <p><u>Requested</u> Council include an annual funding allocation for Waikato Screen NZ in the Long-Term Plan of \$3,000 + inflation.</p>	<p>As the submitter is aware, Council has been working on preparing an Economic Wellbeing Strategy (EWS). An important aspect of this work is prioritising the allocation of the limited funds available for maximum District benefit. Advise that Council has decided to commit \$3,000 per annum for three years to fund Waikato Screen</p>



DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p><i>Noted</i> that supporting our regional film office is not just an investment in the arts and entertainment; it's an investment in our community's future prosperity and cultural richness.</p>	<p>utilizing budget 'ring fenced' for Economic Wellbeing and looks forward to receiving annual reports on the work the agency has undertaken to promote the District as a film location.</p>

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

LIBRARIES, LEARNING AND DEVELOPMENT

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

1

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	31
<p>Supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The introduction of a Makerspace in the Ōtorohanga library • Increase in the te reo Māori collection • The evidence-based decision to join Fines Free Public Libraries Aotearoa, and the increased community accessibility that this enables. 	





VIBRANT PLACES AND SPACES

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY: GENERAL

NO. OF SUBMITTERS: 1

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 23</p> <p>Challenged Council to consider and invest in providing opportunities that reflect Te Ao Māori views of recreation and to encourage and support more Māori to recreate in culturally-centred ways.</p>	<p>Note the points the submitter makes with respect to Te Ao Māori and recreation. Advise that the submitter’s ‘challenge’ strongly aligns with the work ŌDC is undertaking to develop a Māori Engagement Framework. Once developed this resource will guide the ways in which ŌDC engages with Māori including iwi, hapū, marae and hapori Māori to include Māori world views in the decision-making process. It will also enhance the work that ŌDC has undertaken to date on various strategies and plans for the District.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 23</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Observed that local government is contending with many financial challenges coupled with the notable decrease in the Lotto Significant Projects Fund, which traditionally supports sport and recreation infrastructure. Noted the crucial wellbeing role of councils in addressing the escalating challenges posed by climate change, urbanisation, economic uncertainty, and threats to social cohesion and the importance physical activity as a means to tackle these overarching issues. <u>Proposed</u> that Council place emphasis on recreation as an integral component of addressing wellbeing (eg. through effective placemaking the enhance the appeal of cycling or walking, creating more attractive, safer, and inclusive spaces for social interactions). 	<p>Thank the submitter for their comments and concur with the suggestion of placing emphasis on recreation as an integral component of addressing wellbeing. Advise that this suggestion aligns strongly with the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan and the action plan. Work on developing the Reserves Strategy and the recently adopted multipurpose community hub concept reinforce the importance Council places on recreation and social interaction.</p>





PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

PARKS AND RESERVES AND
COUNCIL OWNED PROPERTY

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

5

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	24
Thanked Council for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Its role as the major provider of sport and recreation facilities and services in Ōtorohanga and the positive outcomes this investment provides for a wide range of sports codes, demographics, cultures, ages and abilities The part it plays in the strong partnership that has long existed between Sport Waikato and Ōtorohanga District. 	
Submitter No:	16, 24
Expressed support for the development and finalising of the Reserves Strategy and Reserves Management Plan noting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The increasing demand on field networks The desire for improved infrastructure The need for quality improvements, meeting future community needs, and addressing specific club priorities. 	
Submitter No:	23
Expressed support for the proposed investment, outlined in the Draft LTP, for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Active Recreation infrastructure and services Play noting that co-design kaupapa for play infrastructure often results in a desirable bias towards less structured and informal modes of play. 	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
Submitter No: 14 Expressed support for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Otewa Road picnic sites Riparian planting 	Thank the submitter for supporting the Ōturu reserve development concept as presented in the draft Ōtorohanga Rural Concept Plan. Advise that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The development of this reserve will be subject to Department of Conservation support Council has and continues to support riparian planting on land it administers.
Submitter No: 16, 24 Supports recommendations from the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan – Sports fields / outdoor courts for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A thorough analysis, concept, and master planning for Island Reserve Reviewing and upgrading sports field provision, allocation, utilization, quality, and maintenance 	Thank the submitters for their support. Acknowledge Sport Waikato as a key partner and for their active involvement in the development of the Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy and the concept plans for Island Reserve and Ōtorohanga Domain.



DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increasing field capacity through targeted flood lighting, improved turf management, or multi-use artificial turf Exploring options to enhance existing infrastructure Optimizing facilities through co-location and promotion of spaces, adopting a community hub approach. Investing in flexible court configurations to maximize utilization. 	
<p>Submitter No: 23</p> <p>Submitted that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The LTP pay much more regard to the provision and expansion of green space within Ōtorohanga. <p>A regionally appropriate, well-funded programme of tree planting be implemented in public spaces with a specific focus on areas adjacent to streets and footpaths - the most popular places in which physical activity takes place.</p>	<p>Note the submitters suggestions with regard to green space and tree planting and advise that their comments align closely with the direction taken by the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan and the priority projects Council is currently progressing.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 23</p> <p>Cautioned against deferring:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance and upgrades of playgrounds Essential investments in public toilets, walkways and connecting green spaces. 	<p>Note the submitter's comments and advise that Council has a range of documents to help prioritise maintenance programmes and guide future investment in parks and reserves. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan Kāwhia, Aotea and Ōpārau Concept Plan Rural Concept Plan Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy/Management Plan (in development) Community Facilities Asset Management (in development).
<p>Submitter No: 23</p> <p>Noted that people with disabilities have a strong appetite to participate in active recreation but have more barriers than those without a disability.</p> <p><u>Encouraged</u> Council to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase investment in the accessibility of playgrounds and parks. When designing, developing and upgrading the recreation and play spaces specified within the LTP – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake inclusive consultation processes Maintain collaboration with people with disabilities <u>throughout</u> the duration of 	<p>Reassure the submitter that Council takes these matters into account in its planning. Accessibility is a consideration in the development of the Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy/Management Plan. There has been widespread community consultation/engagement in the process to date and the intention is to seek specific input from accessibility/disability advocacy groups before finalising proposals.</p>



DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>such projects – not just the beginning or after it is too late</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop policy/processes whereby people with disabilities can notify Council of barriers to accessing recreation places, spaces, and programmes. 	
<p>Submitter No: 23</p> <p>Cautioned Council about:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The predictable lag-effect of participant uptake in the utilisation of new recreational facilities Taking a ‘build it and they will come’ approach as it doesn’t always work. Assets need to be activated and programmed to make them more appealing and to break down barriers for the hard-to-reach areas of the community. 	<p>Advise the submitter that these matters are considerations in the development of the Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy/Management Plan and concept plans for Island Reserve, Ōtorohanga Domain and Huipūtea.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 31</p> <p>Commended Council for the community engagement around the design of the multi-purpose facility and hoped that the process continues to explore the ways this [facility] can best be activated by the artists and organisations who serve this community.</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for their support of the process to date. Going forward Council has committed to further developing/refining the multi-purpose hub concept, and doing that in conjunction with partners, stakeholders and the wider community.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 31</p> <p>Suggested allocating support for activating [community facilities] through investing in soft infrastructure (the people, programmes, and activities that bring these spaces to life).</p>	<p>Note the submitters comments and advise that a key focus of both the multi-purpose community hub and reserves strategy projects is activating community places and spaces. Through our partnerships with community organisations we will continue to invest in people, programmes and activities to enhance community wellbeing.</p>





PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

SWIMMING POOLS

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

3

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	24
Supported recommendations from the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan for significant re-investment into existing indoor aquatic community facilities to ensure aquatic provision meets the needs of the wider sub-region community needs.	
Submitter No:	16
Supports the investment outlined in the long-term plan for the Ōtorohanga Memorial Pool Complex.	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 17</p> <p>Noted that the indoor pool needs work and the roof needs attention. <u>Asked</u> whether this work was covered in the basic upgrade?</p>	<p>Advise the submitter that the work in relation to the indoor pool and the roof has been noted and will be taken into consideration as part of the upgrades.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 16, 24</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Acknowledged the need for enhancements to the existing Ōtorohanga pool complex. Addressing issues such as weather tightness, outdated amenities, and overall facility improvements is paramount. Noted the regional need for more diverse aquatic offerings such as leisure, play, and hydrotherapy spaces. Investing in the pool complex will help to address these gaps. 	<p>Advise the submitters that the work planned for the complex will take into account weather tightness and amenity upgrades. Whilst immediate plans for the pool complex are based around upgrading the aging infrastructure, any major refurbishments or renewals will take into consideration current and future activities that may address any gaps in services provided.</p>



SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT AND PUBLIC SAFETY

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

3

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 17</p> <p>Noted that infill housing requires additional infrastructure and the lack of infrastructure has resulted in problems in other towns and cities, in particular sewerage.</p>	<p>Acknowledge the point made by the submitter. Advise that Council has a good understanding of its infrastructure capacity and, based on current growth projections, there is sufficient capacity for the short, medium and long term.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 18</p> <p>Wanted to see this restoration of the Waipā River become part of the District Plan.</p> <p><i>See also Flood Protection</i></p>	<p>Note the submitter's suggestion and advise that river restoration falls outside the function of a District Plan. As the submitter is aware, restoration and enhancement of the Waikato and Waipa rivers and their catchments is overseen by the Waikato River Authority and the Waikato Regional Council. Management and care of the Waipā River is included in the various planning documents prepared by these two organisations.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 29</p> <p>Highlighted the need to provide sufficient land zoned for future residential, commercial, and industrial development alongside the provision of the quality infrastructure to enable and deliver quality services for the community of today and the community of tomorrow.</p>	<p>Note the submitters comments and advise that current growth projections for the District indicate sufficient land supply for growth into the short and medium term. Council has undertaken preliminary growth planning as part of the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan. The next phase of this project, as part of the District Plan review (commencing 2024/25), is to re-forecast land zoning supply and demand. Any additional zoning / areas will be identified as part of the District Plan review.</p>

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

BUILDING CONTROL

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

1

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 8</p> <p>Kāwhia Sports Club rebuild is taking a lot of time, due to hold-ups with the building consenting process. This is affecting the residents as there is currently no facility for people to play croquet, bridge and other sports while the rebuild is happening.</p>	<p>Note the submitter's concerns and advise that the Club's lease on the Council owned site expired in 2012. The club is working with Council staff to formalise a new lease. Council is also aware that there may be other factors outside of the building consents process contributing to the delay with this work.</p>



RESILIENT INFRASTRUCTURE

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

LAND TRANSPORT

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

3

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	23
Supported Councils commitment to investment in active transport infrastructure as it eases congestion and making it easier for residents to integrate healthy recreational activities into their day-to-day lives.	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 8</p> <p>Requested that the footpath pavement be extended on Tainui Street from Fairchild Street to Cowell Street.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Currently pedestrians have to walk on the narrow, single road • The berms are full of water in wet weather as there is no stormwater drainage. • Safety concerns as there is a hill in the road so cars can appear from nowhere. 	<p>Advise the submitter that footpath renewals are subsidised by Waka Kotahi through our roading program while new footpaths are generally not and are completely rate funded. While renewals and repairs have been provided for in the 2024/34 Long Term Plan, budget has not been allocated for new work. Nevertheless, Council's Roding Team are soon to meet with both the Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia Community Boards to discuss future footpath programmes. Staff will ensure that the Kāwhia Board are made aware of the submitter's request.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 17</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requested that more footpaths be turned into pathways that are wider and able to cope with mobility scooters for our aging population. • Commented that it would be nice to see the paths in town cleaned especially all the covid labelling removed. 	<p>Advise that Council's Roding Team are soon to meet with both the Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia Community Boards to discuss future footpath programmes. Staff will ensure that the Boards are made aware of the submitter's suggestion.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 17</p> <p>Asked with respect to Huipūtea Drive:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When is it going to be repaired from the railway bridge, past Woolworths to SH3? • Is there a warranty period with suppliers as it started eroding immediately after it was resealed? 	<p>Advise the submitter that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Huipūtea Drive resurfacing will not proceed until next summer as stormwater improvements are required first to limit the flooding in the underpass. • Although there is a defect period (warranty) for the road, the contractors are not liable as lowering the road has revealed further stormwater issues that are the cause of the problems with the road surface.



PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

FLOOD PROTECTION

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

1

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 18</p> <p>Proposed the establishment of a River Maintenance Work Crew managed and funded in partnership with Council for enabling the restoration of the Upper Waipā River.</p> <p>The submitter advised in their verbal submission that, while any level of assistance was appreciated, annual funding of \$200k plus a vehicle was required to undertake their maintenance work.</p> <p>See also Resource Management</p>	<p>Council commends Waipā Rere Noa Catchment Group on their success to date with their restoration work.</p> <p>While supportive of this work, Council does not have funding available for the ongoing maintenance of riparian areas. As the submitter will be aware, under Waikato Regional Council's land improvement agreements, ongoing vegetation management and maintenance is the responsibility of landowners. As a landowner, Council has made provision within existing work programmes for the care of plantings on its own land. We would expect that other landowners would have also made similar provisions; however, we appreciate that this may not have occurred in all cases. In terms of ongoing funding for this type of work, we suggest the Catchment Group approach the Rural Communities Trust or alternatively Waikeria Prison may be able to help with labour.</p>





THE MONEY

PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

FINANCIAL PLANS AND RATES

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

5

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	2
Thought our financial plans, including our proposed limits on rates and debt were 'okay'	
Submitter No:	21
Agreed with capping rates revenue.	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 1</p> <p>Rates need to be kept down. Community is noticing Council expenditure (eg. new vehicles, new car sign writing). Keep debt down and cut spending.</p>	<p>Reassure the submitter that Council has and will continue to work hard to keep costs down wherever possible. Note that Council's job has been made more difficult because of factors outside its control such as inflation which has been much higher than the CPI for many of the things local government needs to buy such as building materials, roading, fuel, concrete.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 21</p> <p>Noted that Council's Website states that: <i>Kāwhia/Aotea's main targeted rate funded activities are Water and Community Rates, which had deficits not surpluses. This means there were no savings to draw from to then lower the proposed rates for that area.</i></p> <p>Questioned why Aotea rates were increasing as the community does not receive reticulated water and sewerage from Council. The submitter's "Estate" pays \$500 per annum to Aotea Utilities Ltd to manage water treatment which is in addition to Council rates.</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for bringing their concern to Council's attention and reassure them that they are not being invoiced for any water by ŌDC. Advise that the wording in the 'frequently asked questions' on the website was very broad and Council apologises for confusion that may have created for the submitter.</p> <p><i>Note: Staff have spoken to the submitter and reassured them that they are not being invoiced for any water by ŌDC.</i></p>
<p>Submitter No: 27</p> <p>Commented that the proposed rate increases were unsustainable. Noted that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increases are significant and cumulative Disappointing when compared with CPI 	<p>Acknowledge the submitter's concerns noting that Council has worked hard to do its very best for the community and limit the proposed rate increases. Reigning in costs has been made more difficult because of inflation and other factors that are outside Council's control. Unfortunately, these pressures have impacted infrastructure particularly hard which is Council's major expense.</p>



DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p><u>Requested</u> that the rate increases are reigned in and the Council ensures that core functions are prioritised, with other activities reduced or deleted.</p>	
<p>Submitter No: 27</p> <p><u>Recommended</u> Council investigate a differential system for the General Rate to provide for rating areas plus land use differentials similar to Hastings.</p> <p>Noted that: The burden of an undifferentiated General Rate falls unfairly onto farms. Ōtorohanga is one of the few rural councils that do not have a full differential system for the General Rate.</p>	<p>Note the recommendation and advise that the introduction of a differential system for the General Rate would represent a significant shift in Council's Revenue and Financing Policy requiring detailed investigation and public consultation.</p> <p>Council reviews the rating tools it has available prior to preparing its long terms plans. While all property rates have limitations, Council believes its current tools are the most appropriate for the District.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 29</p> <p>Expressed concern for ongoing rate increases and the impact of this trend for future generations.</p> <p>Offered Council, and local government in general, assistance with finding a more sustainable model.</p>	<p>Acknowledge the submitter's concerns noting that Council has worked hard to do its very best for the community and limit the proposed rate increases. Inflation and other factors that are outside Council's control have made the preparation of this long term plan particularly challenging.</p> <p>Agree with the submitter that a more sustainable funding model for local government needs to be found. Advise that we intend, through our national sector representative bodies, to be active in highlighting to government the inadequacy of the funding models for servicing today's communities and promoting a collaborative approach for a better future. Support and assistance with this kaupapa is welcomed.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 29</p> <p>Encouraged Council to have a focus on borrowing for growth.</p>	<p>Concur with the submitter's comments and advise that where growth opportunities are identified, borrowings are considered as a mechanism for funding.</p>





WEAVING THE
FUTURE, TOGETHER
KOTAHITANGA
ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

SECTION THREE:

POLICIES

FEES AND CHARGES



PROPOSAL:

RATES REMISSION POLICY

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

1

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	27
Submitter was pleased to see a range of rates remissions available.	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 27</p> <p><u>Supported</u> the remission of 100% of rates on covenanted land.</p> <p>Noted that: <i>... a technicality may be preventing better use of this covenant. In most cases the land is not owned by QEII Trust, the ownership remains private yet the defined land is protected in perpetuity for environmental or recreational purposes.</i></p> <p><u>Suggested</u> that other registered covenants are also considered for this remission, such as under the Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1986; or Reserve Management Plan approved under the Reserves Act 1977.</p>	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments and support. Advise that the Remissions Policy allows for other registered covenants. Categories of non-rateable land are included in Schedule 1 of the Local Government Rating Act. Clauses 3 and 4 of this Schedule refer to reserve land and conservation land that is non-rateable. Council will include a note to this effect in the policy to make it clear that the remissions apply to these covenants.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 27</p> <p>Recommended that Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Expand</u> the Natural Calamity to include drought and fire as well as the current erosion, subsidence and inundation • <u>Investigate and draft</u> an event-specific natural calamity remission policy. <p>Noted in support of an event-specific natural calamity remission policy that relying on generic remissions have a number of disadvantages such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An application processing back-log for the Council • Re-traumatising victims who have to apply and provide personal details as to how their properties, businesses and homes have been destroyed and the financial hardship they suffer. 	<p>Note and thank the submitter for their comments and suggestions. Advise that the following change has been made to the policy:</p> <p><i>The Council may remit the rates charged on a rating unit if:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>The property is detrimentally affected by erosion, subsidence, submersion, <u>declared drought</u> or other natural calamity ...</i> <p>Fire has not been included as the property value would be adjusted to bare land should such a calamity occur.</p> <p>With respect to the suggestion that Council investigate and draft an event-specific natural calamity remission policy, advise that we believe that the current policy is sufficient to cover such matters but we would be keen to see an example if the submitter is able to supply us with one.</p>





DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 27</p> <p>Expressed concerned about the effect of the recent revaluations on property capital values and subsequently the proportion of rates paid. Noted other councils have approached this issue by offering a rates remission or postponement for properties used for primary production.</p> <p><u>Recommended</u> that a new rate remission policy is introduced to provide relief for revalued farms where their new valuation is disproportionately higher than comparable farms due to unrealised urban or lifestyle subdivision or development potential.</p>	<p>Note the recommendation and advise that the inclusion of a new remission along the lines suggested would require investigation and potentially further public consultation as it represents a significant change to the current policy. Advise that Council regularly reviews its Rates Remission Policies.</p>

PROPOSAL:**RATES REMISSION ON MĀORI FREEHOLD LAND**

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

2

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	30
Expressed general support for the draft policy, in particular the framework for remission of rates for Māori freehold land under development and its associated staged rates implementation.	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 4</p> <p>Requested clarification on the remission process and noted that they have Māori freehold land but are still paying rates.</p>	<p>Staff will contact the submitter to determine the exact location of the land being referred to and advise whether the policy is applicable to this property.</p>
<p>Submitter No:30</p> <p>The draft policy should explicitly remit all of the rates on Māori reservations without an application being required.</p> <p>Note: Māori reservations are a form of Māori freehold land under Part 17 of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for their suggestion. Advise that Council has put a note in the policy to inform readers that under the Local Government Rating Act 2002, Māori Reservations are non-rateable and hence why this land is not specifically covered in the policy.</p>





PROPOSAL:

FEES & CHARGES 2024 - 2025

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

2

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 16, 24</p> <p>Acknowledged the necessity of fee adjustments to sustain community assets while doing so in a pragmatic way that considers the financial constraints faced by user groups, especially those in high-deprivation communities. Maintaining accessibility to play, recreation, and sport activities is vital amidst rising living costs.</p>	<p>Note the submitters comments and advise that Council gives careful consideration to a range of factors when setting its fees and charges, especially matters relating to access and affordability. Council also has the discretion to waive or reduce fees and charges in certain circumstances</p>

PROPOSAL:

INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

1

SUPPORT FOR PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY	
Submitter No:	31
<p>Commends the prioritisation of a ‘sound management’ approach above a ‘do minimum approach’ with regard to infrastructure management.</p>	

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 31</p> <p>Advocated for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The inclusion of community facilities such as halls, toilets, swimming pools and other property in future infrastructure strategies • The integration of arts, culture and local storytelling in development of essential hard infrastructure. 	<p>Agree with the submitter about the inclusion of community facilities in future iterations of the Infrastructure Strategy (IS). Advise that Council is currently developing an asset management plan for community facilities which will help inform its next IS.</p> <p>Note the submitter suggestions in relation to the integration of arts, culture and local storytelling in development of hard infrastructure. Advise that Council is developing a policy and framework for Arts and Heritage activities within the district. Placemaking opportunities which contribute to economic, social, cultural and environmental wellbeing, district pride and identity will be considered as a part of this policy.</p>





WEAVING THE
FUTURE, TOGETHER
KOTAHITANGA
ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

SECTION FOUR:

OTHER MATTERS



Te Kāunihera ō-Rohe o
Ōtorohanga
District Council
Where kiwi can fly



PROPOSAL/ACTIVITY:

GENERAL

NO. OF SUBMITTERS:

3

DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<p>Submitter No: 17</p> <p>Communication in response to service requests, emails or phone is lacking. Often there is no reply to a request and no update on what is happening.</p>	<p>Thank the submitter for bringing their concerns to Council's attention. Advise that improving our response to Service Requests is a high priority item on our Business Improvement Plan. A Service Request Project Team has been established and is actively working on systems and procedures to ensure that effective communication with our customers is completed in a timely manner for all service requests we receive.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 17</p> <p>Commented that three months to get a water meter fixed is terrible. Noted that the only reason our water issue was queried was because they had not received a water charge and asked how many other residences/businesses were not being charged?</p>	<p>Acknowledge the submitter's concerns. Advise that Council continues to look for ways of improving its processes.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 26</p> <p>Invited Council to help achieve responsible cat ownership by supporting the SPCA Snip 'n' Chip Programme.</p> <p><i>Noted:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • That the SPCA has worked closely with Whangārei, Auckland, Waitaki and Dunedin councils and four Auckland Local Boards to address the barriers to desexing and microchipping cats. • The welfare benefits of desexing/microchipping cats and other benefits of responsible cat ownership <p><i>In their verbal submission it was signalled that \$10,000 was being sought for the programme.</i></p>	<p>Thank the submitter for the information provided. Advise that Council is aware of the concerns raised by the submitter but is limited in the support it can provide on the issue. Council does not have, nor is it planning to put in place, a bylaw or other legislation mechanism for enforcing responsible cat ownership.</p> <p>Although Council has no budget to support the desexing or microchipping of cats, staff may be able to assist with public messaging about the Snip 'n' Chip Programme provides using our local communication channels.</p>
<p>Submitter No: 32</p> <p>Sought from Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stakeholder status in relation to outdoor recreation matters • Support for promotion of rock climbing as an attractive feature in Ōtorohanga District • Endorsement for staff to work alongside ACAT to explore options to preserve public access to outdoor climbing areas 	<p>Thank the submitter for their suggestions and for drawing Council's attention to this particular recreational activity with its potential for adventure tourism, public access to outstanding natural features or landscapes, and economic development. Advise that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Council is able to consider environmental or public access lots on a case-by-case basis through any subdivision consents from willing



DECISION REQUESTED/CLARIFICATION SOUGHT	RECOMMENDATION(S)/RESPONSES TO SUBMITTERS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consideration of a budget allocation to apply for the development, maintenance, and improvement of recreational climbing in the Ōtorohanga District. <p><i>Noted:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All climbing areas in Ōtorohanga are on private land Many of the high-quality climbing areas in the district have been closed to the public over the past 20 years. The closed crags are Smiths Rock, Halls and Bayleys Road. <p><i>Possible approaches to secure permanent access might include:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental Lots providing a right to subdivide in return for placing climbing areas under permanent covenants and undertaking ecological restoration projects (Cf. Wapiā) Funding contribution to support specific land acquisitions to secure perpetual access rights Rates reduction or other incentive for landowners to permit public access Purchase of a new recreation reserve with funding support from the climbing community. 	<p>landowners and we encourage the submitter to work with willing landowners in this regard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A review of the District Plan due to commence in 2024/25 and the potential for environmental/public access lots and rock features to be identified as outstanding natural features or landscapes (with public access) can be considered through this process. Staff will keep the submitter's details on file as a key stakeholder and Council will undertake to consult with them, and the landowners of these sites, as part of the District Plan review. <p>Also advise that Council will share the information the submitter has provided with our partner Sport Waikato as well as staff working on economic wellbeing to alert them to the opportunities rock climbing could deliver for the District.</p>

APPENDIX ONE: LIST OF SUBMITTERS

SUBMISSION NO.	NAME/ORGANISATION	REQUESTED TO BE HEARD
1	Deborah Pilkington	Yes
2	Sahndra Cave	No
3	Alan Davey	No
4	Te Huia and Rangiwherowhero Whānau Trust	No
5	Waikato Regional Airport Ltd	Yes
6	Jane Lowe	No
7	David Lowe	No
8	Keith Robbins	No
9	Tourism Export Council of New Zealand	Yes ³
10	Haddads	No
11	Bill Millar	Yes
12	Earnest Montgomery	No
13	Kymba Montgomery	No
14	Annelies Black	Yes
15	Hamilton and Waikato Tourism	Yes
16	Sport Waikato	Yes
17	Michelle Erikson	No
18	Waipā Rere Noa Inc. - Catchment Group	Yes
19	Peter Sayers	No
20	Ōtorohanga Returned & Services Association Incorporated	Yes
21	John Sabini	No
22	Leo Hylton-Skelton	No
23	New Zealand Recreation Association/Recreation Aotearoa	No
24	Sport New Zealand	No
25	Withdrawn	N/A
26	Royal New Zealand SPCA	Yes
27	Federated Farmers NZ - Ōtorohanga Branch	Yes
28	Withdrawn	N/A
29	Ōtorohanga District Development Board	Yes
30	Maurea Consultancy	No
31	Creative Waikato	Yes
32	Aotearoa Climbing Access Trust (ACAT)	Yes
33	Waikato Screen NZ	Yes

³ Note: Submitter indicated online that they did not wish to speak to their submission but stated in their written submission that they would be available to speak to the submission.

Item 144 - Rates Resolution 2024/25**To: His Worship the Mayor and Councillors of Ōtorohanga District Council****From: Brendan O'Callaghan, Manager Finance****Date: 25 June 2024**

Relevant community outcomes: Sustainable Engaged Responsible

**1 Purpose | Te Kaupapa**

1.1 To adopt the rates resolution for the 2024/25 financial year.

2 Executive Summary | Whakarāpopoto Matua

2.1 The rates resolution for the year beginning 1 July 2024, based on the adopted Long Term Plan 2024-34, is provided for Ōtorohanga District Council (ODC) adoption.

3 Staff recommendation | Tūtohutanga a ngā Kaimahi

That Ōtorohanga District Council:

a Sets the following rates under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, on rating units in the district for the financial year commencing 1 July 2024 and ending on 30 June 2025. All rates and amounts are plus GST at the prevailing rate. (The prevailing rate is currently 15%).

1. ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT**a. General Rate**

A General Rate set under section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of 0.0008467 cents in the dollar on the capital value of all rating units.

b. Uniform Annual General Charge

A Uniform Annual General Charge of \$549.13000 per rating unit, set under section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

2. ŌTOROHANGA COMMUNITY**a. Ōtorohanga Community Targeted Rate**

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on every rating unit within the Ōtorohanga Community area, assessed on a differential basis as described below:

- i. a rate of 0.0004919 cents in the dollar of capital value on every rating unit in the “commercial” category.
- ii. a rate of 0.0001968 cents in the dollar of capital value on every rating unit in the “residential” category.

b. Ōtorohanga Community Uniform Targeted Rate

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$70.71000 per rating unit on all rating units within the Ōtorohanga Community area

3. KĀWHIA COMMUNITY

a. Kāwhia Community Targeted Rate

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of 0.0003620 cents in the dollar of capital value on all rating units within the Kāwhia Community area.

b. Kāwhia Community Uniform Targeted Rate

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$104.66000 per rating unit on all rating units within the Kāwhia Community area

4. TARGETED LOAN RATES

a. Ōtorohanga Sewage Treatment Loan Rate

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on every rating unit within the Ōtorohanga Community area, assessed on a differential basis as described below:

- i. a rate of 0.0003546 cents in the dollar of capital value on every rating unit in the “commercial” category.
- ii. a rate of 0.0001418 cents in the dollar of capital value on every rating unit in the “residential” category.

b. Ōtorohanga Water Supply Loan Rate

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on every rating unit within the Ōtorohanga Community area, assessed on a differential basis as described below:

- i. a rate of 0.0001553 cents in the dollar of capital value on every rating unit in the “commercial” category.
- ii. a rate of 0.0000777 cents in the dollar of capital value on every rating unit in the “residential” category.

c. Kāwhia Water Supply

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of 0.0002409 cents in the dollar of capital value on all rating units within the Kāwhia Community area.

d. Arohena Rural Water Supply

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of 0.0000361 cents in the dollar of capital value on all rating units within the Arohena Rural Water Supply Area.

e. Aotea Erosion Protection

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$324.58000 per rating unit on all rating units within the Aotea Community.

5. TARGETED RATES

a. Roothing

- i. A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 made of 0.0005161 cents in the dollar of capital value on all rating units within the Ōtorohanga District.

- ii. A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$334.77000 per rating unit on all rating units within the Ōtorohanga District.

b. Security Patrol

- i. A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of 0.0005675 cents in the dollar of capital value on all rating units within the “Security Patrol Area” in the Ōtorohanga Community.
- ii. A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$492.89000 per rating unit on all rating units within the “Security Patrol Area” in the Ōtorohanga Community.

c. Aotea Erosion Targeted Rate

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$63.02000 per rating unit on all rating units within the Aotea Community.

d. District Halls

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for all rating units within the defined hall areas as follows:

HALL SEPARATE RATING DISTRICT	RATE IN \$	RATING SYSTEM	UNIFORM ANNUAL CHARGE	
Arohena	0.0000100	capital value	\$45.00	Per rating unit
Kio Kio	0.0000060	capital value	\$20.00	Per rating unit
Tokanui Crossroads	-		\$20.00	Per rating unit
Puketotara/ Ngutunui	0.0000090	capital value	\$12.00	Per rating unit
Ōtewā	-		\$25.00	Per rating unit
Honikiwi	0.0000130	capital value	-	

6. TARGETED REFUSE RATES

a. Ōtorohanga Community

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$180.67000 per separately used or inhabited part on all rating units within the Ōtorohanga Refuse Collection Area.

b. Kāwhia Community

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$332.97000 in respect of each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the Kāwhia Refuse Collection Area.

7. TARGETED WATER RATES

a. Kāwhia Community

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$612.93000 on every separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit, which receives an ordinary supply of water within the Kawhia Community.

8. TARGETED SEWERAGE RATES

A Targeted Rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$548.04000 for the first water closet or urinal and \$0 for the second to fourth, \$44.44000 for subsequent closets or urinals, on every separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit connected, either directly or through a private drain to the Ōtorohanga Community Sewerage Scheme.

9. TARGETED RATES FOR WATER SUPPLY**a. Ōtorohanga Community**

- i. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$1.80 per cubic metre of water consumed, for each rateable rating unit connected to the Ōtorohanga Community Water Supply.
- ii. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$200.00 per meter for each separate rating unit whether rateable or non-rateable receiving a supply from the Ōtorohanga Community Water Supply.

b. Kāwhia Community

- i. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$1.60 cents per cubic metre of water consumed in excess of 220 cubic metres, for each rating unit, whether rateable or non-rateable, within the Kāwhia Community on a metered supply.
- ii. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$1.60 cents per cubic metre of water consumed in excess of 220 cubic metres, for each rating unit, whether rateable or non-rateable, outside the Kāwhia Community on a metered supply, with a minimum charge of \$610.17.
- iii. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$125.00 per meter for each separate rating unit whether rateable or non-rateable receiving an extraordinary supply from the Kāwhia Community Water Supply.

10. RURAL WATER SUPPLIES

- i. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$0.80 cents per cubic metre of water consumed, whether rateable or non-rateable, within the Arohena Rural Water Supply Area.
- ii. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$750.00 per meter within the Arohena Rural Water Supply Area.
- iii. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$0.55 cents per cubic metre of water consumed, whether rateable or non-rateable, within the Ranginui Rural Water Supply Area.
- iv. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$1,800.00 for the first meter per property within the Ranginui Rural Water Supply Area.
- v. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$1.89 per cubic metre of water consumed, whether rateable or non-rateable, within the Tihiroa Rural Water Supply Area.
- vi. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$750.00 per meter within the Tihiroa Rural Water Supply Area.
- vii. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$1.30 cents per cubic metre of water consumed, whether rateable or non-rateable, within the Waipa Rural Water Supply Area.
- viii. A targeted rate for water supply, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, of \$500.00 per meter within the Waipa Rural Water Supply Area

b **Adopts** the definitions for its differential categories set out in the funding impact statement contained in the 2024/34 Long Term Plan as its differential rating categories for the year.

c **Sets**, with the exception of water by meter charges for those connected to the Ōtorohanga Community Water Supply, that all rates will be payable in two equal instalments with the due dates for payment being:

Instalment One	28 February 2025
----------------	------------------

Instalment Two	29 August 2025
----------------	----------------

d **Sets** that water by meter charges for those connected to the Ōtorohanga Community Water Supply, will be payable in four instalments with the due dates for payment being:

Instalment One	29 November 2024
----------------	------------------

Instalment Two	28 February 2025
----------------	------------------

Instalment Three	30 May 2025
------------------	-------------

Instalment Four	29 August 2025
-----------------	----------------

e **Sets** the following penalties will apply as follows:

a. A charge of 10 percent on so much of any instalment, excluding metered water charges, that has been assessed after 1 July 2024 and which is unpaid after the due dates below:

Instalment One	30 August 2024
----------------	----------------

Instalment Two	28 February 2025
----------------	------------------

b. A charge of 10 percent on so much of any metered water charges, excluding for those connected to the Ōtorohanga Community Water Supply, that have been assessed after 1 July 2024 and which is unpaid after the due dates below:

Instalment One	28 February 2025
----------------	------------------

Instalment Two	29 August 2025
----------------	----------------

c. A charge of 10 percent on so much of any metered water charges for those connected to the Ōtorohanga Community Water Supply, that have been assessed after 1 July 2024 and which is unpaid after the due dates below:

Instalment One	29 November 2024
----------------	------------------

Instalment Two	28 February 2025
----------------	------------------

Instalment Three	30 May 2025
------------------	-------------

Instalment Four	29 August 2025
-----------------	----------------

d. A charge of 10 percent on so much of any rates, excluding metered water charges, assessed before 1 July 2024 that remain unpaid on 1 July 2024

e. A further amount of 10 percent on any rates, excluding metered water charges, to which a penalty has been added under (d) if rates remain unpaid on 1 January 2025.

f Confirm rates shall be payable at any of the following places:

- a. The council offices, 17 Maniapoto Street, Ōtorohanga or any temporary Council offices as they are established.
- b. Using online banking or direct debit facilities established by the Council

4 Context | Horopaki

- 4.1 The Long Term Plan 2024-34 sets out the basis for setting the rates for the term of the Long Term Plan, through the rating policy and revenue and financing policy in the document.
- 4.2 The Funding Impact Statement in the Long Term Plan outlines the rates required to be set for the 2024/25 financial year in order to receive the rates income budgeted in the document. The rates identified in this resolution match those identified in the Long Term Plan.

5 Considerations | Ngā whai whakaarotanga**Significance and engagement**

- 5.1 Given that these rates are derived from the Long Term Plan, which has been through an extensive consultation process, there is no additional engagement required.

Impacts on Māori

- 5.2 There are not deemed to be any impacts on Māori over and above the increased financial impacts on all ratepayers.

Policy and plans

- 5.3 This decision relates to the Long Term Plan 2024-34, and the rates required and associated budgets are contained within that document.

Legal

- 5.4 There are no legal issues related to this report

Financial

- 5.5 This decision is predominately a financial one, as it impacts the rates income and budgets for the 2024/25 financial year.

6 Discussion | He Kōrerorero**Option 1: Adopt the rates resolution**

- 6.1 This option sets the rates to be charged for the 2024/25 financial year.

Option 2: Don't adopt the rates resolution

- 6.2 This option would mean that ŌDC is not able to set the rates to be charged for the 2024/25 financial year. This may then require amending the Long Term Plan, to ensure that the rates set match the Long Term Plan document and the Funding Impact Statement contained within it.

Recommendation option and rationale

6.3 The recommendation is to adopt the rates resolution as set out above.

Item 145 - Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy/Reserves Management Plan – Approval of draft for consultation

To: His Worship the Mayor and Councillors of Ōtorohanga District Council

From: Sahndra Cave, Community Projects Lead

Date: 25 June 2024

Relevant community outcomes: Engaged Thriving Vibrant



1 Purpose | Te Kaupapa

1.1 To consider the draft Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy and Management Plan and approve for public consultation.

2 Executive Summary | Whakarāpopoto Matua

2.1 The development of a Reserves Strategy covering Ōtorohanga township park/reserve areas was confirmed as a project through the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan (ŌTCP). The purpose of the Reserves Strategy is to provide a framework and direction for the future development of these areas. Resilio, who led the development of the of the ŌTCP, were engaged to develop the Reserves Strategy and Management Plan.

2.2 The areas covered by the Strategy are:

- Ōtorohanga Domain, encompassing Rotary Park, Bob Horsfall Reserves and the Kiwi House
- Island Reserve
- Huipūtea Reserve
- Reg Brett Reserve
- Memorial Park
- Windsor Park
- Bert McKenzie/Road Reserve (Kiwi Sculpture)
- Te Ara a Waiwaia – Waipā River Park
- Westridge Recreation & Stormwater Reserves (proposed)
- Te Kanawa Stream Reserve

2.3 Where possible, the scope of this project also sought to progress other projects included in the ŌTCP. These include a sports/recreation hub; walking/cycling network; ecological network; and pedestrian

rail crossing. In addition, a draft Reserves Management Plan meeting the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977 has been developed in support of implementing the draft Reserves Strategy.

- 2.4 The development of the draft Reserves Strategy and Reserves Management Plan has involved community/stakeholder/partner engagement, investigation, and analysis. The project has been overseen by a project steering group comprising Ōtorohanga District Council (ŌDC), Ōtorohanga Community Board (ŌCB), partner and mana whenua representatives.
- 2.5 The content of proposed draft Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy and Reserves Management Plan has been considered and endorsed by the ŌCB for the ŌDC to release the draft for community consultation as proposed.
- 2.6 Subject to ŌDC's approval, the draft Strategy/Plan will be released for public consultation to run for two months from Thursday 27 June to Tuesday 27 August 2024. The opportunity to provide feedback/lodge submissions will be via ŌDC's Connecting Ōtorohanga portal, drop off at ŌDC offices/Libraries or post.
- 2.7 It is proposed that the hearing of and deliberation on feedback/submissions will occur in September at a joint meeting of the OCB and ŌDC, supported by mana whenua representatives.

3 Staff recommendation | Tūtohutanga a ngā Kaimahi

That the Ōtorohanga District Council:

- a Approve, subject to final editorial changes, the release of the Draft Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy/Reserves Management Plan for community feedback, with:
- b Confirm the feedback/submission period run for two months (as required by the Reserves Act 1977) from 27 June to 27 August 2024.
- c Confirm submissions are to be heard and all feedback considered by a joint meeting of the Ōtorohanga Community Board and Ōtorohanga District Council, supported by mana whenua representatives, in September 2024.

4 Context | Horopaki

- 4.1 The Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan identified the development of a Reserves Management Strategy as a key move for the Open Space Network, together with development of Huipūtea Reserve.
- 4.2 Huipūtea Reserve is a culturally and historically significant site and in parallel with the development of the Reserves Management Strategy/Plan, staff have worked with mana whenua to prepare a plan supporting their aspirations for the future of Huipūtea. This plan includes planting saplings that have been grown from the wahi tapu Huipūtea Kahikatea tree.
- 4.3 Resilio Studios were appointed to assist with the development of the Reserves Management Strategy/Plan. The scope of the project included working with community groups to prepare concept plans to guide the future development of Island Reserve and Ōtorohanga Domain. The scope also

included developing a single Reserve Management Plan that met the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977 and covered all the reserve areas in Ōtorohanga township.

- 4.4 The Reserves Act 1977 requires the administering body to prepare a management plan for reserves under its control, management or administration. The Act states: *“The management plan shall provide for and ensure the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation, as the case may require, and, to the extent that the administering body’s resources permit, the development, as appropriate, of the reserve for the purposes for which it is classified...”*
- 4.5 The development of the Reserves Management Strategy/Plan has involved extensive community/stakeholder engagement and been supported by a mana whenua advisory group and a steering group comprising ŌDC, ŌCB, partner and mana whenua representatives.
- 4.6 Staff sought community feedback on the draft Reserve Management Strategy/Plan at three public open days, one held at the Ōtorohanga Domain during Summer Soccer, a second at Huipūtea Reserve and a third held at the Ōtorohanga Library. Staff also offered online surveys enabling community feedback. Staff met with key stakeholders including EcoFX, Ōtorohanga Carriers Ltd (Truckwash), Ōtorohanga Kiwi Holiday Park, Kiwi House, local weavers, local sports groups and Sport Waikato.
- 4.7 As required by the Reserves Act, on 14 March 2024 ŌDC advertised its intention to prepare a Reserve Management Plan, inviting suggestions from any person, group or organisation on the policies for the management and use of these areas. No suggestions were received in response to the public notice.

5 Considerations | Ngā whai whakaarotanga

Significance and engagement

- 5.1 The Reserves Act 1977 sets out the statutory requirements to engage with the community during the development of a Reserve Management Plan. Notwithstanding the Reserves Act requirements, on its own the process of developing a Reserves Strategy (while not a statutory document) would warrant following the consultation requirements set out in the Local Government Act 2002.
- 5.2 Urban Parks and Reserves are popular, well utilised spaces and therefore there is strong community interest in the development of a Reserves Management Strategy/Plan. The existing facilities used by sports groups including Netball, Football and Cricket have some limitations, and these community groups are very keen to see the Reserve Management Strategy/Plan developed to ensure their sports facilities are suitable for ongoing use.
- 5.3 Mana whenua have a deep relationship with the whenua (land), particularly the historically significant Huipūtea Reserve.

Impacts on Māori

- 5.4 The Reserves Strategy/Management Plan project includes the development of Huipūtea Reserve, a culturally significant site to Māori. Mana whenua have been leading this Kaupapa, with support from

ŌDC. Also important to Māori is the health and wellbeing of the environment (land and water). The proposed Reserves Strategy/Management Plan is based on improving whenua (land) and wai (water).

Risk analysis: Council's top risks

- 5.5 While not specifically recognised within ŌDC's top risks, the ability to progress this reserves Strategy/Management Plan aligns positively with ŌDC's desire to ensure overall programme delivery, maintain productive iwi relationships and develop/progress work on responding to climate change.

Risk analysis: Other considerations

- 5.6 The development of a Reserves Strategy/ Management Plan provides an opportunity to ensure future development of our parks and reserves meets the desires of the community and mana whenua and direct future project/service delivery. In this regard they provide a useful framework/context for infrastructure planning and development (including risk assessment), in addition to the other factors/matters considered when advancing this work (e.g. Asset Management Plans, fulfilling statutory requirements, etc).
- 5.7 A key matter reflected in the ŌTCP and reaffirmed in the draft Reserves Strategy/Management Plan is addressing the long-standing issue of a safe pedestrian crossing of the railway lines. Discussions are underway with KiwiRail to address this risk and provide for a safer, more effective connection across the rail corridor.
- 5.8 Some of the parks and reserves are part of the Ōtorohanga town flood protection network, and the development of a Reserves Management Strategy/Plan will ensure any future changes to these spaces are not contrary to this purpose.

Policy and plans

- 5.9 The development of a Reserves Management Strategy/Plan aligns with several projects identified in the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan and the direction set in the 2021-31 Long-Term Plan.

Legal

- 5.10 The Reserves Act 1977 requires a reserve management plan covering every reserve (excluding local purpose and road reserves). Some Ōtorohanga Reserves have never had a management plan or, if they did, they are now out of date. This project addresses that shortcoming.
- 5.11 There are mixed land ownership issues affecting both the Huipūtea reserve area and Island Reserve, with mana whenua, ŌDC and private ownership across the Huipūtea reserve area and historical ownership issues affecting Island Reserves. Work on securing consistency of tenure will need to be progressed for both areas.

Financial

- 5.12 The development of the Reserves Strategy/Management Plan has progressed as a priority project within the specific budget set in the current LTP. The proposed implementation programme has been

costed at a high level. The detailed costings will be developed as the implementation plan progresses. There may be opportunities to obtain external funding for the development of some of the parks and reserves. For example, mana whenua may be able to obtain funding not available to ŌDC, for the development of Huipūtea Reserve. Sports Groups may also be able to obtain funding for the development of their facilities at our local parks and reserves.

6 Discussion | He Kōrerorero

- 6.1 A Reserves Management Strategy/Plan is considered a living document, and as such will be reviewed from time to time to ensure that it meets the needs of the community. These plans are aspirational, priorities will need to be decided and funding will need to be secured before any development proceeds.
- 6.2 ŌDC has flagged funding in the proposed 2024-34 LTP for the implementation of Concept Plans. The implementation of the Reserves Strategy/Management Plan, as a project derived from the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan, will be a legitimate call on this funding, albeit subject to an agreed prioritised programme across all three Concept Plans. This will be in addition to any relevant activity funding confirmed in the LTP.
- 6.3 Subject to ŌDC's approval, the draft Reserve Management Strategy/Plan will be released for public consultation from 27 June to 27 August 2024. Feedback/submissions on the draft Strategy/Plan will be considered in September 2024, and it is proposed that is undertaken by a hearings/deliberation panel comprising ŌDC and ŌCB members and mana whenua representatives. Subject to the hearing/consideration of submissions ŌDC is expected to adopt the final version of the Strategy/Plan by the end of October 2024.

7 Options analysis

Option 1: Approve the proposed draft Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy and Management Plan for community consultation.

Rationale:

- 7.1 This is the preferred option given ŌDC has a stated commitment to the development of this Plan in conjunction with community, partners and stakeholders, and funding is in place to complete this work.
- 7.2 There is now high community/partner/stakeholder expectation that this Plan will be completed, and ŌDC is signalling funding in the draft 2024-2034 LTP that could be allocated to support its implementation.
- 7.3 Completing this Plan ensures that a priority project from the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Town is advanced.

Option 2: Do not approve the proposed draft Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy and Management Plan for community consultation.

Rationale:

7.4 There is no logical rationale to support this option.

Recommendation option and rationale

7.5 Option 1: Approve the proposed draft Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy and Management Plan for community engagement/consultation.

7.6 This is the logical option given the significant investment already made in this project and the high community expectation of its completion. Stopping this project will not deliver any significant savings and taking this approach risks considerable reputational damage for ŌDC.

8 Appendices | Ngā Āpitihanga

Appendix #	Name
1	Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy and Reserves Management Plan

DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

DRAFT

ŌTOROHANGA RESERVES STRATEGY AND RESERVES MANAGEMENT PLAN

Revision A | June 2024

Prepared by



Part 1: Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy

Overview	5
Engagement	6
Existing Open Space Network	9
Ōtorohanga Sports Hub	10
Island Reserve	12
Ōtorohanga Domain fields	17
Huipūtea Reserve	22
The Domain: Rotary Park & Bob Horsfall Reserve	26
Ōtorohanga Kiwi House	30
Te Ara o Waiwaia — Waipā River Park	33
Windsor Park	38
Reg Brett Reserve	42
Ōtorohanga Memorial Park & Road Reserve	45
Ōtorohanga Walking and Cycling network	51
Ōtorohanga Signage Strategy	57
Ōtorohanga Exercise Circuit	61
Ōtorohanga Blue-Green Network	64

Part 2: Ōtorohanga Reserves Management Plan

Section 1: Background	73
Section 2: Ōtorohanga’s Parks and Reserves	76
Section 3: Island Reserve	87
Section 4: The Domain	91
Section 5: Huipūtea reserve	95
Section 6: Legal description and Classification of Ōtorohanga’s Parks and Reserves	99

Part 3: Ōtorohanga Reserves Action Plan

Action Plan	106
-------------	-----

DRAFT

DRAFT

PART 1: ŌTOROHANGA RESERVES STRATEGY

OVERVIEW

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

CONTEXT

Ōtorohanga township is the largest urban area within the Ōtorohanga District, with a population of approximately 3,270 residents. The town has developed along the Waipā River, and is flanked by stopbanks to protect it from flooding effects of the river.

The stopbanks were established in the 1960s and are maintained by the Ōtorohanga District Council. The stopbank pathway named Te Ara a Waiwaiā i O-rāhiri was constructed in 2019, and forms an integral part of the Ōtorohanga’s urban open space network.

Ōtorohanga’s local parks and reserves are a key asset for the community and it is important that they continue to reflect the needs and aspirations of the people that live, work and play here.

In order to do this, Ōtorohanga District Council has developed this Reserves Strategy for the town’s open spaces. This strategy provides direction for the parks and reserves and helps to identify what currently works, what needs to be changed and what the future direction for Ōtorohanga Reserves might look like.

Developing the Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy (ŌRS) offers the opportunity to develop the town’s open spaces in a way that recognises the town’s unique cultural context, local ecology and vibrant community while supporting the need for amenity and recreation through Ōtorohanga.

PURPOSE

The purpose of the ŌRS is to establish a management strategy for all of Ōtorohanga’s urban parks and reserves to ensure that there is a coordinated approach to guide the development, renewal and adaptation of local open spaces, in a way that is responsive to the evolving needs of the community.

Information gathered through the ŌRS process informed the development of a Reserves Management Plan for these urban parks to meet the statutory requirements of the Reserves Act 1977.

METHODOLOGY



ENGAGEMENT

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

To ensure the ŌRS reflects the diverse voices across the community, engagement played a key role in developing this strategy. Organisations and communities engaged through this process include mana whenua, Waikato Regional Council and a range of other organisations with intersecting interests, including a project working group with representatives from the Local Board, Sport Waikato, mana whenua and local community members.

The approach taken for engagement and consultation for the ŌRS has sought to engage with project partners early in the process and regularly to ensure their ideas, concerns, aspirations and insights were factored into the strategy before key decisions were made.

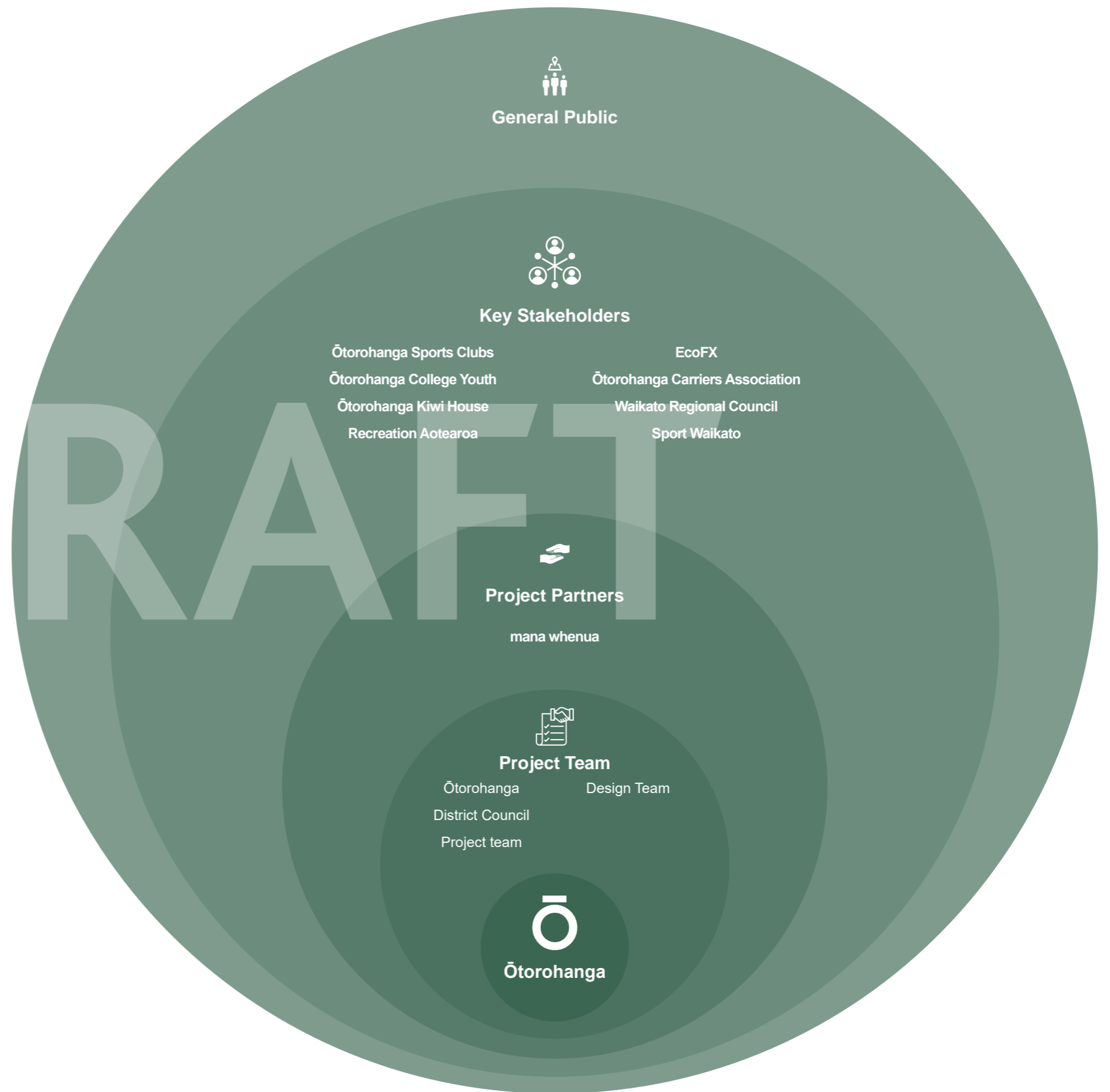
This diagram demonstrates the nested scales of influence and impact as well as the degree of participation each contributing organisation had through the development of the ŌRS.

DEGREES OF PARTICIPATION

Decreasing participation

- Inform - General Public**
Provide the public with balanced and objective information to assist them in understanding the problem, alternatives, opportunities and/or solutions.
- Involve - Key Stakeholders**
Work directly with the public throughout the process to ensure that public concerns and aspirations are consistently understood and considered
- Collaborate - Project Partner**
Partner in each aspect of the process including the development of alternatives and the identification of the preferred solutions.
- Empower - Project Team**
Final decision making in the hands of this group.

Increasing participation



ENGAGEMENT SUMMARY

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

The development of the ŌRS involved extensive engagement throughout this process, with two key public open day engagements – one during investigations to ensure that existing conditions, constraints and opportunities for all the parks had been captured and the second during the development of the strategy to ensure the concept for Ōtorohanga’s parks and reserves reflected the needs and aspirations of the local community.

The feedback received shaped the concepts and proposals for the Ōtorohanga open space network presented in the draft ŌRS and these were tested during a comprehensive engagement and consultation programme that ran from September 2023 – May 2024. The feedback and submissions received during this period have shaped this final version of the ŌRS. This feedback has also significantly shaped the management principles, objectives and policies outlined in Part 2 of this document, The Ōtorohanga Reserves Management Plan. The following provides an overview of input and feedback received through the process.

PROJECT WORKING GROUP

Five engagements including workshops, presentations and site visits

The project working group was made of representatives from Ōtorohanga District Council, Ōtorohanga Community Board, mana whenua, Sport Waikato and the local community. This group provided in depth information about all reserves throughout the strategy, identifying constraints and opportunities and providing feedback on the strategy as it developed.

MANA WHENUA

Five engagements including hui, site hīkoi and workshops

Input from mana whenua was primarily focused on the Huipūtea Reserve as an important cultural heritage site, alongside recognising, and where appropriate, celebrating mana whenua history, heritage and expression across parks and reserves in Ōtorohanga. Additionally, mana whenua expressed significant support for Te Taiao outcomes, particularly regenerating the local kahikatea ecosystems, improving water quality outcomes and linking conservation outcomes with community and schools

ŌTOROHANGA SPORTING COMMUNITY

*Two meetings with Rugby, Football, Netball and Cricket Sports codes;
Six engagements with Sport Waikato as part of the Project Working Group, including site visits, workshops and meetings alongside a detailed 7 page submission from Sport Waikato*

Feedback from the sporting community was gathered both through meetings with Sports Codes and more in depth engagement including a submission on the strategy, from Sport Waikato. This feedback was primarily focused on discussions supporting sports and active recreation outcomes in parks and reserves, and ongoing conversations about the supporting the development of an Ōtorohanga Sports Hub spanning across Island Reserve and The Domain. Sport Waikato expressed support for a range of sports, active recreation, play and walking and cycling outcomes identified within the strategy.

YOUTH ENGAGEMENT

One engagement as part of the Taku Wairua programme at Ōtorohanga College involving an interactive site visit incorporating reflective feedback about parks and reserves around Ōtorohanga.

Input gathered through the youth engagement showed that youth from Ōtorohanga College Students generally appreciated their local parks and reserves, particularly aspects such as a connection to nature, good provision of play and informal recreation and access to sports facilities. Areas highlighted for improvement included the maintenance of park infrastructure such as paths, toilets and rubbish bins, more sporting facilities and a desire for better environmental outcomes in parks.

KIWI HOUSE

One meeting with the Kiwi House, providing feedback on the Draft Reserves Strategy and discussing the organisations future plans and aspirations regarding The Domain.

Kiwi House interests predominantly centred around The Domain, including the Domain Fields, Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve. Concerns were raised around balancing sports and active recreation land use with the Kiwi Houses interests in The Domain, with questions raised about the future of the land currently utilised as a Motorcamp and the future of the netball court space. Kiwi House support the conservation and biodiversity values of Rotary Park and Bob and Horsfall Reserve including pest control, protecting native plant species and enhancing water quality.

RECREATION AOTEAROA, ACCESSIBILITY SUBMISSION

Written submission, received online

Recreation Aotearoa provided feedback in the form of a submission on the Draft Reserve Strategy. This submission focused on ensuring recreation outcomes include opportunities for people with disabilities to participate, including accessibility in parks and playgrounds, and ensuring mechanisms are put in place for providing ongoing feedback to council on barriers to access.

COMMUNITY BOARD

Two meetings, alongside discussions as part of wider workshop

Feedback from the Community Board was focused on the development of a fitness and active recreation trail as part of the wider walking and cycling network. Community board members expressed the desire for a series of fitness stations with different exercise focuses.

ENGAGEMENT SUMMARY

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

TIGERS SPORTS CLUB

One meeting, alongside discussions as part of wider workshops and public open days

The Tigers Sports club focused on Island Reserve, the Tigers Club were generally in favour of future development potential of the reserve as part of an Ōtorohanga Sports Hub, however were concerned that the club would be displaced through this process. All options developed for Island Reserve maintain space for Tigers Sports Club.

ECOFX

One meeting

Conversations with EcoFx were focused on the parcel of land owned by the company adjacent to Huipūtea Reserve. EcoFx acknowledged the future development potential of the land as part of the reserve, and were open to conversations about relocating so long as suitable land was identified.

ŌTOROHANGA CARRIERS ASSOCIATION

One meeting

Conversations with the Ōtorohanga Carriers Association focused on the acknowledgment that the truck wash located in Huipūtea Reserve currently doesn't align with the land use of surrounding reserve, and expressed a willingness to shift to a suitable new location when it is

identified.

KIWIRAIL

One meeting

Consultation with Kiwirail focused on the potential development of a crossing between Ōtorohanga Town Centre and Huipūtea Reserve. Kiwirail have indicated that a level crossing is not something that they support, and that an overbridge is preferred, referring to their current policy for no new level crossing other than in 'exceptional circumstances' and indicated a preference for a grade separated crossing. Kiwirail provided guidance for next steps, which is to assess the current risk and need for a crossing.

EXISTING OPEN SPACE NETWORK

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

The following map provides an overview of the existing open space and park assets in the Ōtorohanga community

KEY

- Parks/Reserves
- Vegetation
- Notable Tree
- Walking and Cycling connections

- ① Ōtorohanga Domain
- ② Ōtorohanga Kiwi House
- ③ Rotary Park / Bob Horsfall Reserve
- ④ Island Reserve
- ⑤ Windsor Park
- ⑥ Reg Brett Reserve
- ⑦ Huiipūtea Reserve
- ⑧ Ōtorohanga Memorial Park
- ⑨ Bert McKenzie/Road Reserve
- ⑩ Te Ara a Waiwaiā- Waipā River Park
- ⑪ Future Recreation Reserve (Westridge development)
- ⑫ Future Stormwater Reserve (Westridge development)
- ⑬ Te Kanawa Stream Reserve (flood mitigation)
- ⑭ Phillips Ave Wetland (flood mitigation)

Scale: 1_15 000 @A3



ŌTOROHANGA SPORTS HUB

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

Ōtorohanga District Council is currently working with Ōtorohanga’s Sporting community and a range of partners and stakeholders to explore options for a sports hub across multiple parks and reserves including The Domain and Island Reserve.

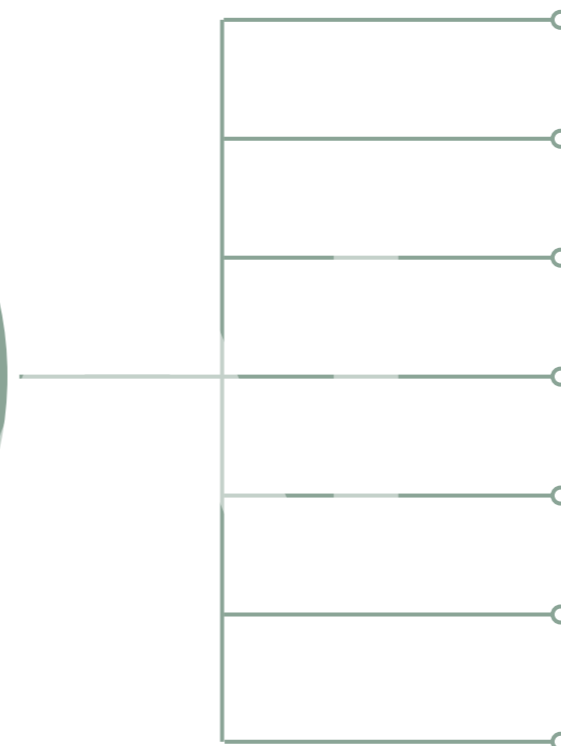
COMMON SPORTS AND RECREATION HUB ATTRIBUTES

WHAT IS A SPORTS AND RECREATION HUB?

A sports and recreation hub is a collection of facilities including buildings, fields, courts etc that work together as a “hub” where sports clubs and other organisations work in partnership, virtually and within physical infrastructure, to share expertise through a collaborative governance and management structure.

SPORTS AND RECREATION HUBS INVOLVE WORKING IN PARTNERSHIP

A partnership is a collaborative relationship between organisations for mutual benefit. Partnership is about working together and requires an understanding that ALL partners are considered equal from the outset, regardless of the significance of resources they might bring to the partnership.



- Partnerships, networks & collaboration
- Shared and/or co-located facilities
- Performance and management effectiveness
- Collective governance
- Improved viability
- Locally led sport and recreation outcomes
- Aligned cultures & purposes

ŌTOROHANGA SPORTS HUB

Sport New Zealand provide step by step guidance for creating a sports hub.

The diagram to the right highlights which steps have been accomplished so far through the Ōtorohanga Reserve Strategy process and what would be needed to continue developing a sports hub for Ōtorohanga.

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

0
Introduction

1
What is a Sport & Recreation Hub?

2
Forming partnerships

3
Locally led engagement

What we have accomplished:

- Socialised the idea of a Sports hub for Ōtorohanga
- Established strong support for a Sports Hub across Ōtorohanga which includes Island Reserve, The Domain and potentially Ōtorohanga College

What we have accomplished:

- Started a conversation between different codes and other stakeholders across Ōtorohanga
- Started a conversation with external stakeholders including but not limited to mana whenua, Kiwi House and Tigers Sports club

What we have accomplished:

- Engaged existing users to determine needs for sports codes across Ōtorohanga.

Next Steps:

- Develop an engagement strategy using the Locally Led Approach (LLA).
- Engage other relevant stakeholders.

Next Steps:

- Formalise key participants for Ōtorohanga Sports Hub.

4
Governing and managing a Hub

5
Making Hubs sustainable

6
Programming, operating and monitoring a Hub

7
Develop a Hub Facility

Next Steps:

- Establish a Governance Structure.

Next Steps:

- Establish a strategy for financial feasibility and sustainability with relevant stakeholders.

What we have accomplished:

- Developed a spatial plan for Island Reserve and The Domain that demonstrates a range of opportunities for distribution of Football, Netball and Rugby across Island Reserve, The Domain and potentially Ōtorohanga College.

Next Steps:

- Test financial viability for Sports Hub.
- Develop detailed design brief for the Ōtorohanga Sports Hub across Island Reserve, The Domain and Ōtorohanga College. For example: more detail for new built facility for Netball and Tigers.

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

DRAFT

ISLAND RESERVE

Island Reserve is a large open space, with an active recreation character. The reserve currently supports Rugby, Polocrosse stables and Squash with the historic riverbed used for grazing horses as part of the Riding for Disabled program. There are a range of facilities on site including the Rugby club room, The Tigers club room, a grandstand and stables. Polocrosse, and the Riding for Disabled program both have plans to move to more suitable grounds.

In the future, Island Reserve is envisioned as an open space that celebrates and supports the Ōtorohanga sporting community, with space for Rugby and Netball alongside enhanced circulation, informal recreation, nature play and ecosystem regeneration of the historic riverbed to provide amenity across generations. Careful consideration into parking and other infrastructure such as changing rooms will need to be undertaken as part of any upgrades to ensure the Reserve can support the increased capacity.

Plans for a multi-purpose sports-hub spanning across both Island Reserve and The Domain will assist in better supporting the Ōtorohanga sporting community's needs.

Island Reserve has a range of complex land ownership overlays that need to be resolved before further development can occur.



DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



ISLAND RESERVE EXISTING CONDITIONS

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Entranceway
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Limestone path
- Parking
- Short fence/bollards
- Medium fence

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Tree cover
- Open space
- Historic river alignment (Indicative)
- Overland flow path

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Light
- Interperative signage
- Bench seat
- Rugby field
- Power pole

Scale: 1_2000@A3



ISLAND RESERVE CONCEPT DESIGN OPTION 1

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

- ① Restore and enhance area that once was the historic path of the Waipa River *
- ② Riparian enhancement planting*
- ③ Bridge connecting Island Reserve to wider walking and cycling network
- ④ Walkway enhancing connectivity within reserve
- ⑤ Netball Courts as part of consolidated sports hub
- ⑥ Two Rugby fields/multi-purpose fields
- ⑦ Multi-purpose areas for a range of uses including nature play, half courts, fitness, informal recreation etc

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park access
- Walking and cycling network
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Limestone path

WATER AND VEGETATION

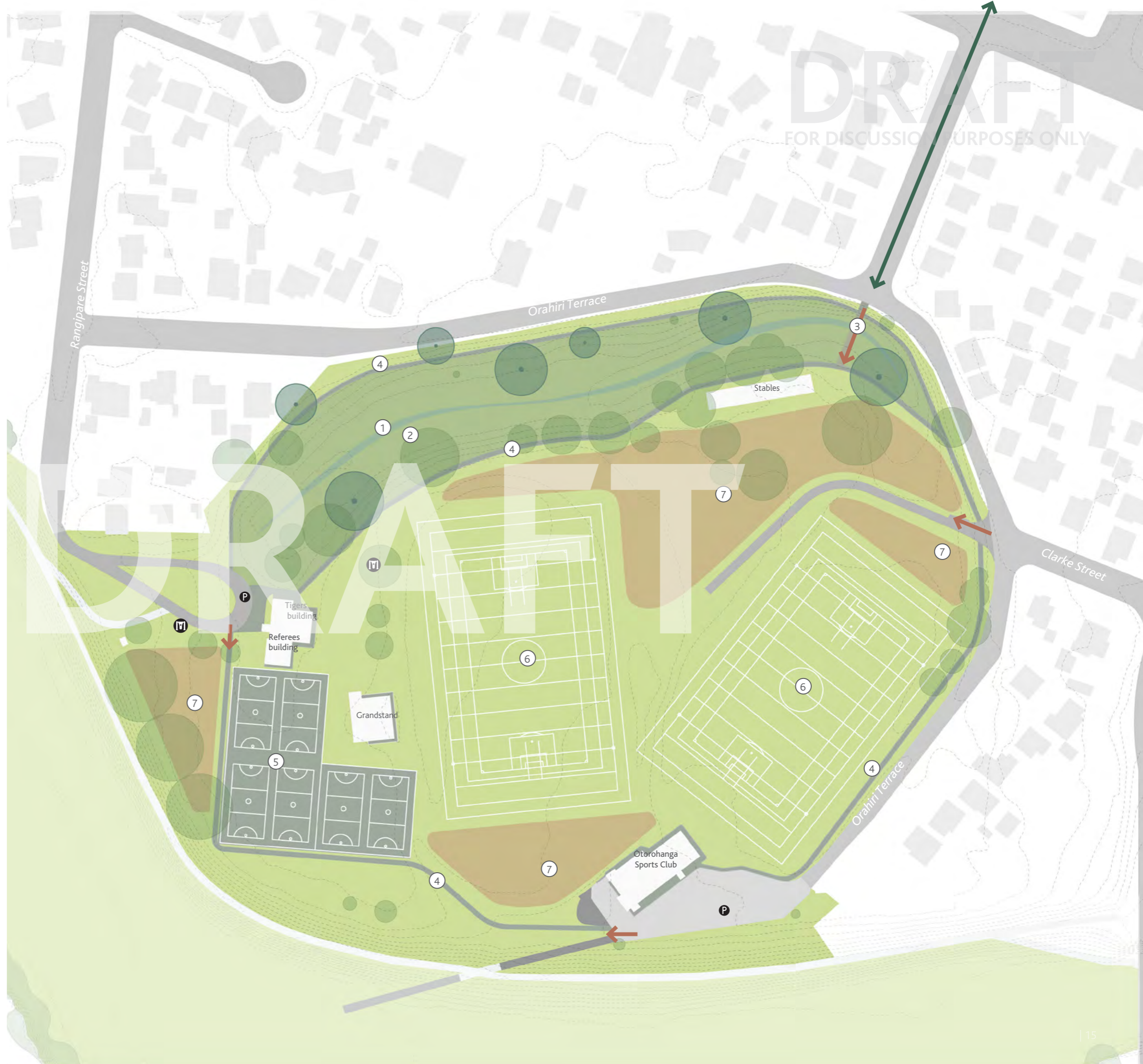
- Existing tree cover
- Proposed additional tree cover
- Open space
- Riparian planting
- Historic riverway

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Multi-Purpose area
- Exercise Circuit

* These outcomes link into the town-wide blue green network which provides direction for biodiversity and water quality outcomes throughout Otorohanga

Scale: 1_2000@A3



ISLAND RESERVE CONCEPT DESIGN OPTION 2

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

- ① Restore and enhance area that once was the historic path of the Waipa River *
- ② Riparian enhancement planting*
- ③ Bridge connecting Island Reserve to wider walking and cycling network
- ④ Walkway enhancing connectivity within reserve
- ⑤ Netball Courts as part of consolidated sports hub
- ⑥ Two Rugby fields/multi-purpose fields
- ⑦ Football field
- ⑧ Multi-purpose areas for a range of uses including nature play, half courts, fitness, informal recreation etc
- ⑨ Upgraded facilities to accommodate netball and Tigers
- ⑩ Enhanced parking for approximately 220 cars to accommodate growth

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park access
- Walking and cycling network
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Limestone path

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Existing tree cover
- Proposed additional tree cover
- Open space
- Riparian planting
- Historic riverway

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Multi-Purpose area
- Exercise Circuit

* These outcomes link into the town-wide blue green network which provides direction for biodiversity and water quality outcomes throughout Otorohanga

Scale: 1_2000@A3



DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



ŌTOROHANGA DOMAIN FIELDS PHOTO ESSAY

Currently the Domain fields have a family-friendly active recreation character with a sports focus, good provision for parking and generous seating lining the perimeter of the fields. Drainage has been an ongoing constraint, preventing the use of the fields during high rainfall in the winter football season.

In the future, The Ōtorohanga Domain is envisioned as a family friendly open space that supports football and cricket across seasons. The Domain fields have the scale and layout to support community events such as festivals or concerts. Netball will be moved to Island Reserve as part of a consolidated sports hub, leaving space for a range of future uses.

Plans for a multi-purpose sports-hub spanning across both Island Reserve and The Domain will assist in better supporting the sporting community's needs.



DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

ŌTOROHANGA DOMAIN FIELDS EXISTING CONDITIONS

DRAFT

FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park access
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Parking
- Short fence/bollards
- Tall fence

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Tree cover
- Open space
- Water
- Overland flow path

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Public bathroom
- Light
- Bin
- Picnic table
- Drinking fountain
- Informative signage
- Cricket pitch
- Football field
- Motorcamp
- Drain/culvert



Scale: 1_1000@A3



ŌTOROHANGA DOMAIN CONCEPT DESIGN OPTION 1

- ① Existing football and Cricket field remain
- ② Netball Courts to be decommissioned at The Domain and new courts developed at a central sports hub at Island Reserve
- ③ Drainage integrated into fields through underground detention
- ④ Motorcamp to be decommissioned and Domain fields extended to accommodate two full sized Football fields

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park access
- Walking and cycling network
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Parking

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Tree cover
- Open space

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Public toilet
- Bin
- Picnic table
- Drinking fountain
- Cricket pitch
- Football field
- Exercise circuit

Scale: 1_1000@A3



Option 1 provides two full sized football fields, one small and one large, integrating The Domain Fields part of the Sports Hub. In this option Cricket grounds will stay as is, however the batting cage will need to be removed

This requires the acquisition and conversion of the land currently used as a motorcamp to provide space for a field and the construction underground stormwater detention to improve drainage.

FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

ŌTOROHANGA DOMAIN CONCEPT DESIGN OPTION 2

- ① Existing Football and Cricket field remain
- ② Netball Courts to be decommissioned at the Domain and new courts developed at a central sports hub at Island Reserve
- ③ Drainage integrated into fields through underground detention
- ④ Motorcamp to be decommissioned and converted to parking for Ōtorohanga Kiwi House

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park access
- Walking and cycling network
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Parking

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Tree cover
- Open space

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Public toilet
- Bin
- Picnic table
- Drinking fountain
- Cricket pitch
- Football field
- Exercise circuit

Scale: 1_1000@A3



Option 2 provides additional parking for The Kiwi House, with one full sized football field, and one small field.

This requires Ōtorohanga College to be able to partner with football to provide facilities on school grounds as part of the Ōtorohanga Sports Hub, and has the potential to enable the development of a sand based pitch and remove requirements for drainage upgrades. Cricket and summer football would stay at The Domain.

HUIPŪTEA RESERVE

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

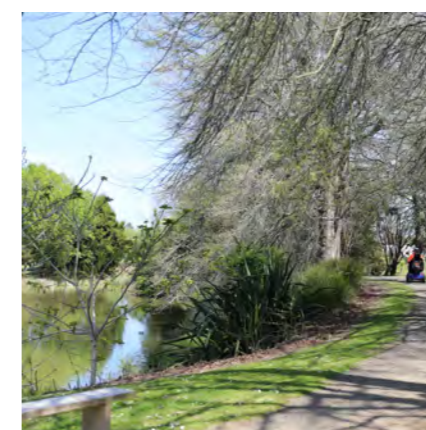
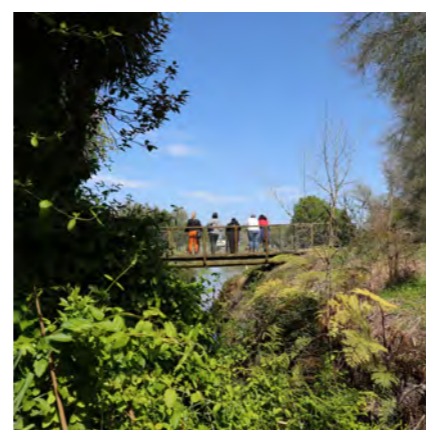


HUIPŪTEA RESERVE PHOTO ESSAY

Huipūtea Reserve is a flat open space, with swathes of regenerating bush surrounding the lake and waterway. The area has long-standing heritage value for mana whenua, with a mature kahikatea tree holding particular significance.

Currently, Huipūtea Reserve is defined by its relationship to the lake and naturalistic planting. Water quality in the lake and historic river bed is poor due to conflicting land-use in the catchment. This has a significant impact on the environmental and heritage values inherent in the site.

In the future, this reserve is envisioned to be a place that highlights and, where appropriate, celebrates important cultural narratives and supports the ongoing regeneration of awa (stream/river), repo (wetland/lake) and ngahere (forest) ecosystems present throughout the site.



HUIPŪTEA RESERVE EXISTING CONDITIONS

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park access
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Limestone path
- Parking
- Short fence/bollards
- Medium fence

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Tree cover
- Significant Tree
- Open space
- Historic river alignment (Indicative)
- Overland flow path

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Memorial/monument
- Public sculpture
- Power pole
- Light
- Rubbish bin
- Picnic table
- Bench seat
- Interpretive signage
- Bridge
- Drain

Scale: 1_2000@A3



HUIPŪTEA RESERVE CONCEPT DESIGN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



- ① Huipūtea Kahikatea is highlighted and celebrated
- ② Pathways winding through regenerating Kahikatea ngahere and providing connection to Huipūtea Kahikatea tree
- ③ Opportunity for mahi toi following site-lines from Huipūtea Kahikatea
- ④ Historic awa alignment is highlighted and celebrated
- ⑤ Constructed wetland
- ⑥ Island and bank build out in Huipūtea lake to improve water flow and quality
- ⑦ Underplanting in existing forested areas
- ⑧ Pedestrian crossing between Huipūtea and Ōtorohanga town center
- ⑨ Pedestrian connection to Te Ara Waiwaiā

KEY

PATHS AND SURFACES

- Park access
- Path network
- Grassed open-space
- Road
- Gravel surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Parking
- Overland flow path
- Huipūtea lake

EXISTING VEGETATION

- Tree cover
- Significant tree

PROPOSED PLANTING

- Mix 1: Low height amenity planting
- Mix 2: Kahikatea mokopuna seedling planting
- Mix 3: Ngahere regeneration planting
- Mix 4: Awa regeneration planting
- Mix 5: Repo regeneration planting

Scale: 1_2000@A3



**THE DOMAIN: ROTARY PARK &
BOB HORSFALL RESERVE**

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

DRAFT

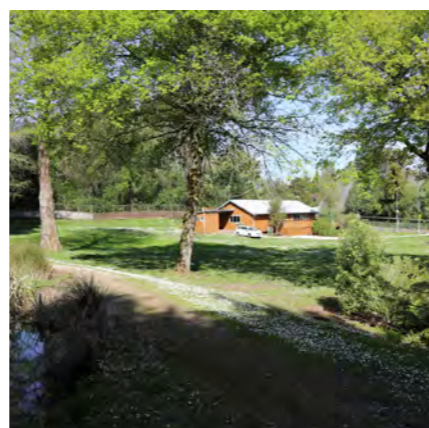
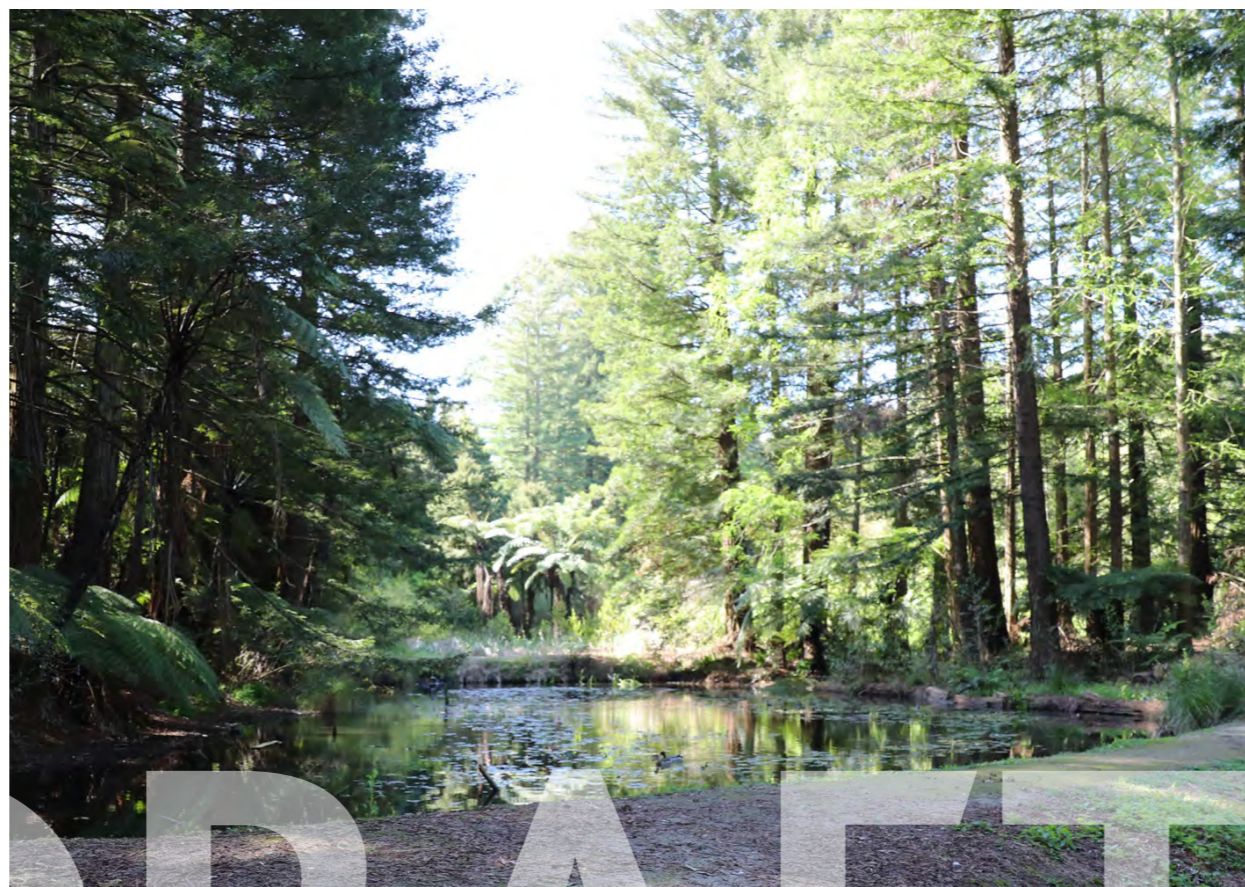
THE DOMAIN: ROTARY PARK & BOB HORSFALL RESERVE

Rotary Park is a forested area within the wider Ōtorohanga Domain that offers visitors a connection to nature and exercise. Mature redwood trees create a towering canopy, in the future, native ngahere regeneration of the understory will help support the local ecosystem for generations to come*.

Bob Horsfall Reserve is a predominantly forested area that supports a range of activities including mini golf, nature trails, mountain biking tracks and a sloped open area currently used for grazing. Netball courts are currently situated on a steep incline up from the Domain fields, with plans to relocate to Island Reserve as part of a consolidated sports hub, leaving space for a range of future uses.

In the future, Bob Horsfall is envisioned as an active recreation reserve with natural character that supports a diverse range of native species – ngahere regeneration of the understory and grazing area will help support the currently degraded ecosystem and enhance biodiversity*.

* This planting links into the town-wide blue green network which provides direction for biodiversity and water quality outcomes throughout Ōtorohanga. Future planting offers opportunities for education and community engagement helping to ensure long term success.



DRAFT
REVIEWS ONLY

THE DOMAIN: ROTARY PARK & BOB HORSFALL RESERVE EXISTING CONDITIONS

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park access
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Parking
- Short fence/bollards
- Medium fence
- Tall fence
- Walking track
- Bike track

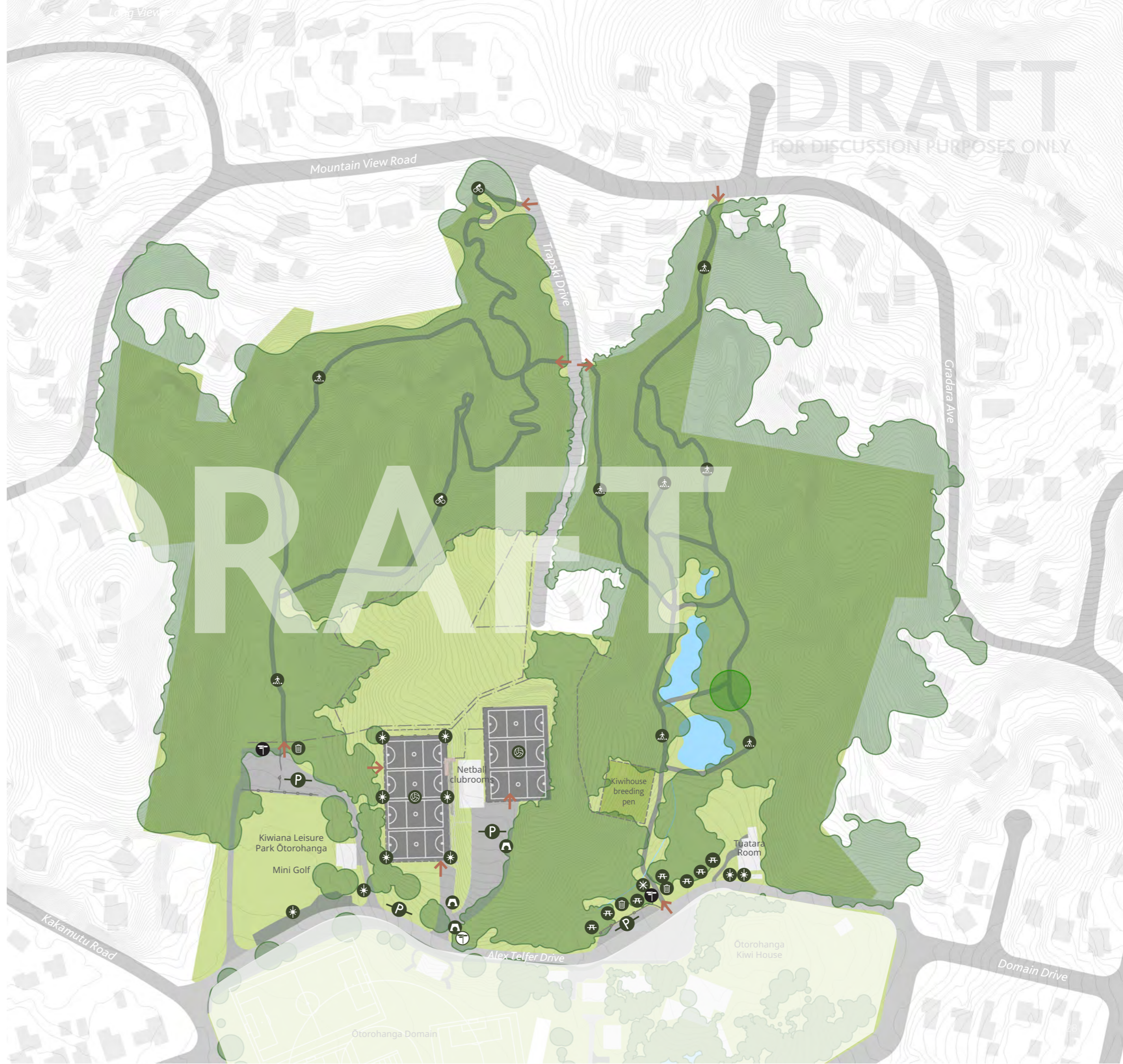
WATER AND VEGETATION

- Vegetation cover
- Open space
- Water
- Overland flow path

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Public bathroom
- Light
- Bin
- Picnic table
- Drinking fountain
- Signage
- Netball Court
- Drain/culvert
- Public BBQ

Scale: 1_2000@A3



THE DOMAIN: ROTARY PARK & BOB HORSFELL RESERVE CONCEPT DESIGN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

- ① Netball courts to be decommissioned at the Domain and new courts developed at Island Reserve
- ② Adaptive reuse of court space for a range of potential uses
- ③ Maintenance and enrichment planting to enhance existing vegetated areas*
- ④ Regenerate existing grazing area with indigenous species to enhance biodiversity*
- ⑤ Maintain and enhance existing mountain biking trail to promote safety and provide for additional recreational use
- ⑥ Maintain and enhance existing walking tracks for exercise and amenity

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park access
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Parking
- Walking track
- Bike track

WATER AND VEGETATION

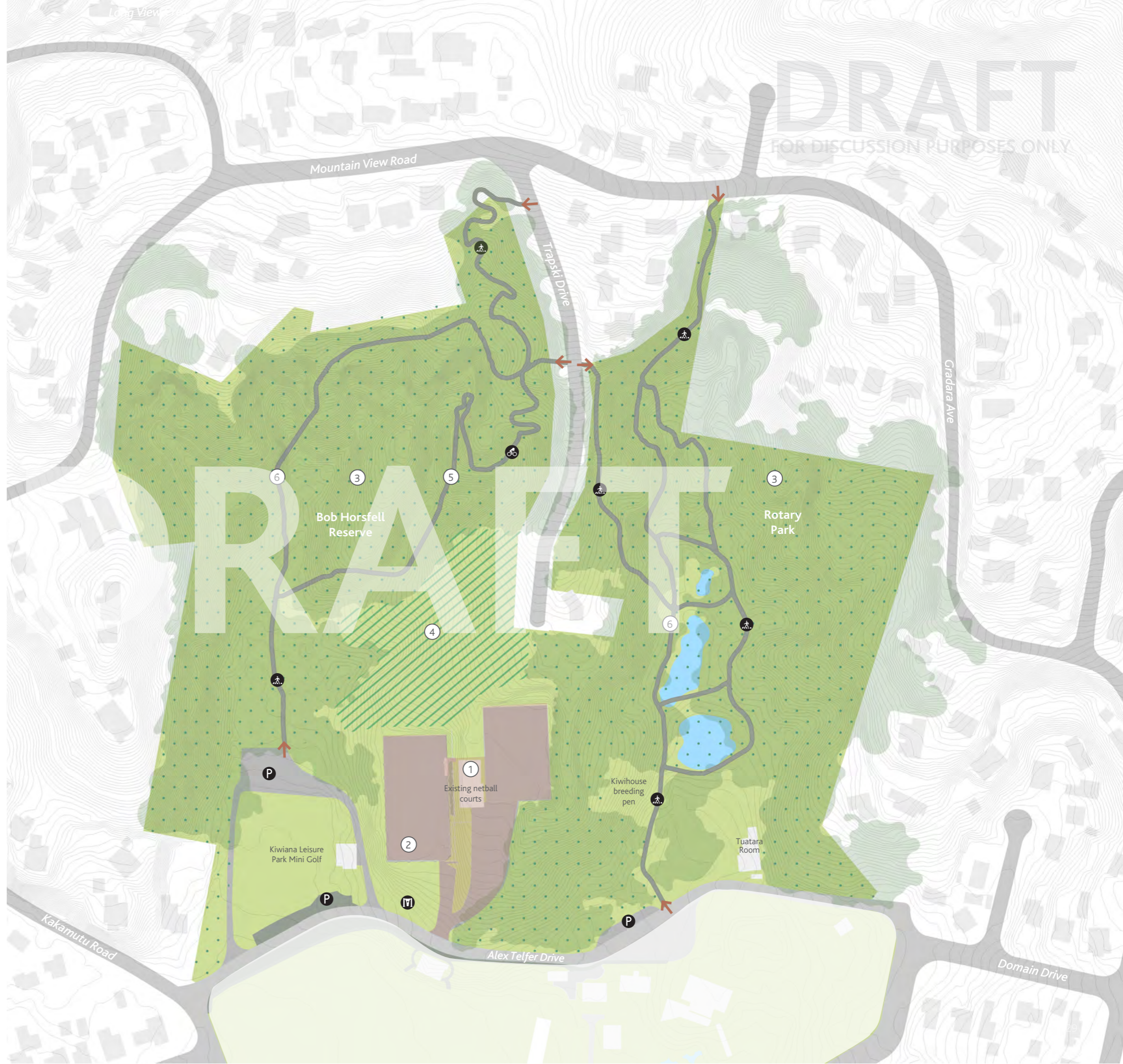
- Vegetation cover
- Enrichment planting*
- Ecological Regeneration*
- Open space
- Water
- Overland flow path

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Rubbish bin
- Picnic table
- Signage
- Exercise circuit

* These outcomes link into the town-wide blue green network which provides direction for biodiversity and water quality outcomes throughout Otorohanga

Scale: 1_2000@A3



DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

DRAFT

ŌTOROHANGA KIWI HOUSE

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



ŌTOROHANGA KIWI HOUSE EXISTING CONDITIONS

—

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park access
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Parking
- Short fence/bollards
- Tall fence

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Vegetation cover
- Open space
- Water
- Overland flow path

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Power pole
- Light
- Bin
- Conservation activities

Scale: 1_1000@A3



DRAFT
FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



DRAFT

TE ARA A WAIWAIĀ WAIPĀ RIVER PARK

Te Ara a Waiwaiā is an informal recreation area that offers large swathes of open space along the Waipā awa and opportunities for exercise with a long walking track called Te Ara a Waiwaiā i O-rāhiri that stretches across Ōtorohanga atop the stopbank. Currently, the grassed open space is utilised for cut and carry, which helps to generate revenue for maintenance.

In the future Te Ara a Waiwaiā is envisioned as a biodiverse riparian park that supports local ecology, protects the town from flooding and connects visitors and locals to the Waipā awa through a network of formal and informal tracks. A mown grass path follows the awa, connecting to the existing stopbank walkway and staged planting will help to enhance biodiversity and resilience to flooding and erosion, helping regenerate the awa for generations to come.*

* This planting links into the town-wide blue green network which provides direction for biodiversity and water quality outcomes throughout Ōtorohanga. Any future planting along the stopbanks is to be undertaken in partnership with Waikato Regional Council to ensure flood mitigation measures are correctly adhered to.



TE ARA O WAIWAIA WAIPĀ RIVER PARK EXISTING CONDITIONS

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park access
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Parking
- Short fence/bollards
- Medium fence
- Tall fence
- Walking track
- Bridge crossing

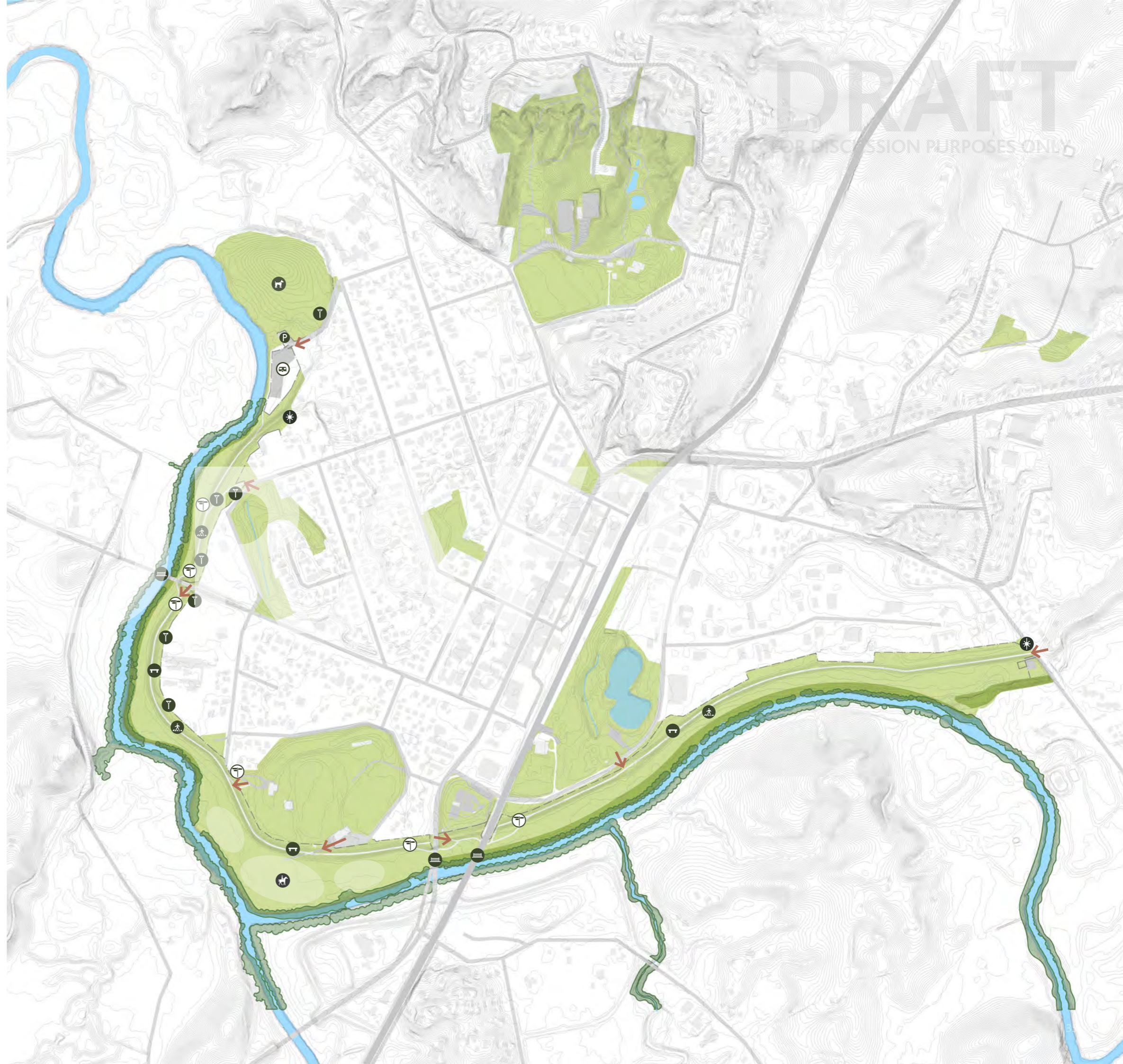
WATER AND VEGETATION

- Vegetation cover
- Open space
- Water
- Overland flow path

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Powerpole
- Light
- Signage
- Caravan Park
- Seating
- Dog Park
- Polocrosse

Scale: 1_8000@A3









TE ARA A WAIWAIĀ WAIPĀ RIVER PARK CONCEPT DESIGN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY







- ① Long Term staged riparian regeneration planting to enhance biodiversity, provide amenity and prevent erosion
- ② Mown grass path follows the awa, connecting to the existing stopbank walkway, Te Ara a Waiwaiā i O-rāhiri
- ③ Enhanced open space for a range of uses
- ④ Interpretive signage and/or mahi toi recognising and highlighting, where appropriate, mana whenua heritage
- ⑤ Additional fencing around large open space at the northern end of Te Ara a Waiwaiā as an off leash dog park

KEY





ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

-  Park Access
-  Access to Awa (River)
-  Existing stop bank walkway
-  Mown Path
-  Parking
-  Dog Park

WATER AND VEGETATION

-  Existing Tree cover
-  Open space
-  Existing restoration planting
-  Awa planting Stage 1
-  Awa planting Stage 2
-  Awa planting Stage 3

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

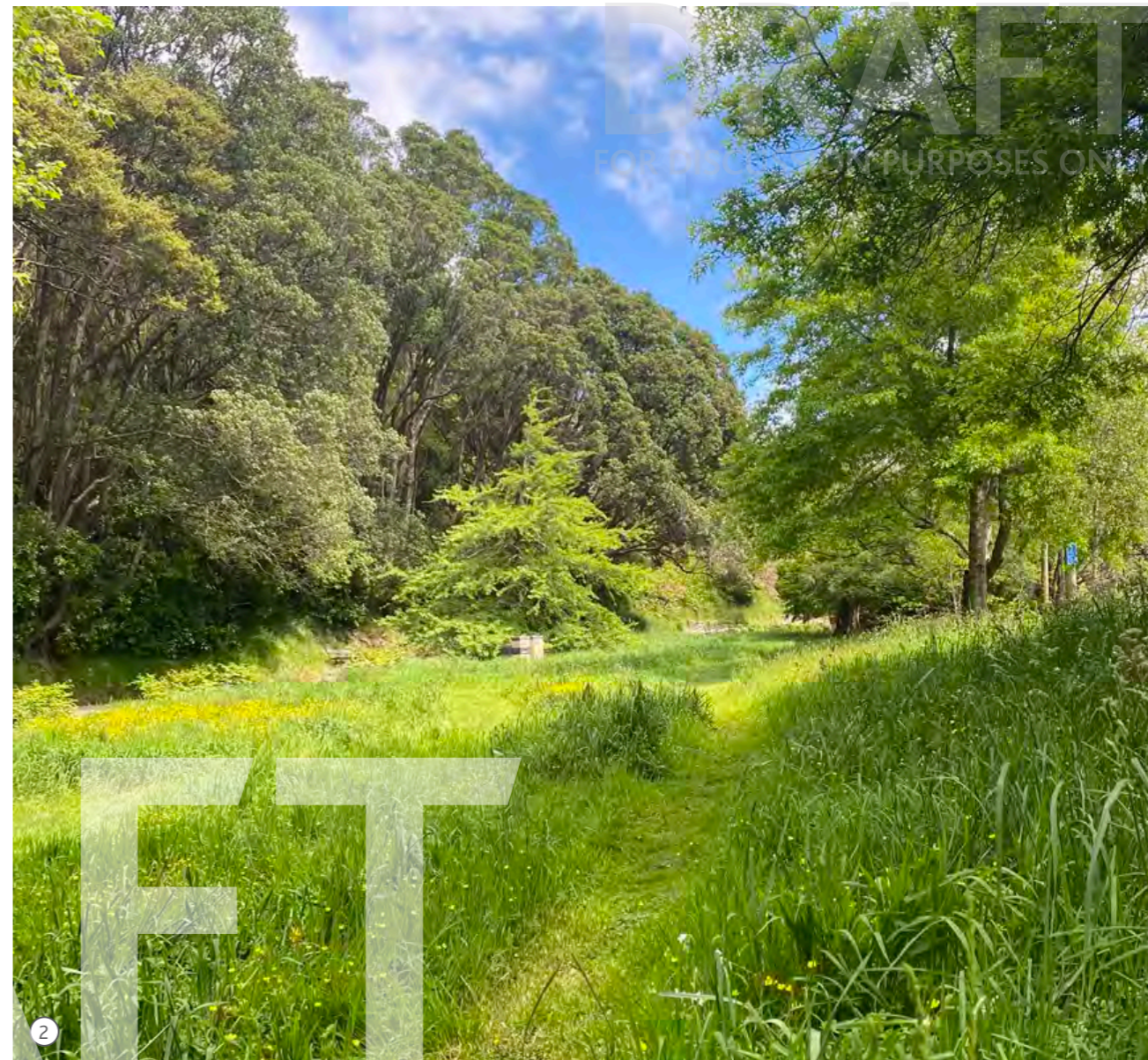
-  Exercise circuit station
-  Seating
-  Picnic Table
-  Rubbish bin

Scale: 1_8000@A3



TE ARA A WAIWAIĀ WAIPĀ RIVER PARK PRECEDENT IMAGES

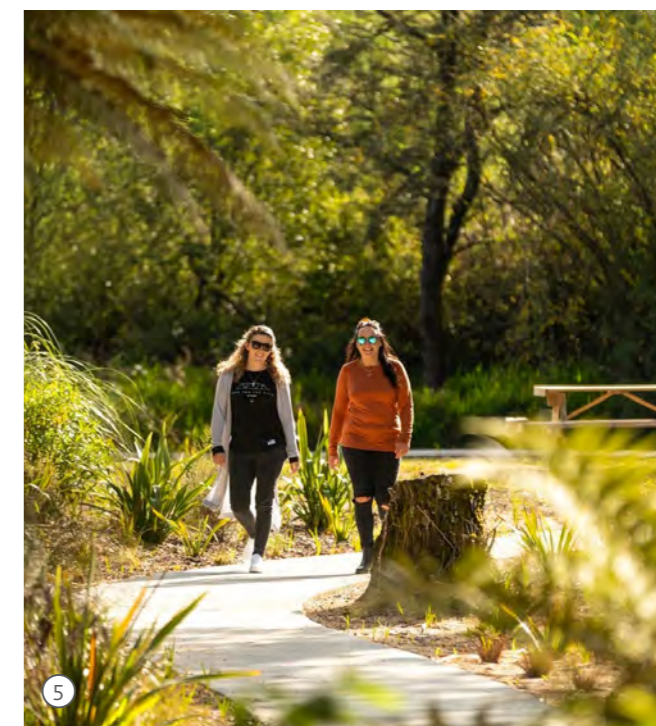
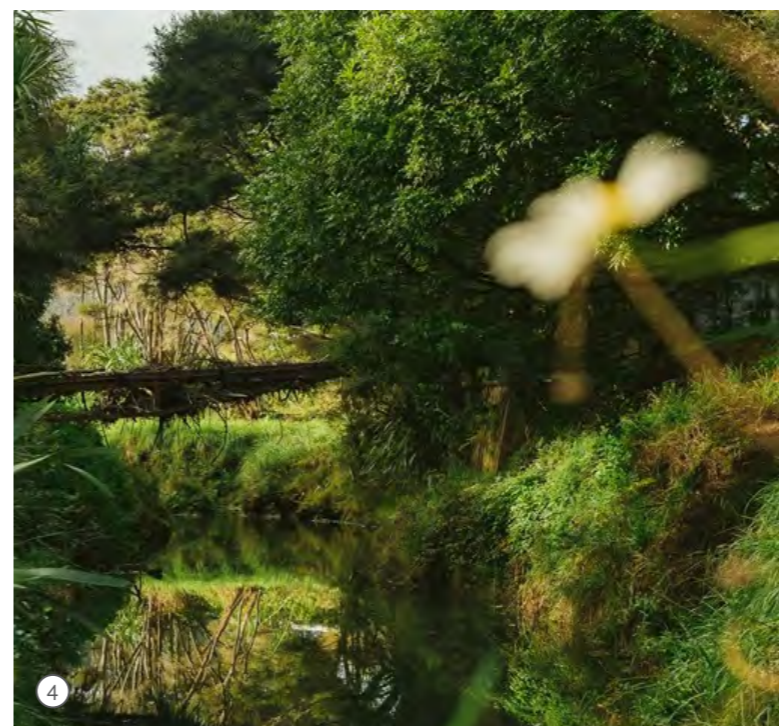
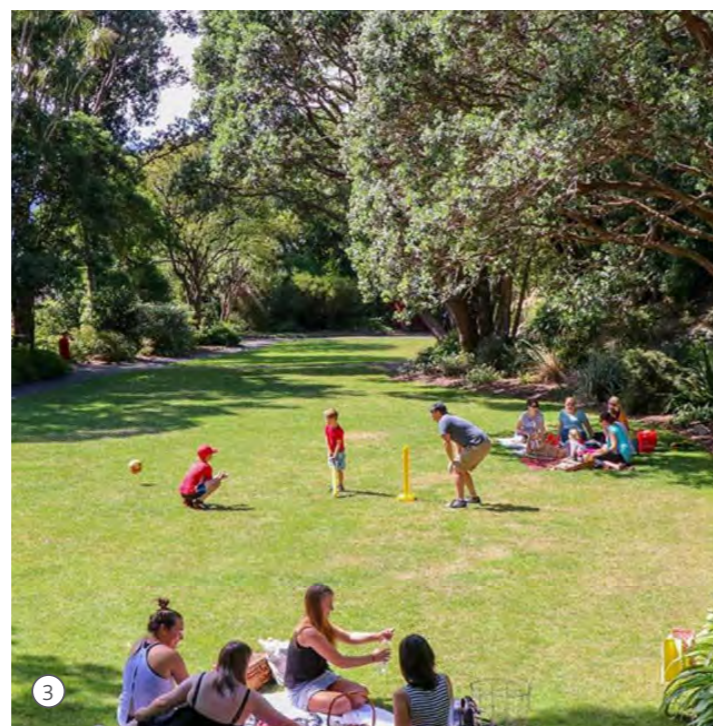
- ① Informal access to Waipā awa for swimming, picnicking and other activities
- ② Mown grass path follows the awa, connecting to the existing stopbank walkway
- ③ Enhanced open space for a range of uses
- ④ Future staged planting offers amenity and enhances riparian ecosystem
- ⑤ Enhanced path network offers a range of access and exercise opportunities



STAGED PLANTING

Planting along the Waipā awa is intended as a long-term intergenerational outcome to support the ongoing ecological health and resilience of the riparian floodplain, enhance biodiversity and provide amenity.

Planting for Te Ara a Waiwaiā–Waipā River will need to be undertaken in partnership with Waikato Regional Council to ensure the flooding capacity of the Waipa River flood plain is not reduced with consideration into potential changes in flow, velocities, frictional forces, height levels, and overall capacity of the flood scheme.



WINDSOR PARK

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

DRAFT



WINDSOR PARK

Windsor Park is a well sized open space with mature trees that is surrounded by residential properties, lending it a neighbourhood park character. Situated a short distance from the town centre and away from busy roads, this park is currently underutilised.

In the future, Windsor Park is envisioned as a peaceful family-friendly open space with ample areas for informal recreation, rest and a range of play options for a range of ages to complement the facilities at Reg Brett Reserve.



DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION
RESOURCES ONLY

WINDSOR PARK EXISTING CONDITIONS

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park Access
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Short fence/bollards

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Tree/Vegetation cover
- Open space

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Memorial/monument
- Light
- Signage
- Seating
- Picnic Table
- Rubbish bin
- Playground
- Drain/culvert

Scale: 1_1000@A3



WINDSOR PARK CONCEPT DESIGN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



- ① Low amenity planting along senior citizen housing boundary
- ② Integrate Windsor park with wider walking and cycling network
- ③ Consolidate seating and bins
- ④ Pump track utilising undulating topography provides safe play opportunities for younger children
- ⑤ New consolidated playgrounds for ages 0-7 and 7-13
- ⑥ New Path enhancing connectivity
- ⑦ Interpretive signage and/or mahi toi recognising and highlighting, where appropriate, mana whenua heritage

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park Access
- Walking and cycling network
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Existing Tree cover
- Proposed specimen trees
- Open space
- Amenity planting

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Seating
- Public toilet
- Playground

Scale: 1_1000@A3



DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

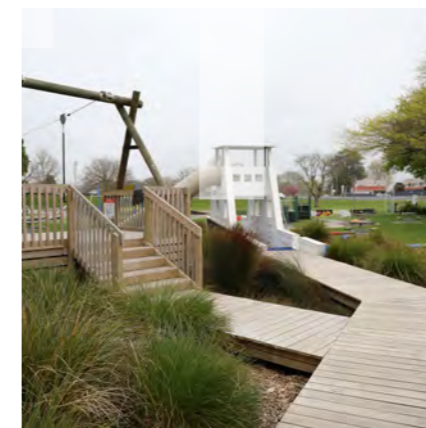
DRAFT



REG BRETT RESERVE

Reg Brett Reserve is a recently upgraded recreation reserve with ample play opportunities for children and youth, alongside informal recreation areas and good public facilities. Reg Brett Reserve is well provisioned and utilised extensively by the local community.

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



REG BRETT RESERVE EXISTING CONDITIONS

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park Access
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Parking
- Short fence/bollards
- Medium fence

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Vegetation/tree cover
- Open space
- Amenity planting

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Powerpole
- Light
- Signage
- Seating
- Picnic table
- Rubbish Bin
- Memorial/monument
- Public BBQ
- Basketball court
- Skate park
- Pump track
- Boardwalk
- Astro turf
- Shade structure

Scale: 1_500@A3



ŌTOROHANGA MEMORIAL PARK AND BERT MCKENZIE ROAD RESERVE

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



ŌTOROHANGA MEMORIAL PARK & BERT MCKENZIE/ ROAD RESERVE

Ōtorohanga Memorial Park is envisioned as an open space that is contemplative in nature, enhancing accessibility and the spaces surrounding the existing memorials on site including the War Memorial and Te Rohe Pōtae Memorial.

Bert McKenzie Road Reserve is a small reserve that is informal in nature. Similar to Ōtorohanga Memorial Park the reserve has contemplative aspects, including commemorative crosses used to mark ANZAC day, alongside a large kiwi sculpture that welcomes visitors into Ōtorohanga.



DRAFT
FOR PURPOSES ONLY

ŌTOROHANGA MEMORIAL PARK & BERT MCKENZIE ROAD RESERVE EXISTING CONDITIONS

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park Access
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement
- Parking
- Short fence/bollards
- Medium fence

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Vegetation/tree cover
- Open space
- Amenity planting

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Light
- Signage
- Seating
- Picnic table
- Rubbish Bin
- Memorial/monument
- Public sculpture

Scale: 1_1000@A3



ŌTOROHANGA MEMORIAL PARK CONCEPT DESIGN

- ① Accessible ramped path providing access from Ranfurly Street
- ② Additional amenity planting along back boundary and along Ranfurly St
- ③ Enhanced paved area to celebrate and highlight Te Rohe Potae Sculpture
- ④ Consolidated area for tables, seating and rubbish bins
- ⑤ Shift parking around new ramped path to enhance pedestrian access from Ranfurly St
- ⑥ Pedestrian access across Ranfurly St to increase accessibility from the Presbyterian Church and Community Centre

KEY

ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

- Park Access
- Walking and cycling network
- Pedestrian access
- Road
- Gravel Surface
- Concrete/Pavement

WATER AND VEGETATION

- Existing Tree cover
- Notable Tree
- Open space
- Proposed amenity planting

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- Seating
- Picnic Table
- Rubbish bin
- Memorial/monument

Scale: 1_500@A3








BERT MCKENZIE ROAD RESERVE CONCEPT DESIGN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY




① Amenity planting along the back boundary to enhance biodiversity

KEY



ACCESS AND CIRCULATION

-  Park Access
-  Walking and cycling network
-  Road
-  Gravel Surface
-  Concrete/Pavement

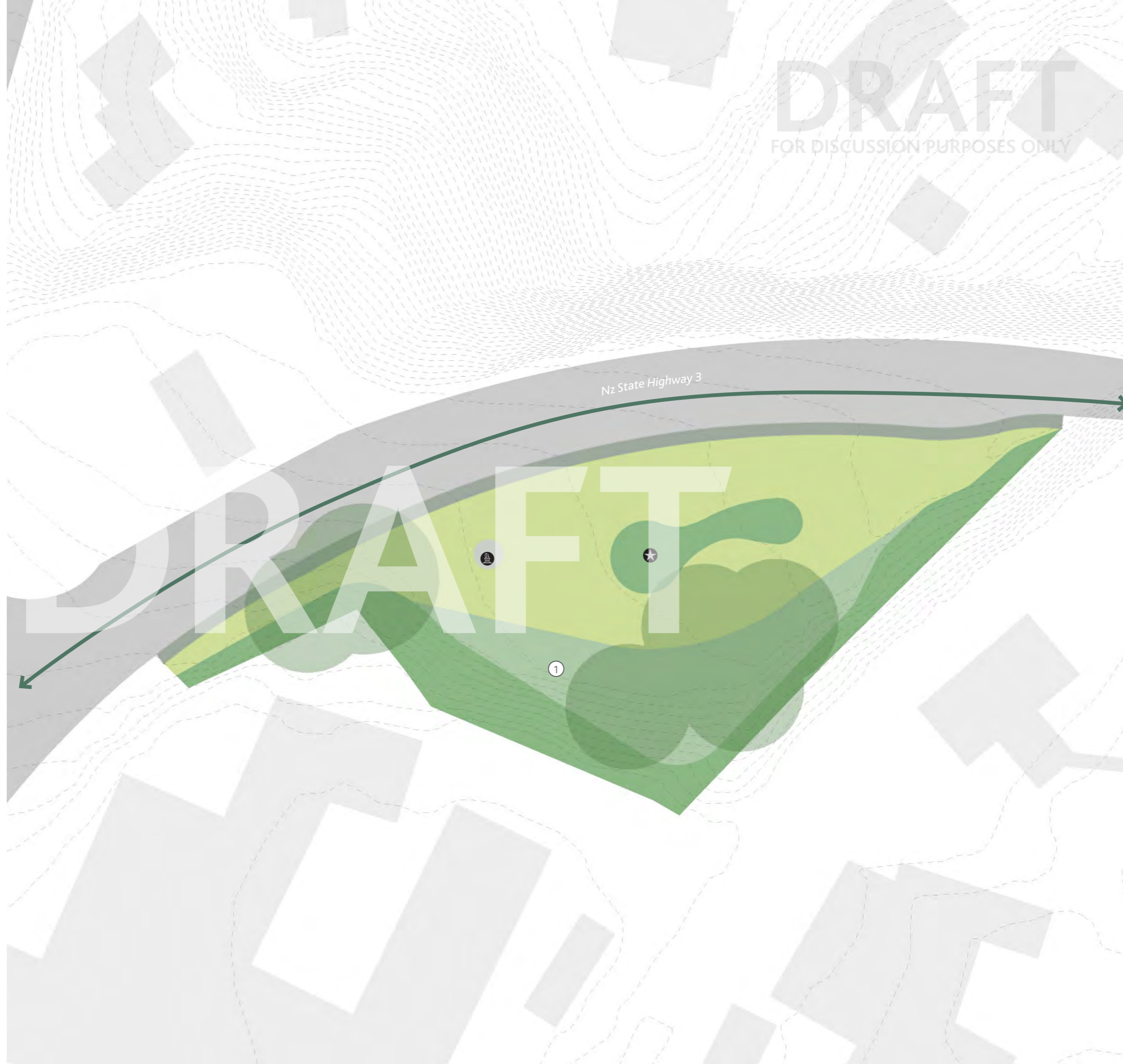
WATER AND VEGETATION

-  Existing Tree cover
-  Open space
-  Proposed amenity planting

FURNITURE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

-  ANZAC memorial crosses
-  Kiwi Sculpture

Scale: 1_500@A3



DRAFT

DRAFT

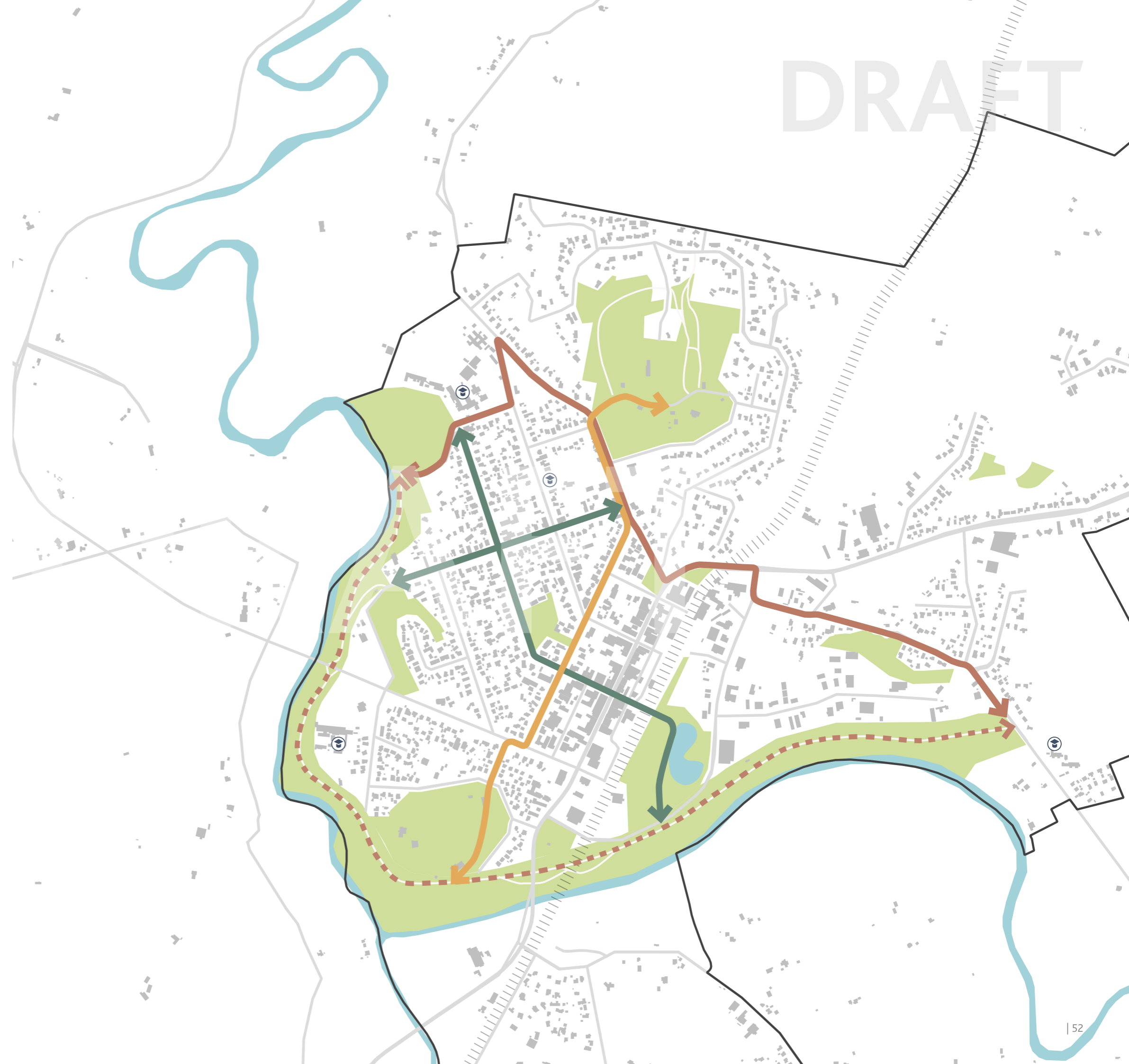
WALKING AND CYCLING NETWORK MAP

DRAFT

The Walking and Cycling network is a town wide strategy which helps to identify key connections between open spaces across Ōtorohanga.

Three projects have been identified through this process:

- ➔ Project 1: Closing the Loop
- ➔ Project 2: Safe Connections
- ➔ Project 3: Weaving Nature Through Town



KEY

- 🏫 Schools
- ➔ Walking and Cycling network

Scale: 1_10,000@A3



WALKING AND CYCLING PROJECT 1: CLOSING THE LOOP

DRAFT

Te Ara a Waiwaiā creates a safe off-road connection that stretches across Ōtorohanga township, however current road connections between the parks and reserves that do not adjoin the Te Ara a Waiwaiā are fragmented and sometimes difficult for cyclists and pedestrians to navigate.

This project helps to create safe connections to the start and end of Te Ara a Waiwaiā, creating a safe and accessible town-wide loop. This of approximately 5km, qualifying the circuit for Park Run events.



KEY

- Proposed connection
- - - Existing offroad connection
- 🎓 Schools
- 🚶 Minor Walking and Cycling Improvements
- 🚶 Pedestrian Crossing
- 🚶 Kerb Build-out/Traffic Calming
- 🌳 Corridor Greening
- 🚧 Pinch-point Constraint

Scale: 1_7,000@A3



WALKING AND CYCLING PROJECT 2: SAFE CONNECTIONS

Turongo street forms a direct access link between The Domain and Island Reserve, however currently the width of this road is underutilised with ample space to incorporate additional cycle and pedestrian infrastructure.

This project creates a pedestrian and cycle friendly connection joining The Domain to Island Reserve along Turongo St, while maintaining existing parking in key areas

KEY

- Proposed connection
- 🎓 Schools
- 🚶 Pedestrian Crossing
- 🚗 Slow Streets/Traffic Calming
- 🌳 Corridor Greening
- 🚲 Dedicated Cycle Way
- ① **High level** of change to road layout and parking to allow for pedestrian and cycle access
- ② **Medium level** of change to the road layout and parking
- ③ **Low level** of change to the road layout and parking including retaining truck parking

Scale: 1_5,000@A3



DRAFT

WALKING AND CYCLING PROJECT 3: WEAVING NATURE THROUGH TOWN

There are a range of areas with significant ecological potential across Ōtorohanga, including the forested area at the Domain, a riparian environment surrounding Waipā river and a lake/wetland at Huipūtea reserve. Currently these ecosystems are fragmented and lack connectivity.

Weaving nature through town creates accessible pedestrian corridors through the town that enhance the ecological connectivity through measures such as additional street trees, rain gardens and amenity planting.



KEY

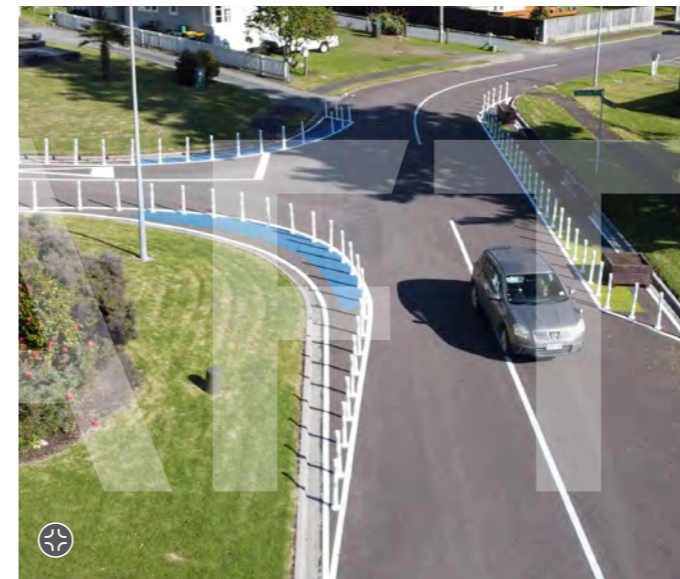
- Schools
- Minor Walking Improvements
- Pedestrian Crossing
- Kerb Build-out/Traffic Calming
- Corridor Greening

Scale: 1_5,000@A3









WALKING AND CYCLING PRECEDENT IMAGES

DRAFT



KEY

-  Walking and Cycling Improvements
-  Walking Improvements
-  Pedestrian Crossing
-  Kerb Build-out/Traffic Calming
-  Corridor Greening
-  Dedicated Cycle Way
- 1** High level of change to road layout and parking to allow for pedestrian and cycle access
- 2** Medium level of change to the road layout and parking
- 3** Low level of change to the road layout and parking including retaining truck parking










ŌTOROHANGA SIGNAGE STRATEGY

DRAFT

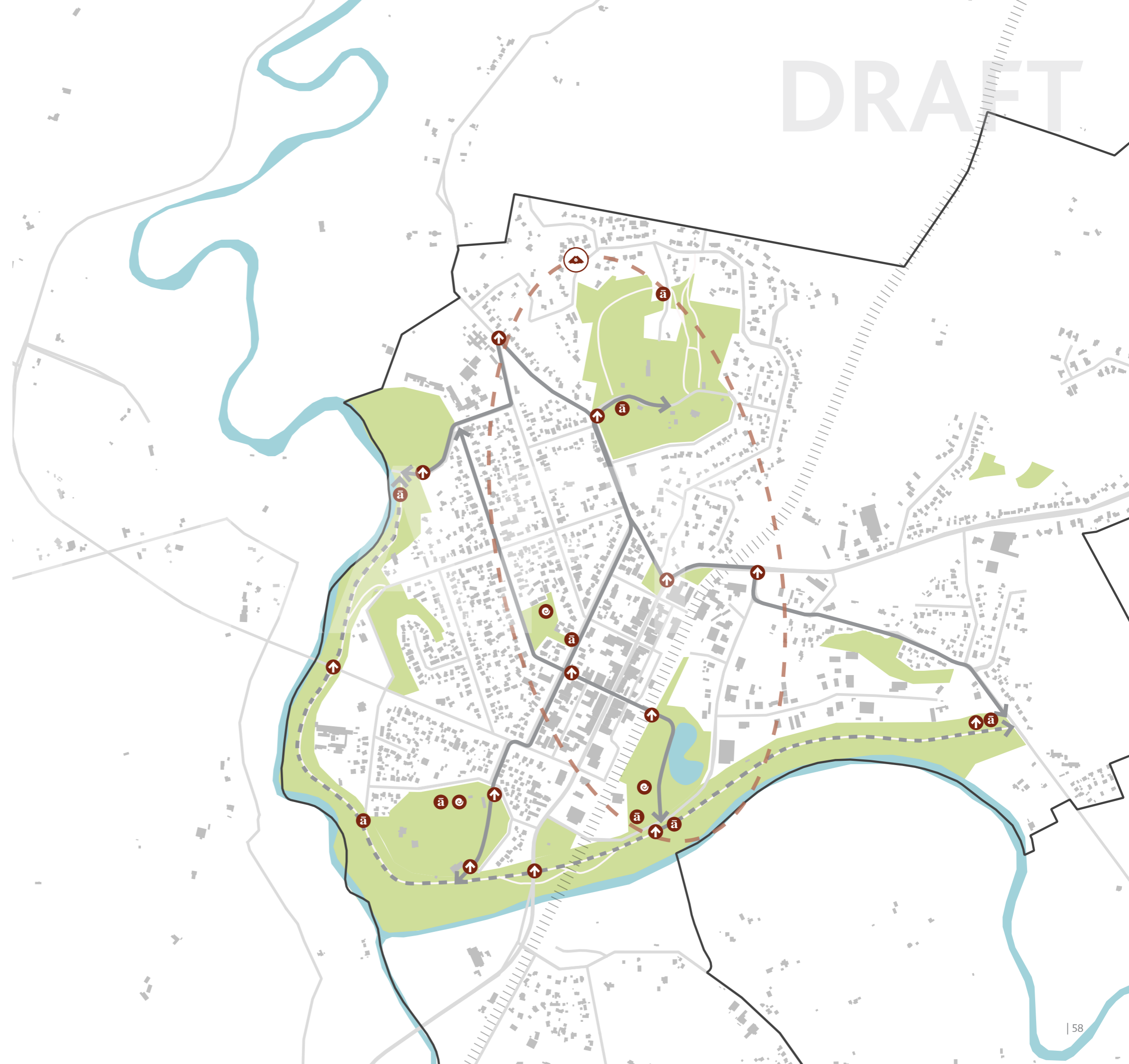
The Ōtorohanga Signage and Wayfinding Strategy emerged from feedback received during engagement around recognising and celebrating Mana Whenua heritage as a key theme across all of Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves. This picks up three threads explored through the Ōtorohanga Town Concept Plan, including:

- A signage Strategy for Ōtorohanga
- Arts, Culture and Heritage Strategy; and
- Ōtorohanga Naming Protocol

KEY

-  Parks/Reserves
-  Opportunities for Interpretive Signage
-  Opportunities for Mahi Toi
-  Opportunities for Wayfinding
-  Cultural markers

Scale: 1_10000@A3



SIGNAGE AND WAYFINDING

DRAFT

GUIDING SIGNAGE



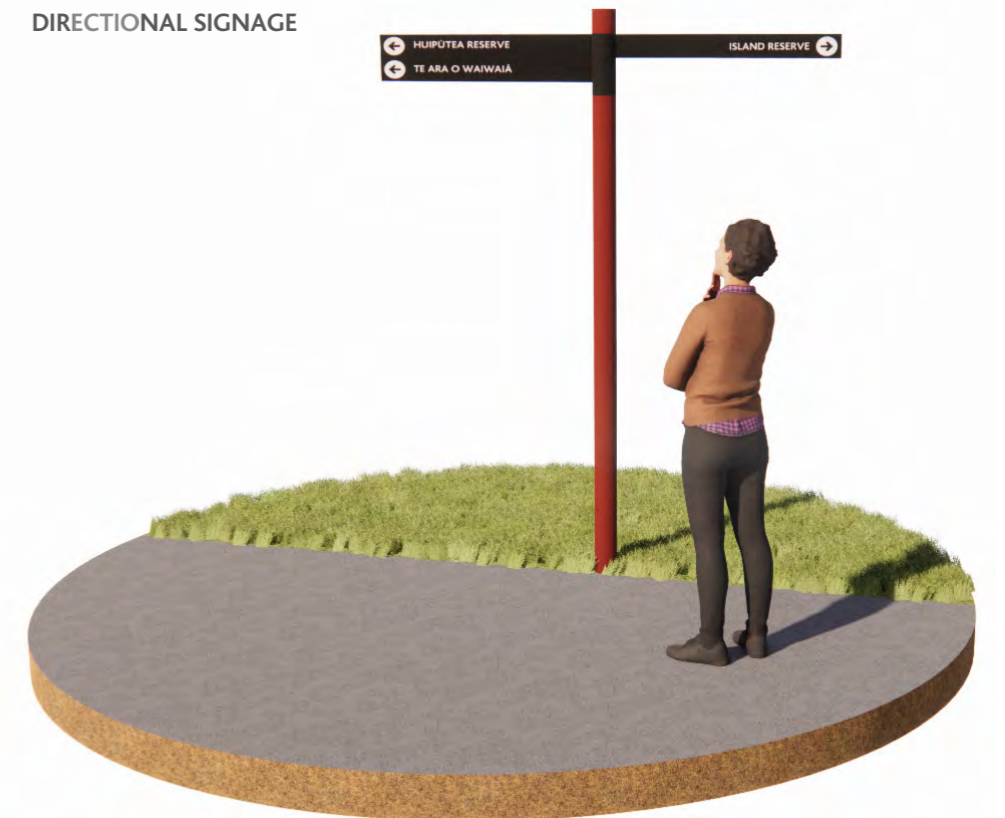
WAYFINDING SIGNAGE



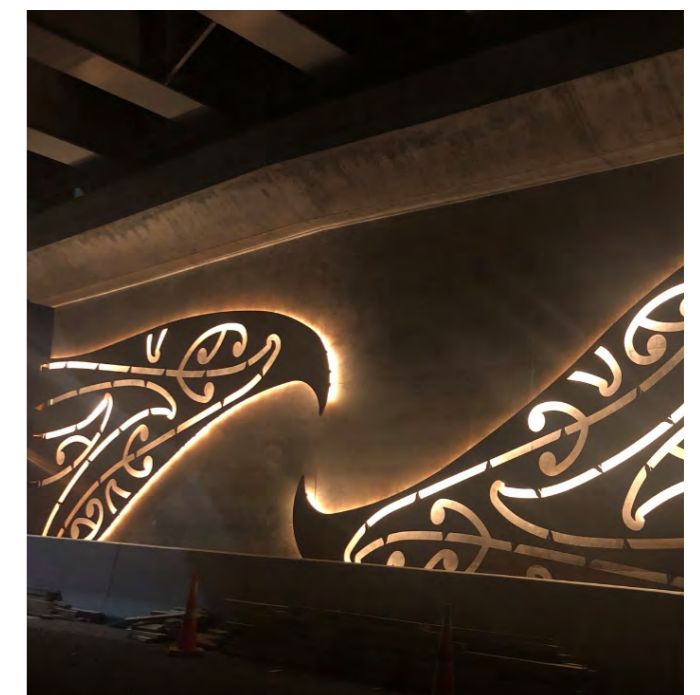
INTERPRETIVE SIGNAGE



DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE



CULTURAL EXPRESSION AND MAHI TOI



The Ōtorohanga exercise circuit keys into the town walking and cycling network, with proposed exercise stations located at points along the network to encourage health and fitness.

DRAFT

ŌTOROHANGA EXERCISE CIRCUIT




DRAFT

The Ōtorohanga exercise circuit keys into the town walking and cycling network, with proposed exercise stations located at points along the network to encourage health and fitness.

Potential themes for the stations include:

- ① **Agility** : focusing on exercises that improve speed, power and balance
- ② **Core**: focusing on exercises that support the core
- ③ **Upper body**: focusing on exercises that increase upper body strength
- ④ **Lower body**: focusing on exercises that increase lower body strength

KEY

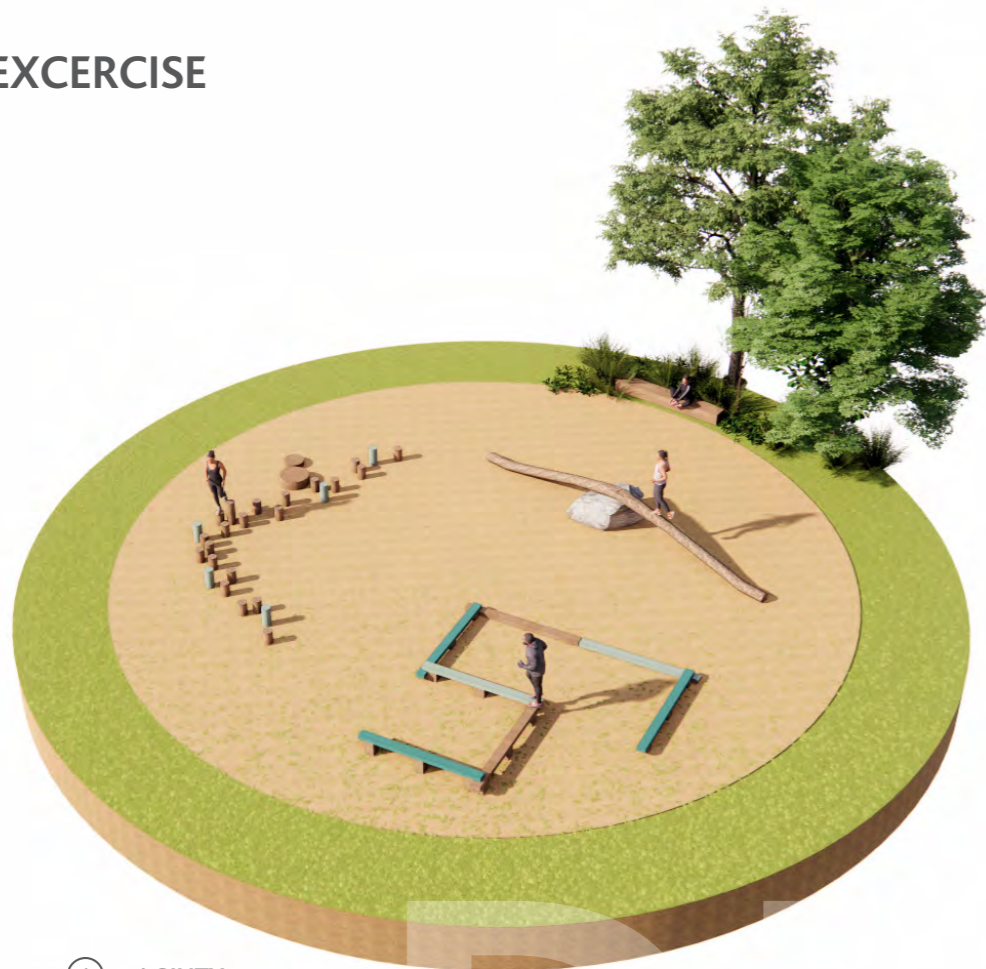
-  Walking and cycling network
-  Parks & Reserves
-  Water bodies

Scale: 1_10000@A3



ŌTOROHANGA EXERCISE CIRCUIT

DRAFT



① AGILITY



② CORE



③ UPPER BODY



④ LOWER BODY

DRAFT

DRAFT

BLUE-GREEN NETWORK

DRAFT

The Blue-Green network is a town wide strategy which helps to identify, support and enhance existing Ngahere (Forest), Awa (Riparian) and Repo (Wetland) ecosystems that interact with Ōtorohanga open spaces and streets.

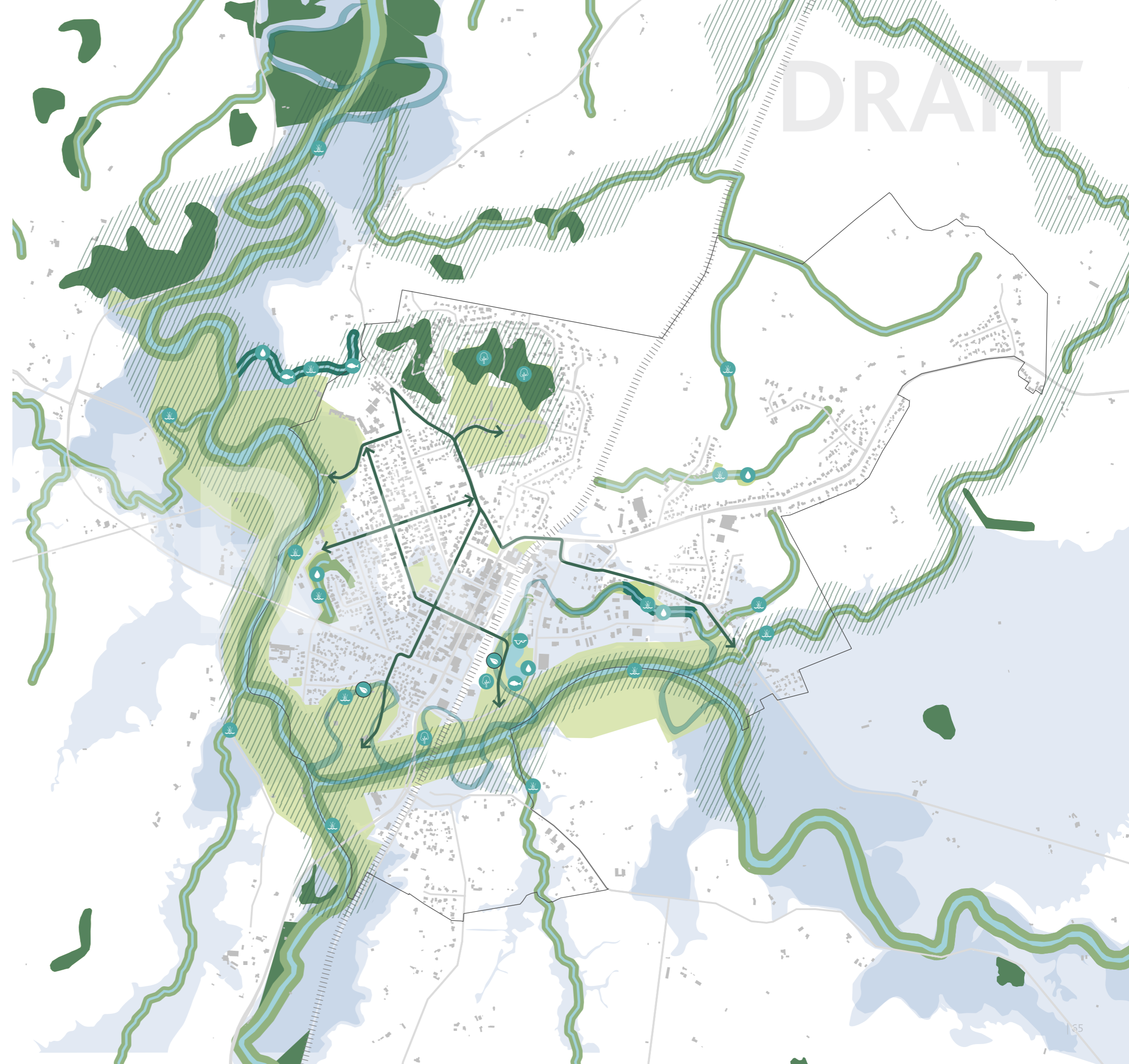
This includes opportunities for amenity planting and water sensitive design in urban areas, alongside regenerative planting in more naturalistic areas with the vision of supporting long-term ecosystem health across Ōtorohanga for generations to come.

KEY

- ||||| Rail Network
- Open Space
- Existing Ecosystem
- Waipa River
- Historic River Alignment
- Stream network
- Weaving Nature through Town
- High Priority Riparian Corridor Regeneration*
- Riparian Corridor Regeneration
- Green Belt Connecting Existing Ecosystems
- Enhance Ngahere (Terrestrial) Ecosystem
- Enhance Awa/Repo (Aquatic) Ecosystem*
- Monitor and improve water quality*
- Stabilise Banks*
- Daylight and Celebrate Historic River Alignment
- Remove Barriers to Fish Passage

* These outcomes are outlined in the *Ōtorohanga District Comprehensive Stormwater Discharge Consent Renewal: Stage 1&2 Ecological Assessments for Ōtorohanga*, prepared by Morpum Environmental for Ōtorohanga District Council

Scale: 1_15000@A3



NGAHERE REGENERATION

DRAFT

The Ngahere regeneration mix is reflective of species found in the historic lowland Kahikatea, Tawa and Pukatea forest ecosystems.

This includes specific species tailored to a range of contexts found within parks and reserves, including multi-layered underplanting for existing forested areas such as Bob Horsfall Reserve and Rotary Park, primary successional species for currently unplanted sites, and enrichment species to enhance diversity and support succession in recently established revegetating areas.



Opportunities for Ngahere Regeneration



NGAHERE PLANTING

DRAFT

BOTANICAL NAME	MĀORI / COMMON NAME	LOW (>0.5M)	MEDIUM (0.5-3M)	TALL (<3M)
Primary Successional Species				
<i>Aristolelia serrata</i>	Makomako			
<i>Brachyglottis repanda</i>	Rangiora			
<i>Coprosma areolata</i>	Mingimingi			
<i>Coprosma virescens</i>	Mingimingi			
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>	Mingimingi			
<i>Cordyline australis</i>	Tī Kouka			
<i>Carex lessoniana</i>	Ruatahi			
<i>Carex secta</i>	Purei			
<i>Carex virgata</i>	Pukio			
<i>Fuchsia excorticata</i>	kotukutuku			
<i>Hedycarya arborea</i>	Porokaiwhiri			
<i>Hoheria sexstylosa</i>	Houhere, lacebark			
<i>Kunzea robusta</i>	Kānuka			
<i>Knightia excelsa</i>	Rewarewa			
<i>Leptospermum Scoparium</i>	Mānuka			
<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>	Mahoe			
<i>Myrsine australis</i>	Mapou			
<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>	Putaputaweta			
<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>	Pokaka			
<i>Elaeocarpus Dentatus</i>	Hinau			
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	Harakeke			
<i>Plagianthus regius</i>	Manatu / Ribbonwood			
<i>Sophora microphylla</i>	Kōwhai			
<i>Veronica stricta</i>	Koromiko			

BOTANICAL NAME	MĀORI/ COMMON NAME	LOW (>0.5M)	MEDIUM (0.5-3M)	TALL (<3M)
Enrichment Planting				
<i>Alectryon excelsus</i>	Tītoki			
<i>Beilschmiedia tawa</i>	Tawa			
<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>	Kahikatea			
<i>Dacrydium cupressinum</i>	Rimu			
<i>Melicytus micranthus</i>	Swamp māhoe			
<i>Nestegis cunninghamii</i>	Black maire / Maire raunui			
<i>Nestegis lanceolata</i>	White Maire			
<i>Laurelia novae-zelandiae</i>	Pukatea			
<i>Litsea calicaris</i>	Mangaeo			
<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>	Mataī, black pine			
<i>Podocarpus totara</i>	Tōtara			
<i>Syzygium maire</i>	Swamp Maire			
Underplanting for existing canopy				
<i>Astelia fragrans</i>	Kahakaha			
<i>Blechnum novae-zelandiae</i>	Kiokio			
<i>Blechnum filiforme</i>	Small kiokio			
<i>Carex dissita</i>	Forest sedge			
<i>Carex lambertiana</i>	Bush Sedge			
<i>Carex solandri</i>	Carex			
<i>Cyathea dealbata</i>	Ponga			
<i>Cyathea medullaris</i>	Mamaku			
<i>Elatostema rugosum</i>	Parataniwha			
<i>Melicope simplex</i>	Poataniwha			
<i>Parsonia heterophylla</i>	New Zealand Jasmine/ Kaihua			
<i>Piper excelsum</i>	Kawakawa			
<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>	Horoeka / Lancewood			
<i>Rhopalostylis sapida</i>	Nikau Palm			
<i>Rhabdothamnus solandri</i>	Taurepo			
<i>Streblus heterophyllus</i>	Tūrepo			

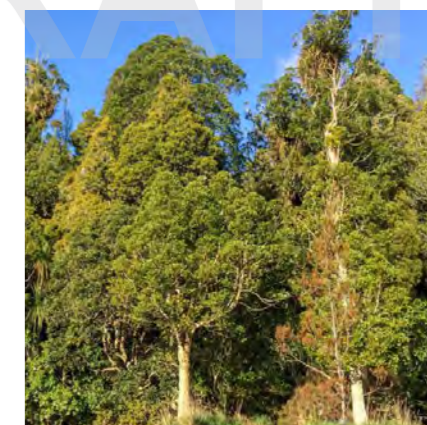
AWA AND REPO REGENERATION

Awa and Repo regeneration planting forms the interface between land and water ecosystems, filtering runoff from adjacent land uses and preventing erosion through root binding of the soil. This planting helps to form aquatic ecosystems by creating habitat and regulating light, oxygen levels and temperature of the water. Helping to create ecological connectivity along the stream and between habitats.

Repo mixes provide amenity and ecological value through diverse, resilient species which are tolerant to varying degrees of inundation such as sedges, rushes and select shrubs and trees. Repo regeneration helps to promote shade, stabilise banks and provide habitat for wildlife.

Awa regeneration mixes include a range of locally occurring native species that can tolerate both periodic inundation and drought. The Waipā mix is focused on single leader species that will enhance biodiversity along the Waipā Awa without impeding flood capacity in accordance with Waikato Regional Councils Guidelines. The stream and tributary mix includes a range of sedges, shrubs and grasses, helping to slow the flow of water and enhance in-stream habitat.

Opportunities for Awa & Repo Regeneration



AWA & REPO ECOLOGICAL REGENERATION

DRAFT

BOTANICAL NAME	MĀORI / COMMON NAME	LOW (>0.5M)	MEDIUM (0.5-3M)	TALL (<3M)	NOTES
Waipa River					
<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>	<i>Putaputaweta</i>				Suitable for the Waipā Floodplain
<i>Laurelia novae-zelandiae</i>	<i>Pukatea</i>				
<i>Beilschmiedia tawa</i>	<i>Tawa</i>				
<i>Hoheria sexstylosa</i>	<i>Houhere, lacebark</i>				
<i>Myrsine divaricata</i>	<i>Weeping Mapou</i>				
<i>Plagianthus regius</i>	<i>Manatu / Ribbonwood</i>				
<i>Leptospermum Scoparium</i>	<i>Mānuka</i>				
<i>Aristolelia serrata</i>	<i>Makomako</i>				
<i>Kunzea robusta</i>	<i>Kānuka</i>				
<i>Veronica stricta</i>	<i>Koromiko</i>				
<i>Cordyline australis</i>	<i>Cabbage Tree</i>				
Streams and Tributaries					
<i>Carex secta</i>	<i>Purei</i>				Stream Margin
<i>Carex virgata</i>	<i>Carex</i>				
<i>Machaerina articulata</i>	<i>Jointed Twig Rush</i>				
<i>Machaerina tenax</i>	<i>Tussock Swamp Twig Rush</i>				Lower Stream Bank
<i>Elatostema rugosum</i>	<i>Parataniwha</i>				
<i>Cyperus ustulatus</i>	<i>Giant Umbrella Sedge</i>				
<i>Carex geminata</i>	<i>Cutty Grass</i>				Lower & Upper Stream Bank
<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>	<i>Kahikatea</i>				
<i>Laurelia novae-zelandiae</i>	<i>Pukatea</i>				
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	<i>Harakeke</i>				Upper Stream Bank
<i>Carpodetus serratus</i>	<i>Putaputaweta</i>				
<i>Coprosma tenuicaulis</i>	<i>Hukihuki</i>				
<i>Plagianthus regius</i>	<i>Manatu / Ribbonwood</i>				
<i>Hoheria sexstylosa</i>	<i>Houhere, lacebark</i>				
<i>Leptospermum Scoparium</i>	<i>Mānuka</i>				
<i>Beilschmiedia tawa</i>	<i>Tawa</i>				
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>	<i>Mingimingi</i>				
Wetland					
<i>Typha orientalis</i>	<i>Raupo</i>				Open Water
<i>Cyperus ustulatus</i>	<i>Giant Umbrella Sedge</i>				Wetland Margin
<i>Carex secta</i>	<i>Purei</i>				
<i>Carex virgata</i>	<i>Carex</i>				
<i>Carex geminata</i>	<i>Cutty Grass</i>				Lower Bank
<i>Machaerina articulata</i>	<i>Jointed Twig Rush</i>				
<i>Machaerina tenax</i>	<i>Tussock Swamp Twig Rush</i>				
<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>	<i>Kahikatea</i>				Lower & Upper Bank
<i>Melicytus micranthus</i>	<i>Swamp māhoe</i>				
<i>Syzygium maire</i>	<i>Swamp Maire</i>				
<i>Phormium tenax</i>	<i>Harakeke</i>				Upper Bank

WEAVING NATURE THROUGH TOWN

Weaving nature through town is a range of plant mixes that cater to urban environments, including amenity planting, specimen trees for parks and along roads and water sensitive design devices such as rain gardens and swales.

The amenity planting mix blends and softens hardscaped areas and provides transitions between paths and grass areas within the reserve. The combination of hardy groundcovers, grasses, flowering perennials, and shrubs provide seasonal interest as well as visual appeal along pathways, entrances, play areas and under specimen trees. The selection is hardy, low maintenance and lush all year round.

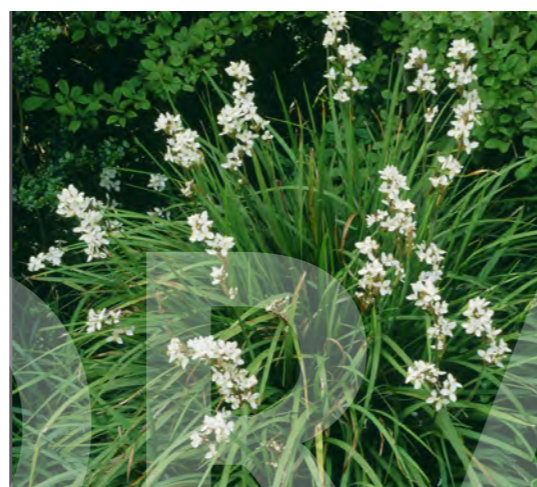
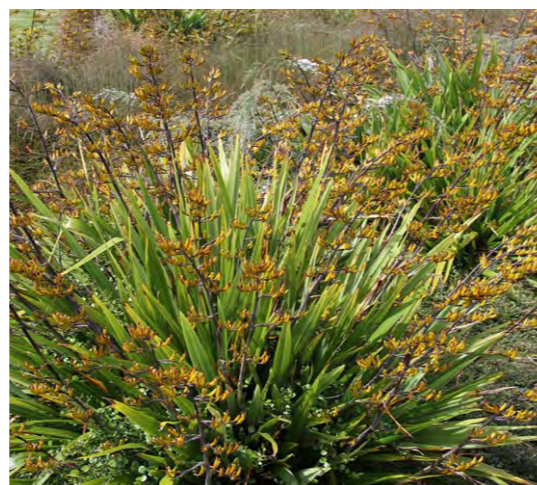
The water sensitive design mix is a range of hardy low shrubs, grasses, perennials and sedges that provide amenity value, help to filter pollutants from stormwater runoff and are tolerant of both temporary inundation and dry conditions.

Large specimen trees contribute to the overall amenity and character of the reserve by framing views while allowing for clear sightlines, providing shade and/or creating outdoor spaces. Parkland trees can be planted as single specimen trees or in small groupings, either with grass understory or in combination with low lying amenity planting.

Opportunities for Awa & Repo Regeneration



DRAFT



WEAVING NATURE THROUGH TOWN

DRAFT

BOTANICAL NAME	MAAORI NAME	LOW (>0.5M)	MEDIUM (0.5-3M)	TALL (<3M)	NOTES
Rain Gardens/ Swale Planting					
<i>Arthropodium bifurcatum</i>	<i>Rengarenga Lily</i>				
<i>Blechnum penna-marina</i>	<i>Alpine hard fern</i>				
<i>Carex secta</i>	<i>Purei</i>				
<i>Carex virgata</i>	<i>Pukio</i>				
<i>Phormium cookianum</i> 'Emerald Gem'	<i>Wharariki / Emerald Gem (Dwarf)</i>				
<i>Coprosma areolata</i>	<i>Mingimingi</i>				
<i>Melicytus micranthus</i>	<i>Swamp māhoe</i>				
<i>Melicope simplex</i>	<i>Poataniwha</i>				
<i>Plagianthus regius</i>	<i>Manatu / Ribbonwood</i>				
<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>	<i>Pokaka</i>				
Amenity Planting					
<i>Arthropodium bifurcatum</i>	<i>Rengarenga Lily</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Aristolelia serrata</i>	<i>Makomako</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Brachyglottis repanda</i>	<i>Rangiora</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Carex virgata</i>	<i>Carex</i>				
<i>Coprosma repens</i> 'Poor Knights'	<i>Coprosma 'Poor Knights'</i>				
<i>Coprosma areolata</i>	<i>Mingimingi</i>				
<i>Carpodetus serratus prostrata</i>	<i>Prostrate Putaputaweta</i>				
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>	<i>Mingimingi</i>				
<i>Dianella nigra</i>	<i>Tūrutu</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Kunzea robusta</i>	<i>Kānuka</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Leptospermum Scoparium</i>	<i>Mānuka</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Libertia grandiflora</i>	<i>Mikoikoi</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Melicope simplex</i>	<i>Poataniwha</i>				
<i>Metrosideros perforata</i>	<i>White climbing rātā</i>				Seasonal Flowering, Climbing
<i>Muehlenbeckia astonii</i>	<i>Shrubby tororaro</i>				Screening
<i>Phormium cookianum</i> 'Emerald Gem'	<i>Wharariki / Emerald Gem (Dwarf)</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Plagianthus regius</i>	<i>Manatu / Ribbonwood</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Pratia angulata</i>	<i>Panakenake</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Pseudopanax lessonnii</i> 'Cyril Watson'	<i>Houpara 'Cyril Watson'</i>				Screening
<i>Rhabdothamnus solandri</i>	<i>Taurepo</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Sophora molloyi</i> 'Dragons Gold'	<i>Kōwhai / Dragons gold</i>				Seasonal Flowering
<i>Veronica stricta</i>	<i>Koromiko</i>				Seasonal Flowering
Street Trees					
<i>Alectryon excelsus</i>	<i>Tītoki</i>				
<i>Elaeocarpus hookerianus</i>	<i>Pokaka</i>				
<i>Hoheria populnea</i>	<i>Houhere, lacebark</i>				
<i>Hoheria sexstylosa</i>	<i>Houhere, lacebark</i>				
<i>Podocarpus totara</i>	<i>Tōtara</i>				

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

PART 2: ŌTOROHANGA RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN

This Reserves Management Plan (RMP) covers the following urban parks and reserves across Ōtorohanga:

1. *Ōtorohanga Domain, including Rotary Park, Bob Horsfall Reserve and The Ōtorohanga Kiwi House*
2. *Island Reserve*
3. *Huipūtea Reserve*
4. *Windsor Park*
5. *Reg Brett Reserve*
6. *Ōtorohanga Memorial Park*
7. *Bert McKenzie Road Reserve*
8. *Te Ara o Waiwaia - Waipā River Park*
9. *Westridge Future Recreation Reserve*
10. *Westridge Future Stormwater Reserve*
11. *Te Kanawa Stream Reserve*
12. *Phillips Ave Wetland Reserve*

Not all of these parks and reserves have been gazetted and classified as reserves under the Reserves Act 1977. While only reserves that have been classified are subject to the Act, all parks included in the Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy (ŌRS) have been included to ensure guidance for the use, management, development, and protection is consistent across all of Ōtorohanga's open spaces.

Ōtorohanga Cemetery is classified as a local purpose reserve; however, this is not considered part of the Ōtorohanga township open space network and therefore has not been included in this RMP.

BACKGROUND

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

WHAT IS A RESERVES MANAGEMENT PLAN?

The Ōtorohanga Reserves Management Plan (ŌRMP) has been developed in accordance with the statutory requirements outlined by the Reserves Act 1977. Any parks and open spaces that have been gazetted and classified as Reserves are required to have a Reserve Management Plan, as outlined in Section 41 of the Act.

The ŌRMP has been developed in parallel to The Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy (ŌRS) and provides the Ōtorohanga District Council (ŌDC) with an outline of the principles, objectives and policies that guide the use, management, development and protection of reserves day-to-day and over time. The ŌRMP is subject to continuous review to ensure that the ŌRMP is able to remain responsive to changing community needs and will be updated as

needed.

RELATIONSHIP TO THE ŌTOROHANGA RESERVES STRATEGY

The purpose of the ŌRS is to establish high-level direction for Ōtorohanga's urban parks and reserves to ensure that there is a coordinated approach to guide the development, renewal and adaptation of local open spaces in a way that is responsive to the evolving needs of the community.

The ŌRS was developed through extensive engagement with mana whenua and a working group encompassing a range of organisations with intersecting interests, including representatives from the Community Board, Sport Waikato, local sports codes and local community members.

Alongside fulfilling the statutory provisions outlined in the Reserves Act 1977, The ŌRMP gives effect to the aspirations and vision for Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves explored through the strategy, providing concrete management principles, objectives and policies to help guide their day-to-day management, future development and protection. This will help to ensure that the parks and reserves continue to reflect the needs and aspirations of the people who live, work and play in Ōtorohanga.

OVERVIEW OF THE STATUTORY CONTEXT

Alongside The Reserves Act 1977, Reserve Management Plans are required to take the following statutory documents into consideration: Te Tiriti o Waitangi/The Treaty of Waitangi, The Local Government Act 2002, Conservation Act 1987 and the Resource Management Act 1991.

Reserves Act 1977

The primary function of The Reserves Act 1977 is to preserve and manage formally gazetted and classified Reserve land through government bodies such as DOC or Local and Regional Councils for the purposes of public access and recreation, scenic preservation, heritage value and protection of wildlife and ecosystems. This Act determines the way in which administering bodies, such as ŌDC, manage and develop reserves through the Reserves Management Plan process.

The purpose of an RMP is to: "provide for and ensure the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation, as the case may require, and, to the extent that the administering body's resources permit, the development, as appropriate, of the reserve for the purposes for which it is classified." The Reserves Act requires that the Reserve Management Plans are available to the public for consultation for a minimum of two months, and that the completed plan includes consideration of any feedback provided.

Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)

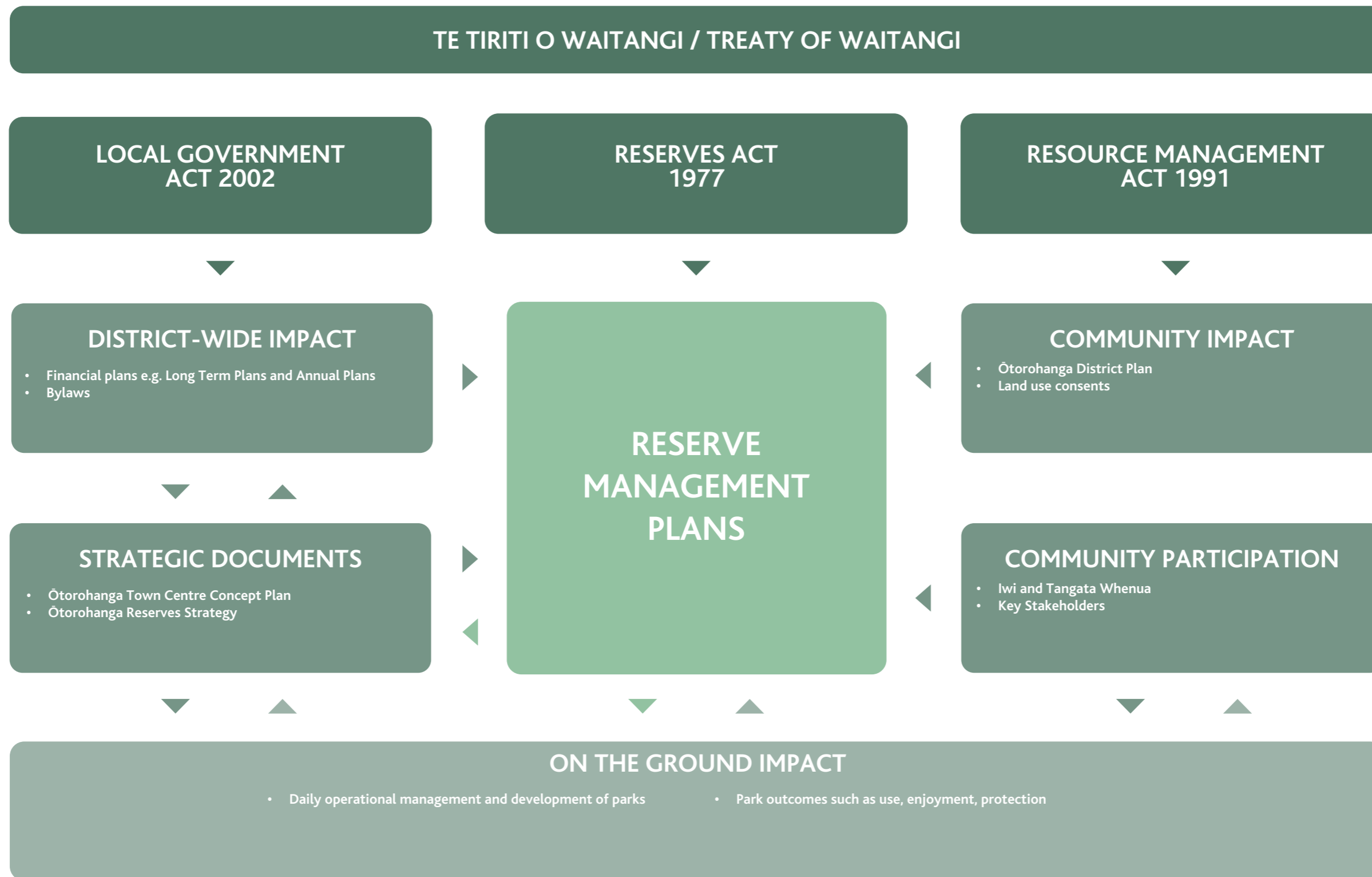
The RMA focuses on regulating the environmental pressures of development and protecting significant existing natural resources and landscape elements. As the administering body, ŌDC is required to incorporate the provisions set out in the RMA within local and regional planning documents (such as The Ōtorohanga District Plan).

Local Government Act 2002

The LGA is a statutory framework that outlines the purpose, powers, obligations and responsibilities of local authorities to their communities and the principles of The Treaty of Waitangi. The LGA outlines the requirements of local authorities as administering bodies of Reserves, including the management and development of parks and reserves as well as community and mana whenua engagement processes.

Treaty of Waitangi

The Reserves Act, the RMA and the Local Government Act are all required to take into account and give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/The Treaty of Waitangi in the planning, development, management and use of reserves. This includes enabling rangatiratanga, kaitiakitanga and providing for the ongoing relationships of mana whenua to their customary lands, waters, wāhi taonga, wāhi tapu and other sites and landscape features of significance.



VISION

Ōtorohanga's urban parks and reserves provide an integrated network of accessible open spaces that enhance ecological function, celebrate heritage, mana whenua connection to place and provide space for a diverse range of active and informal recreational needs.

OVERVIEW OF ŌTOROHANGA'S OPEN SPACE NETWORK

Ōtorohanga's urban parks and reserves are a significant asset for the township and are generally well used and appreciated by the local community. Ōtorohanga's open spaces provide a diverse range of recreation opportunities, with spaces for playing sports, playgrounds for kids and youth, walking and mountain biking trails, places to connect to nature and commemorative spaces to reflect on historical events. With a growing population, parks and reserves play an important role in continuing to shape the town's identity and culture by providing a diverse range of spaces for community recreation, connection, amenity, and contemplation.

Part two of the RMP provides an overview of all of Ōtorohanga Township's parks and reserves, detailing the legal description of the reserves, classifications under the Reserves Act 1977 and the open space typologies that form the framework for the overarching management principles, objectives and policies. These principles, objectives, and policies capture the breadth and variety of open spaces across the township and help identify future development and management requirements.

See Section 6 for a detailed overview of the Legal Classification of Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves.

MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS AND OPPORTUNITIES

Constraints, challenges and opportunities can be physical, social and/or intangible. Constraints and challenges are not necessarily 'bad' in and of themselves, but represent characteristics intrinsic to the Otorohanga's parks and reserves that need to be acknowledged, understood, and reframed as opportunities that provide parameters to determine the scope and scale of any proposed changes.

A **constraint** typically represents a non-negotiable condition that can not be 'solved' and must be worked with, whereas a challenge is a parameter that can be managed or overcome and, in some instances, reconciling forces can reframe problems into solutions.

An **opportunity** can serve as a catalyst for a project or may help to leverage other related projects. An opportunity may be inherent to the existing condition, or manifested by reframing a challenge as an opportunity for action.

Constraints identified within the ŌRS predominantly fit into the following categories:



EXPRESSION OF CULTURAL HERITAGE

Constraints and Challenges

While a range of parks reflect historic heritage, there is currently little recognition of the long Māori history in Otorohanga. There are a range of sites within parks and reserves that have significant heritage value for mana whenua; however, this is not reflected clearly or understood by the wider community.

Opportunities

Protect, reveal and, where appropriate, highlight Otorohanga's heritage through naming, interpretive signage, planting species for customary use, mahi toi and other forms of cultural expression.



SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY

Constraints and Challenges

As a town located along State Highway 3, a key concern is ensuring safe connections for all members of the local community in open spaces and along roads.

Opportunities

Create a walking and cycling network that enables safe pedestrian and cycling connections both on and off-road between parks and reserves. Additional opportunities exist to maximise existing parks to ensure that there are a range of recreation and play opportunities for all ages and abilities in safer low traffic areas.



SPORTS AND ACTIVE RECREATION CAPACITY

Constraints and Challenges

As a growing town, the Otorohanga sporting community is currently experiencing limitations in terms of grounds capacity and management across multiple reserves.

Opportunities

Collaborate with regional networks such as Sport Waikato to consolidate and coordinate resources and facilities across multiple parks and maximise sports offerings for both organised and family sports.



FLOOD PROTECTION

Constraints and Challenges

As a town with a history of significant flooding, many parks and reserves play an important role in protecting and mitigating flooding effects. Because of this, there are important technical requirements and constraints on any kind of adaptation or development of these areas.

Opportunities

Work with regional authorities, such as the Waikato Regional Council, to ensure that parks and reserves are developed to protect and enhance resilience to flooding while providing quality ecological and recreational outcomes.



ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

Constraints and Challenges

Water quality and ecosystem health have been identified as an important concern across open spaces in Otorohanga, particularly within parks and reserves that offer a more tangible connection to nature.

Opportunities

Enhance ecosystems and water quality in both parks and reserves and within the wider environment through measures such as naturalising overland flow paths and waterways; riparian and wetland planting along rivers, streams, lakes and wetlands; managing existing ecosystems through enrichment planting and supporting local community initiatives to play an active role in the management of their environment.

RESERVE CLASSIFICATION

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

Ōtorohanga’s reserves fall under four different classifications: Local Purpose, Recreation, Historic and Conservation.





Due to the historic realignment of the Waipā River and the creation of the stopbank to prevent flooding, many of the Reserves are made up of multiple complex parcels, some of which intersect more than one reserve. As a result, some reserves have multiple parcels with differing classifications under the Reserves Act 1977.

Only the parcels that are classified are subject to the statutory conditions outlined in the Act. For the parcels within Ōtorohanga’s parks and reserves that are not classified, this Plan provides guidance for ŌDC on the development, management, maintenance and use of parks and reserves, but is not subject to the same statutory conditions.



See Section 6 for a detailed overview of the Legal Classification of Ōtorohanga’s parks and reserves.

KEY

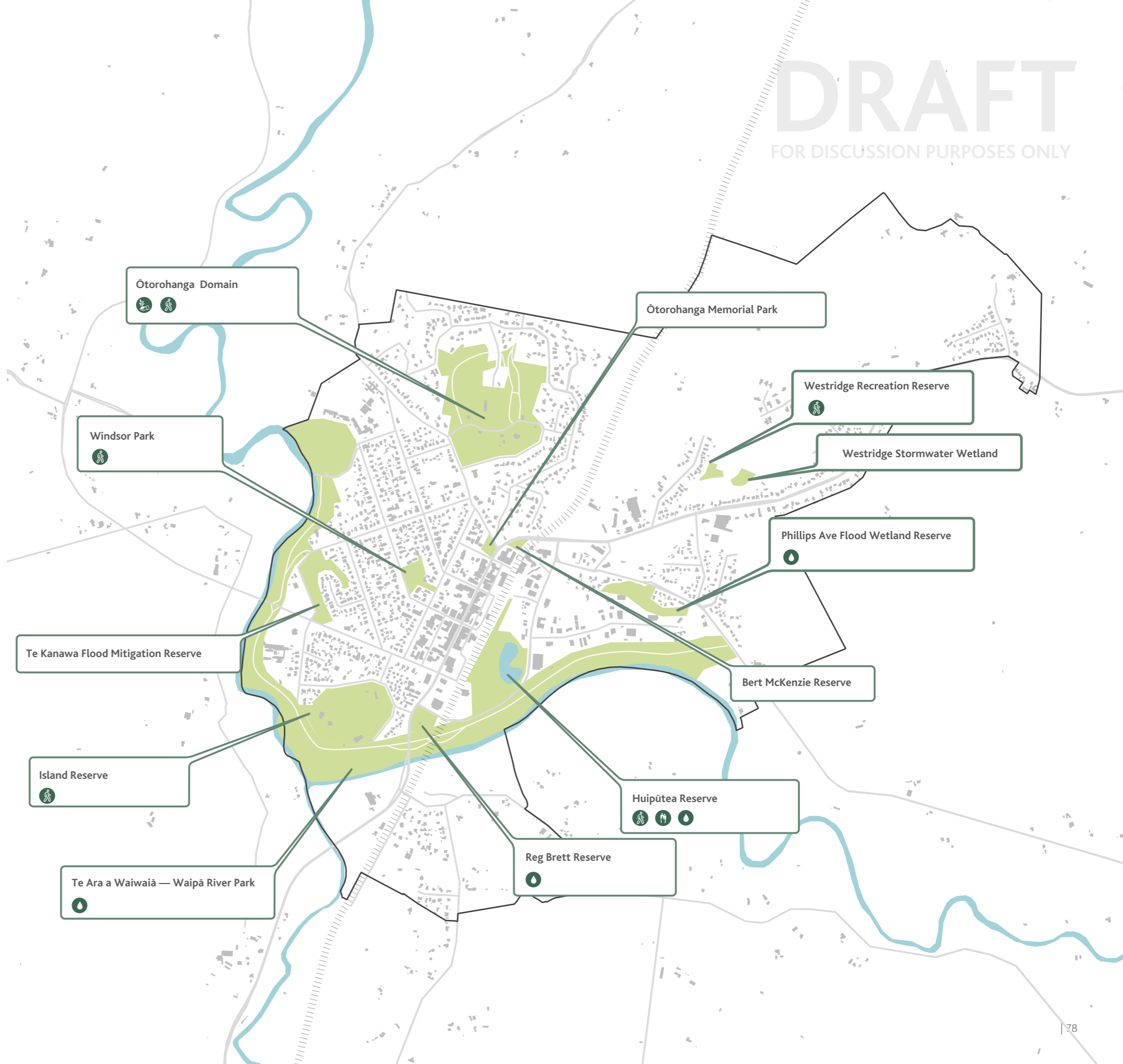
RESERVE CLASSIFICATION*

-  Local Purpose
-  Recreation
-  Historic
-  Conservation

LAND USE

-  Open Spaces
-  Water Bodies

Scale: 1_15 000 @A3



OPEN SPACE TYPOLOGIES

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

For the purpose of this RMP, open space typologies have been identified to help describe the primary function and use of each reserve or park. Identifying typologies for each park or reserve helps to add an additional layer of detail beyond the general category of use suggested by the classification process and helps to identify management principles, objectives and policies relevant to each open space.

This is a non-statutory tool that will assist Ōtorohanga District Council in identifying the management, maintenance and development needs of each park and reserve, whether or not they are classified currently. Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves fall under the following typologies:

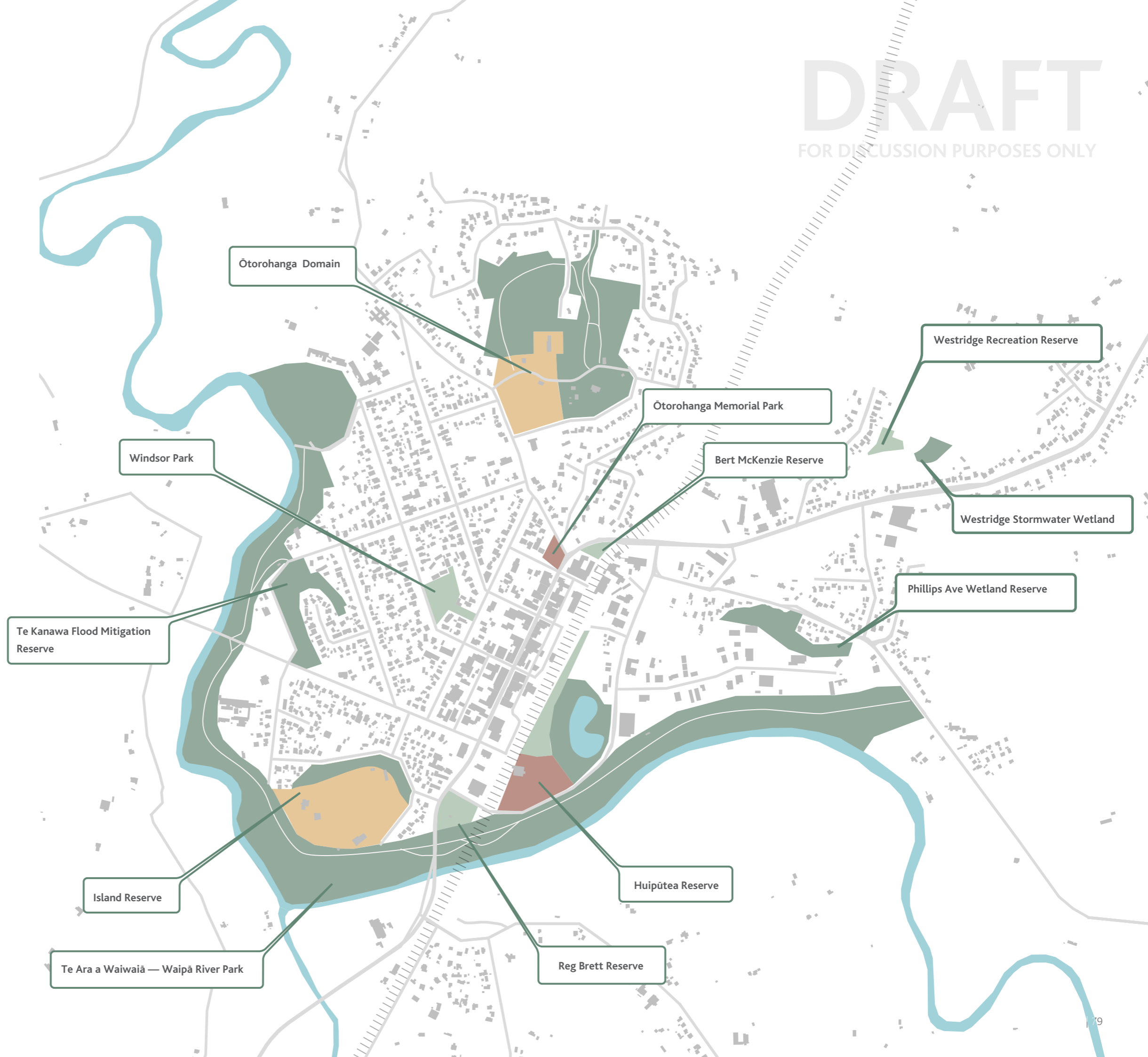
- Landscape and Ecology
- Culture and Heritage
- Informal Recreation
- Sports and Active Recreation

Some reserves, such as The Domain and Huipūtea Reserve contain multiple typologies.

KEY

- PARK TYPOLOGIES**
- Informal Recreation
 - Sports & Active Recreation
 - Landscape & Ecology
 - Culture & Heritage

Scale: 1_10 000 @A3



GOVERNANCE

GOVERNANCE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

Provide governance and operational frameworks that support and enable leadership and decision-making for developing and managing Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves.

Ensure mana whenua partnership in the planning, naming, design and ongoing management of any park or reserve with a cultural landscape or heritage features.

Support and provide for mana whenua kaitiakitanga/guardianship and local community tiakitanga/stewardship of natural resources within parks and reserves.

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

OBJECTIVE - ENABLING RESERVE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

Ensure that governance structures and frameworks provide for reserve operation, management and development.

Policy: Ensure that future reserve development is undertaken with regard to established governance structures and frameworks

OBJECTIVE - COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT IN RESERVES

Support and provision for kaitiakitanga/guardianship for mana whenua and tiakitanga/stewardship for the local community in managing natural resources within parks and reserves.

Policy: Work with mana whenua to explore opportunities to integrate kaitiakitanga/guardianship processes into the management of parks and reserves.

Policy: Work with local community groups to regenerate the ecological integrity of Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves, foster ongoing relationships, and support community tiakitanga/stewardship in managing Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves.

OBJECTIVE - MANA WHENUA ENGAGEMENT

Ensure that mana whenua are engaged as partners in developing and managing reserves, particularly reserves with cultural heritage value.

Policy: Work with mana whenua to identify sites or features of significance in the Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves.

Policy: Work with mana whenua to establish plans for protecting, managing, and, where appropriate, enhancing and celebrating cultural heritage features or landscapes within parks and reserves.

Policy: Ensure that mana whenua are engaged as partners from the inception of any projects that develop reserve land that contains sites or features with cultural heritage significance.

ACCESSIBILITY AND SAFETY

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

ACCESSIBILITY AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

Provide a range of passive and active recreation outcomes that are accessible to people of all ages and abilities across the Ōtorohanga open space network.

Ensure that the development of new playgrounds and exercise equipment considers a range of ages and abilities.

Ensure that accessibility and safety are key considerations in the development of parks and reserves.

Ensure that parks and reserves with night operations incorporate adequate lighting surrounding facilities and infrastructure.

Ensure accessible park and reserve facilities are navigable and clearly signposted for a range of needs.

OBJECTIVE - ACCESSIBLE OPEN SPACES

Ensure the provision of a range of accessible passive and active recreation options across Ōtorohanga's open space network.

Policy: Ensure a broad range of active and passive recreation parks and reserves provide access to diverse needs and abilities.

Policy: Investigate accessible options in the development of future playgrounds, sports facilities, exercise equipment, signage, entrances, paths and accessways.

Policy: Investigate retrofitting opportunities for accessible paths, facilities, and other infrastructure in parks and reserves where possible and practical.

Policy: Ensure the provision and co-location of accessible parking to entrances and accessible facilities in parks and reserves.

Policy: Ensure that parks and reserves include legible signposting for entrances and facilities.

OBJECTIVE - SAFETY IN OPEN SPACES

Ensure parks and reserves provide opportunities for safe recreation for all ages, abilities and needs.

Policy: Ensure that the development of new parks includes consideration of passive surveillance where possible and practical.

Policy: Ensure that parks with nighttime recreational facilities include adequate lighting

Policy: Provide for traffic calming measures in and around parks and reserves.

Policy: Provide safe and accessible connections within and between parks and reserves for pedestrians and cyclists.

LANDSCAPE AND ECOLOGY

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

LANDSCAPE AND ECOLOGY MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

Protect and enhance terrestrial, riparian, wetland and aquatic ecosystems in parks and reserves through pest management, maintenance and regeneration planting.

Enhance Ōtorohanga's ecological function and integrity by using parks and reserves to connect and extend existing ecosystems and protect existing canopy cover.

Work with local schools to explore how curriculum outcomes can be integrated with active kaitiakitanga/guardianship and tiakitanga/stewardship principles and the ongoing ecological regeneration of Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves.

Select plant species that support and encourage the return of endemic fauna.

Ensure that all steps have been taken to ensure flood mitigation measures are prioritised in the planning, design and management of Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves, including planting along riparian corridors where appropriate.

Explore options for protecting and enhancing water quality at a catchment scale through the implementation of water-sensitive design devices, connecting to wider blue-green networks, and enhancing riparian and wetland planting in parks and reserves.

Where appropriate, naturalise and daylight existing streams and overland flow paths in parks and reserves.

Ensure that any planting and maintenance undertaken within the Waipā River riparian zone is done in consultation with the Waikato Regional Council and is consistent with best-practice flood mitigation guidelines.

Allow for other recreational outcomes without detracting from the park or reserves landscape or ecological integrity.

OBJECTIVE - COMMUNITY AND ECOLOGY

Parks and reserves to facilitate and integrate recreational, community, and education initiatives that support and enhance the local ecology and foster a sense of community ownership.

Policy: Work with local schools to explore opportunities to develop educational programs that integrate conservation and ecological regeneration outcomes, including planting and pest management in parks and reserves.

Policy: Work with local community groups to engage in tiakitanga/stewardship of their local ecologies through ecological management, pest control and regenerative planting.

Policy: Support and enable recreation outcomes that connect park visitors to ecological functions within parks and reserves.

OBJECTIVE - WATER QUALITY

Water quality outcomes are considered at the catchment scale to protect and enhance water quality in parks and reserves.

Policy: Where possible, allow for the naturalisation and daylighting of streams, tributaries and overland flow paths in parks and reserves to enhance water quality, slow down water flow and disperse volume.

Policy: Enable the implementation of water-sensitive design devices to assist in stormwater dispersal and filtration.

Policy: Investigate measures to address water quality issues in parks and reserves at a catchment scale.

LANDSCAPE AND ECOLOGY

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

OBJECTIVE - ENHANCE ECOLOGY IN OPEN SPACES

Support future biodiversity outcomes through enhanced connectivity and regenerative planting in parks and reserves.

Policy: Provide for regenerative planting in parks and reserves to enhance ecological function.

Policy: Select plant species for regenerative planting that are appropriate to Ōtorohanga's ecological context to support endemic biodiversity.

Policy: Provide for eco-sourcing plant species for regenerative planting projects.

Policy: Collaborate with Waikato Regional Council to prioritise riparian planting along tributaries leading to the Waipā River to enhance riparian ecology in flood mitigation reserves and enhance water quality outcomes.

Policy: Provide for enrichment planting in existing forested areas to enhance biodiversity and provide for successional processes.

Policy: Enable the removal pest plant species, including plants that are toxic to endemic fauna such as Rhododendron, from parks and reserves.

OBJECTIVE - PROTECT EXISTING ECOSYSTEMS

Support the protection and management of existing forest, riparian, wetland, and aquatic ecosystems.

Policy: Ensure that the existing tree canopy in parks is protected and maintained.

Policy: Enable vegetation to be maintained through pruning and where consistent with the maintenance and management of ecological values.

Policy: Ensure that existing riparian, wetland, aquatic, and terrestrial ecologies are protected from the adverse effects of development, management, and use.

Policy: Provide for recreational activities compatible with ecological values.

Policy: Provide for pest control and management in parks and reserves.

OBJECTIVE - FLOOD MITIGATION AND RESILIENCE

Manage parks and reserves in a way that recognised the ecological benefits of riparian habitat, while ensuring that flood risk has been minimised and, where possible, mitigated in accordance with best-practice guidelines.

Policy: Enable opportunities for planting along riparian corridors as a flood resilience measure.

Policy: Ensure that recreational activities in flood plains are compatible with flood mitigation functions.

Policy: Ensure appropriate stormwater measures are implemented in parks and reserves to reduce flooding pressure.

Policy: Ensure that any development or management within local purpose parks is done in accordance with best practice advice around flood mitigation and in consultation with Waikato Regional Council where appropriate.

HISTORY AND CULTURAL HERITAGE

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

HISTORY AND CULTURAL HERITAGE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

Protect and, where appropriate, reveal and enhance Ōtorohanga's cultural landscapes and cultural heritage features.

Protect and enhance viewshafts and site-lines to key cultural landscapes and heritage features in the wider area.

Provide for customary naming in parks and reserves where appropriate.

Protect and maintain existing historic monuments and memorials.

Provide for activities appropriate to the historic and heritage value of the open space.

Provide signage, including wayfinding signage, that explores cultural heritage features, historical events and narratives where appropriate.

Provide for mahi toi and cultural tohu/markers, taonga and other forms of expression in Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves.

OBJECTIVE – MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF HERITAGE STRUCTURES AND LANDSCAPES

Ensure the ongoing maintenance and protection of existing cultural heritage and commemorative features and structures.

Policy: Provide for the protection and maintenance of existing historic monuments and memorials.

Policy: Provide for compatible recreation activities appropriate to the historic or heritage value of the open space heritage significance.

OBJECTIVE – PROTECTING MANA WHENUA HERITAGE SITES AND FEATURES

Ensure mana whenua cultural heritage sites and features in parks and reserves are respected and protected

Policy: Support the protection, and where appropriate, preservation and enhancement of cultural heritage features and landscapes in partnership with mana whenua.

Policy: Ensure that the management, use and development of parks and reserves does not impinge on cultural heritage features, sites and protocols.

OBJECTIVE – EXPRESS CULTURAL VALUES

Ensure that parks and reserves acknowledge, respect and celebrate cultural heritage, narratives and values through mahi toi, tohu, interpretive signage and other forms of expression, as and where appropriate.

Policy: Explore opportunities for customary naming of parks and reserves in collaboration with mana whenua where appropriate.

Policy: Collaborate with mana whenua on opportunities to convey information about heritage, traditions, and narratives through wayfinding, signage, mahi toi, tohu, and other forms of cultural expression across all parks and reserves.

Policy: Collaborate with mana whenua to provide for customary gathering practices of natural resources in parks and reserves.

SPORTS AND ACTIVE RECREATION

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

SPORTS AND ACTIVE RECREATION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

Provide diverse active recreation opportunities for people of all ages, abilities and needs.

Ensure that Ōtorohanga's parks and reserves provide facilities appropriate for sports and active recreation.

Encourage and facilitate the sharing of sporting facilities between codes to maximise the use of facilities and grounds.

Integrate walking and cycling connections between and through reserves as a part of an active recreation network.

Allow for other recreational outcomes where appropriate without detracting from the park or reserves' Sports and Active Recreation function.

OBJECTIVE – DIVERSE AND COMPLEMENTARY ACTIVE RECREATION OFFERINGS

Ensure parks and reserves offer a range of complementary recreation opportunities alongside sports grounds to cater to a range of uses for a diverse range of ages, abilities and needs.

Policy: Explore options for future development in sports and active recreation reserves that co-locate compatible activities for a range of ages and abilities.

OBJECTIVE – FACILITATE FUTURE DEVELOPMENT FOR SPORTS AND RECREATION

Develop multi-use facilities within parks and reserves that cater to a diverse range of organised, social and family sports and recreation activities.

Policy: Explore future development, management and use opportunities for reserves that provide for a range of organised, social and family sports and active recreation outcomes.

Policy: Explore the implementation of safe walking and cycling connections through and between parks and reserves as a part of active recreation offerings.

OBJECTIVE – MAXIMISE EXISTING FACILITIES

Maintain and enhance existing facilities to maximise offerings for a range of sports codes and active recreation activities.

Policy: Work with the Ōtorohanga Sporting Community and Sport Waikato to identify existing and future capacity and needs.

Policy: Facilitate opportunities for sharing facilities and grounds between codes to optimise use and function in parks and reserves.

Policy: Ensure that sports and active recreation grounds and facilities are managed and maintained to a high level to maximise use.

INFORMAL RECREATION

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

INFORMAL RECREATION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

Provide for a diverse range of informal recreation activities.

Ensure that parks and reserves provide appropriate facilities for informal recreation.

Allow for complimentary recreational outcomes where appropriate.

OBJECTIVE - DIVERSE AND COMPLEMENTARY INFORMAL RECREATION OFFERINGS

Enable a range of informal recreation activities across Ōtorohanga that cater to local community needs.

Policy: Ensure future development across parks and reserves integrates a range of opportunities for play for children and youth including playgrounds, informal play, nature play, pump tracks and skate parks.

Policy: Ensure that parks and reserves in Ōtorohanga cater to a diverse range of informal recreational outcomes for all ages.

Policy: Ensure that parks and reserves cater for a range of complimentary informal recreational activities.

VISION

Island Reserve celebrates and supports sports and active recreation while providing for informal recreation, accessibility, cultural heritage and ecosystem regeneration to provide amenities across generations.

CLASSIFICATION

The park's primary purpose under the Reserves Act is as a Recreation Reserve.

OVERVIEW OF ISLAND RESERVE

Island Reserve is a large, relatively flat open space with several stands of mature trees with an active recreation character. The majority of the reserve is open, with an active sports focus. The historic alignment of the Waipā River is still clearly visible through a depression in the landscape running along the reserve's northern boundary. This area is currently fenced and used for horse grazing for the Riding for the Disabled Association (RDA). The southern end of the reserve is bounded by the Waipā stopbank, which was constructed after significant flooding and the subsequent river realignment in the 1960s. Due to this realignment, the parcels within the reserve are complex and do not follow socially understood reserve boundaries, reflecting its multiple phases of use and shifts in ownership.

The reserve currently supports Rugby, Squash and the Tigers Sports Club, alongside the Riding for Disabled Association (RDA). There are a range of facilities on-site, including the Sports club room, The Tigers club room, a grandstand and stables. Car access into the reserve is provided from three points along the east, southeast and western boundaries, with formal and informal parking around these entrances. The infrastructure and facilities give the sense of being developed incrementally and as such, encroach on a relatively high proportion of the usable space, limiting alternative field arrangements and the establishment of additional facilities. The RDA plans to move to more suitable grounds in the future as part of a combined equestrian hub, which provides opportunities to reassess the reserve's use, management, and function as part of the ŌRS.

See Section 6 for a detailed overview of the legal classification of Island Reserve.

MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS AND OPPORTUNITIES FOR ISLAND RESERVE

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



HISTORIC RIVER ALIGNMENT

Constraints and Challenges

The historic river alignment running along the northern perimeter of the reserve is currently used for grazing for RDA. This land use does not take into account the underlying landscape patterns, ecological health, and cultural heritage value of this area.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist to regenerate the historic river alignment into a wetland environment, which would help improve flood resilience, enhance ecology, celebrate cultural heritage, and provide opportunities for amenity and informal recreation.



CULTURAL EXPRESSION

Constraints and Challenges

As a historic settlement site for mana whenua, there is currently little recognition of the cultural heritage value of Island Reserve.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist to explore mana whenua heritage and expression through interpretive signage, mahi toi and the renaming of the reserve 'Ōrahiri Island Reserve' in reference to the historic Te Reo Māori name for the area.



INEFFICIENT USE OF SPACE

Constraints and Challenges

Island Reserve's park infrastructure, including grounds, parking, pathways and buildings, have been developed over a long period in response to a range of shifting needs and interests; in the present, this has led to capacity pressures in some areas and 'leftover', underutilised land in others.

Opportunities

Changing use within the reserve presents an opportunity to create a cohesive reserve-wide plan to ensure that infrastructure is fit for purpose and facilitates the needs of all partners and stakeholders into the future.



LAND TENURE AND OWNERSHIP

Constraints and Challenges

As a result of the realignment of the Waipā River, land tenure and ownership within Island Reserve is complex and multifaceted, with multiple parcels intersecting with the road and the adjacent Te Ara a Waiwaiā.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist to work with multiple landowners, partners, stakeholders, and interested parties, including mana whenua, Ōtorohanga District Council, Tigers Sports Club and sports codes, to find a collaborative solution to managing, protecting and developing the reserve.



BALANCING AND CONSOLIDATING RECREATIONAL USE

Constraints and Challenges

Island Reserve does not have enough capacity to host all of Ōtorohanga's active sports codes, balancing a wide range of uses, providing space for Rugby, Squash, grazing and grounds for the RDA, stables and access for polocrosse to practise along Te Ara Waiwaiā Waipā River Park and clubrooms for Tigers Sports Club.

Opportunities

With Polocrosse and RDA planning to move to a more suitable location, opportunities exist to further develop the sports and active recreation offerings at Island Reserve to enhance capacity for Rugby, Netball and Football.



ACCESSIBILITY AND CONNECTIVITY

Constraints and Challenges

Island Reserve currently has a lack of accessible pathways for pedestrians and cyclists.

Opportunities

Explore opportunities to provide additional path infrastructure to improve accessibility and amenity within including a bridge crossing from Orahiri Terrace and along the historic river alignment to enhance access to the reserve. Explore opportunities to enhance pedestrian and cycle connectivity to Te ara Waiwaiā Waipā River Park and the wider open space network.

MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES FOR ISLAND RESERVE

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

Provide multi-purpose spaces and facilities for multiple sports codes including, but not limited to, rugby and netball.

Ensure that any planning and development for the reserve includes engagement with relevant partners and stakeholders including, but not limited to, mana whenua, Sport Waikato, all participating sports codes and Tigers Sports Club.

Ensure that any development undertaken provides for the necessary facilities, infrastructure and maintenance to accommodate additional sports and recreation needs, including car parking, additional paths and accessways, toilets, lighting, fencing, changing rooms and field and court maintenance.

Explore opportunities to incorporate the reserve as part of an Ōtorohanga Sports Hub to share resources, coordinate maintenance and management and maximise sport and active recreation opportunities for the Ōtorohanga sporting community.

Enhance the ecological function of the overland flow path and piped water course that follows the historic alignment of the Waipā River by daylighting and naturalising the watercourse and undertaking regenerative planting appropriate to the riparian/wetland landscape conditions.

Provide additional path infrastructure to improve accessibility and amenities, including a bridge crossing from Orahiri Terrace and along the historic river alignment to enhance access to the reserve.

Recognise the long mana whenua history and heritage of the historic river alignment, and where appropriate, expression through interpretive signage, mahi toi and other forms of cultural expression.

Investigate re-naming the reserve 'Ōrahiri Island Reserve' in reference to the historic Te Reo Māori name for the area.

Enhance pedestrian and cycle connections between Island Reserve, Te ara Waiwaiā Waipā River Park and the wider open space network.

Ensure that any development recognises Tigers Sports Club's long-standing history in the reserve and provides space equal to or larger than the current club room.

Explore a range of complementary informal and active recreation opportunities in underutilised areas of the reserve.

OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES FOR FOR ISLAND RESERVE

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

OBJECTIVE - PROTECTING THE HISTORIC WAIPĀ RIVER ALIGNMENT

To ensure the protection and regeneration of the historic waterway by removing grazing, naturalising the watercourse and planting with species appropriate to ecological conditions.

Policy: recognise and protect the ecological and cultural heritage value of the historic river alignment.

Policy: Ensure that land use in the historic river bed is compatible with ecological function and cultural heritage values.

Policy: Develop the historic river bed as an ephemeral wetland, including regenerative planting to support ecological function and water quality.

OBJECTIVE - ACCESS AND COMPLEMENTARY USE

To improve accessibility and use of the reserve for people of all ages, abilities and needs by incorporating accessible pathways and complementary active and informal recreational activities.

Policy: Enable the development of accessible walkways along the Historic Waipā river alignment adjacent to Orahiri Terrace to provide walking tracks around the reserve that are accessible for all ages and abilities.

Policy: Explore the development of a range of complementary accessible active and informal recreational outcomes to utilise and activate spaces surrounding sports grounds, including but not limited to, playgrounds, exercise equipment, half courts and pump tracks

OBJECTIVE - ŌTOROHANGA SPORTS HUB

Support and facilitate the development of netball facilities and expanded rugby facilities at Island Reserve as part of a Ōtorohanga Sports Hub to share resources and maximise sports and recreation offerings.

Policy: Develop Island Reserve as part of the Ōtorohanga Sports Hub alongside The Domain to share resources, coordinate maintenance and management and maximise sport and active recreation opportunities.

Policy: Enable the development of multi-purpose grounds and facilities to maximise the use of different sports codes.

Policy: Enable the development of new netball courts at Island Reserve.

Policy: Work with partners and stakeholders including, but not limited to, mana whenua, Sport Waikato, any relevant sports codes and Tigers Sports Club to ensure the development of sports and recreation facilities is consistent with the community's needs.

Policy: Ensure that any development of Island Reserve provides the appropriate infrastructure and facilities necessary for the increased capacity.

Policy: Enable the consolidation and development of existing buildings and park infrastructure to accommodate future use and capacity of Island Reserve as part of a Sports Hub.

VISION

The Domain is a family-friendly open space that supports a diverse range of sports, active recreation, ecological regeneration and conservation related activities, including football and cricket across seasons as part of a Sports Hub for Ōtorohanga. Rotary Park, Bob Horsfall Reserve and the Kiwi House foster a connection to the landscape and nature, providing a large ecological patch overlooking Ōtorohanga, which supports a diverse range of native species.

CLASSIFICATION

Under the Reserves Act, this reserve's primary purpose is Recreation, with multiple small parcels of land adjacent to Trapski Road classified as Conservation Reserves.

OVERVIEW OF THE DOMAIN

The Domain is a large recreation reserve, encompassing The Domain fields, Ōtorohanga Kiwi House, Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve.

The Domain fields are family-friendly, active recreation areas with a sports focus. Good parking is provided on adjacent streets, and deciduous trees and low seating line the perimeter of the fields. Rotary Park is a forested area situated on a relatively steep incline up the northeastern side of the wider Ōtorohanga Domain, offering visitors a connection to nature and exercise. The park's paths wind up and around a series of small lakes and through a towering canopy of mature redwood trees. Bob Horsfall Reserve is a predominantly native regenerating forested area on the northwestern slopes of The Domain. The reserve supports a range of activities, including mini golf, nature trails, mountain biking tracks, and a sloped open area currently used for grazing. Netball courts are currently situated on a steep incline up from the Domain fields, however the location of the courts creates a sense of isolation from the other sporting activities and restricts access, use and future development. Future plans to relocate the netball courts to Island Reserve as part of an integrated Sports Hub will require decommissioning or repurposing the area currently used for the courts.

The area leased to the Ōtorohanga Kiwi House is a long-term arrangement and so is not a consideration as part of this RMP.

See Section 6 for a detailed overview of the legal classification of The Domain.

MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS AND OPPORTUNITIES FOR THE DOMAIN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



CAPACITY

Constraints and Challenges

Capacity for the netball courts has been identified as an important issue for the sports community at The Domain, however the location of the courts on a steep incline offers a significant constraint to growth and development.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist for the netball courts to be relocated to Island Reserve as part of a consolidated Sports Hub alongside Rugby.



ECOLOGICAL REGENERATION

Constraints and Challenges

The Domain has a long history of fostering opportunities for the local community to connect to nature with the conservation focus of the Ōtorohanga Kiwi House and a significant forested area in Bob Horsfall Reserve and Rotary Park.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist to enhance these important ecological areas through pest management and further regenerative underplanting.



DRAINAGE

Constraints and Challenges

Drainage has been identified as a key concern for The Domain fields, limiting use during the winter season. As a key site for organised and social football and cricket.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist to improve cross-seasonal use through upgrading The Domain fields by installing drainage and underground detention is an important management step to increase the use of the fields across seasons.



GROUNDS MAINTENANCE

Constraints and Challenges

Walking tracks running through Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve are slippery and require maintenance.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist to improve access through Rotary Park and Bob Horsefall Reserve by upgrading and re-gravelling walking tracks and mountain biking paths

MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES THE DOMAIN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

Provide for football and cricket at The Domain.

Explore opportunities for incorporating underground stormwater detention to improve surface water and drainage for The Domain fields and enable year-round use of the fields for football and cricket.

Provide clear wayfinding signage for key facilities like public toilets in The Domain fields.

Explore opportunities to incorporate The Domain fields as part of an Ōtorohanga Sports Hub alongside Island Reserve to share resources, coordinate maintenance and management and maximise sport and active recreation opportunities for the Ōtorohanga sporting community.

Decommission the netball courts and facilities in Bob Horsfall Reserve and explore other uses for the land.

Maintain and enhance the walking and mountain biking tracks in Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve to maximise access, enjoyment and use.

Maintain and enhance the understory of the forested area of Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve with native species appropriate to the local terrestrial ecology.

Explore options for regenerative planting in the area currently utilised for grazing on the northern boundary of the netball courts in Bob Horsfall Reserve.

Ensure leased land within The Domain is compatible with the reserve's recreation typologies.

OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES FOR THE DOMAIN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

OBJECTIVE - ENHANCING ECOSYSTEM FUNCTION

Recognise Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve's ecological value and function as regenerating forests and enable the ongoing management, conservation, and enhancement of these open spaces.

Policy: Enable the ongoing maintenance, management and regeneration of forested areas in Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve through enrichment planting and pest management.

Policy: Support and enable partnerships with community groups and local schools to undertake regeneration efforts, including maintenance, pest control and planting.

Policy: Retire and regenerate land currently being grazed along the northern boundary of the netball courts in Bob Horsfall Reserve.

OBJECTIVE - IMPROVING DRAINAGE ON THE DOMAIN FIELDS

Enable the consistent use of The Domain fields for Football and Cricket across seasons through the implementation of drainage systems and underground detention.

Policy: Investigate the development of underground water detention systems to manage surface flooding on The Domain fields during winter.

OBJECTIVE - SUPPORT THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE DOMAIN FIELDS AS PART OF A SPORTS HUB

Support and facilitate the development of The Domain fields and facilities for football and cricket as part of the Ōtorohanga Sports Hub to share resources and maximise sports and recreation offerings.

Policy: Develop The Domain fields as part of an Ōtorohanga Sports Hub alongside Island Reserve to share resources, coordinate maintenance and management and maximise sport and active recreation opportunities.

Policy: Continue to provide quality space and facilities for Football and Cricket at The Domain fields as part of a wider Sports Hub.

Policy: Enable the development of football and cricket grounds on The Domain fields to improve year-round use.

OBJECTIVE - DECOMMISSIONING NETBALL FACILITIES

Enable the safe decommissioning of the netball courts in Bob Horsfall Reserve and explore potential future uses for the space.

Policy: Support and enable the shift of netball facilities from The Domain to Island Reserve.

Policy: Ensure the netball courts in Bob Horsfall Reserve are safely decommissioned.

Policy: Investigate potential future uses and development of the netball courts for a variety of purposes.

VISION

Huipūtea Reserve is an open space that reveals, celebrates, and protects important cultural narratives and supports the ongoing regeneration of the site's awa (stream/river), repo (wetland/lake) and ngahere (forest) ecosystems.

CLASSIFICATION

Huipūtea Reserve is made up of many parcels, with a Recreation Reserve classification surrounding the Huipūtea Lake and an historic Reserve classification in the area surrounding the Huipūtea kahikatea Tree.

OVERVIEW OF ISLAND RESERVE

Huipūtea Reserve is a flat open space, with swathes of regenerating bush surrounding the lake and waterway and a large open space on the western edge along the railway. Huipūtea Reserve is characterised by its relationship to the lake and naturalistic planting.

The park is frequented by people walking dogs, with the track around the lake providing a gentle loop track and connection to nature. The area has long-standing heritage value for mana whenua, with a mature kahikatea tree holding particular significance, as evidenced by its listing as a wāhi tapu by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. The historic river alignment also holds importance for mana whenua as a historic settlement site.

Water quality in the lake and historic river bed is poor due to conflicting land use in the catchment which has a significant impact on the environmental and heritage values inherent in the site.

See Section 6 for a detailed overview of the legal classification of Huipūtea Reserve.

MANAGEMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS FOR HUIPŪTEA RESERVE

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY



SURROUNDING LAND USE

Constraints and Challenges

Currently, the surrounding land use, including the Truck wash and EcoFX have been recognised as lacking compatibility with the recreation, heritage and ecological focus of the reserve.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist to find more suitable alternative locations for these facilities and organisations and develop the areas as part of Huipūtea Reserve.



ENHANCING WATER QUALITY AND ECOLOGICAL FUNCTION

Constraints and Challenges

Water quality has been identified as having impacts on both ecological function and cultural heritage values at Huipūtea Reserve.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist to enhance water quality, riparian habitat and aquatic ecosystem function within the site through regenerative planting, stream naturalisation and introducing a treatment wetland



ACCESS TO ŌTOROHANGA TOWN CENTRE

Constraints and Challenges

Indirect access to Huipūtea Reserve from the town centre has led park users to establish unsafe railway crossing practices in an area with no formal crossing.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist to formalise this crossing with either an on-grade crossing or an overbridge to ensure direct connection and safety.



CULTURAL HERITAGE

Constraints and Challenges

As a site with significant cultural heritage value for mana whenua, there is currently little in the way of recognition of this heritage within the reserve or connections to other areas of importance.

Opportunities

Opportunities exist to protect, enhance, and, where appropriate, reveal this heritage, particularly in relation to the Huipūtea kahikatea tree and the historic Waipā River alignment, which intersects through the centre of the reserve. Additional opportunities exist to formalise connections to Te Ara Waiwaiā and the Waipā River through interpretive signage and providing a pedestrian crossing across Huipūtea Drive.

MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES FOR HUIPŪTEA RESERVE

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

Recognise and provide for Huipūtea Reserve as a site of significance for mana whenua.

Enable the development and use of Huipūtea Reserve in accordance with the cultural heritage and values identified by mana whenua.

Ensure land use within the reserve is compatible with cultural heritage and ecological recreation purposes.

Ensure that any future development in Huipūtea Reserve provides for the ongoing protection of the Huipūtea kahikatea Tree.

Ensure any future development surrounding the Huipūtea tree is accessible for all ages, abilities and needs.

Support and provide for additional planting of culturally and ecologically significant species surrounding the Huipūtea kahikatea tree and throughout the reserve.

Protect and enhance existing forest habitat through enrichment planting with species appropriate to the forest/riparian conditions.

Protect and enhance the ecological function of the watercourse following the historic Waipā River alignment through enhanced regenerative planting.

Explore opportunities to develop a constructed wetland system connecting outflows from the watercourse following the historic Waipā River alignment and Huipūtea Lake into the Waipā River.

Explore opportunities for bank realignment and the addition of an island in Huipūtea Lake to increase water circulation and protect and enhance the ecological function.

Explore alternative land tenure and decommissioning of the truck stop and EcoFX building.

Explore opportunities for safe and accessible pedestrian connection between the reserve and important landmarks and features in the surrounding area, including Ōtorohanga Town Centre and Waipā River.

Explore opportunities to install a pedestrian railway crossing to connect Huipūtea Reserve to the town centre.

OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES FOR HUIPŪTEA RESERVE

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

OBJECTIVE – CULTURAL HERITAGE

Recognise and provide for Huipūtea Reserve as a site of cultural significance.

Policy: Ensure that the use, management and development of Huipūtea Reserve is undertaken in partnership with mana whenua.

Policy: Protect and enhance cultural heritage values in Huipūtea Reserve, as Identified by mana whenua.

Policy: Provide for the collection and propagation of seeds from Huipūtea kahikatea by mana whenua.

OBJECTIVE – RESERVE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

Ensure any development within the reserve is consistent with the cultural heritage values and ecological function of Huipūtea Reserve.

Policy: Enable future development and use of Huipūtea Reserve that is compatible with the cultural heritage values and protocols identified by mana whenua.

Policy: Enable future development and use that is compatible with water quality and ecological function outcomes within Huipūtea Reserve.

OBJECTIVE - CONNECTIVITY, ACCESSIBILITY AND SAFETY

Enhance access and connectivity opportunities both within Huipūtea Reserve, and connecting to key areas in the wider township.

Policy: Ensure that development surrounding important cultural heritage features including Huipūtea kahikatea tree is accessible for people of all ages and abilities.

Policy: Investigate opportunities to develop a pedestrian connection across the rail line, linking Huipūtea Reserve to Ōtorohanga Town Centre.

Policy: Investigate opportunities to develop a pedestrian crossing connecting to Te Ara Waiwaia–Waipa River Park across Huipūtea Drive.

OBJECTIVE – WATER QUALITY

Ensure the maintenance, protection and regeneration of water bodies within Huipūtea Reserve.

Policy: Explore opportunities to address water quality at a catchment scale.

Policy: Enable the further naturalisation of the overland flow path following the historic Waipā river alignment through planting and daylighting the lower portion as a constructed wetland.

Policy: Investigate the development of an island and bank build-out on Huipūtea Lake to enhance water flow.

Policy: Enable the development of regenerative planting along Huipūtea Stream to increase bank stability, provide habitat and reduce turbidity in Huipūtea Lake.

OBJECTIVE – ECOLOGICAL FUNCTION

Ensure the maintenance, protection and enhancement of terrestrial, wetland and riparian ecosystems within and connecting to Huipūtea Reserve.

Policy: Ensure that future development in Huipūtea reserve provides for the ongoing protection of the Huipūtea kahikatea tree.

Policy: Ensure that any development or upgrades surrounding the Huipūtea kahikatea tree avoids disturbance to the rootzone and surrounding area

Policy: Enable further enrichment planting in the understory of the regenerating native forested area surrounding Huipūtea Lake.

Policy: Enhance species richness and density of riparian planting around Huipūtea Lake, Huipūtea Stream and the overland flow path following the historic Waipā river bed.

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

DRAFT

LEGAL DESCRIPTION AND CLASSIFICATION OF ŌTOROHANGA'S PARKS AND RESERVES

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

LEGAL DESCRIPTION	RESERVE CLASSIFICATION	AREA (M2)	OVERLAPPING PROPERTY BOUNDARIES Y/N	COMMENTS
HUIPŪTEA RESERVE				
Section 1 SO 59683	Recreation		N	
Lot DPS 66823	Recreation	30000	N	
Section 3 SO 58728		1490	N	
Lot 1 DPS 62786 (Maori Freehold Land)			N	
Lot 3 DPS 62786 (Huipūtea Tree)	Historic		N	
Part Section 179 Block IV Orahiri SD		2463	N	
Closed Road Survey Office Plan 44171		481		
Closed Road Survey Office Plan 44171			N	
Closed Road Survey Office Plan 44171			N	
Closed Road Survey Office Plan 44171		2195	N	
ISLAND RESERVE				
River Bed			N	
Part Orahiri Y3 Block	Recreation	32551	N	
Section 5 SO 41666	Recreation	2147	N	
Part Allot 2 Block VIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	8815	Y (Waipā River Park)	
Section 2 SO 61511	Local Purpose : Esplanade	24140	Y (Waipā River Park)	
Section 8 SO 41666	Local Purpose : Esplanade	10168	Y (Waipā River Park)	
River Bed Survey Office Plan 41666	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	4350	Y (Waipā River Park)	
Part Orahiri Y3 Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	24661	Y (Waipā River Park)	
River Bed Survey Office Plan 41666	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	4249	Y (Waipā River Park)	
River Bed Survey Office Plan 41666	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	5564	Y (Waipā River Park)	
Section 3 SO 41666	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	3389	Y (Waipā River Park)	

LEGAL DESCRIPTION AND CLASSIFICATION OF ŌTOROHANGA'S PARKS AND RESERVES

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

LEGAL DESCRIPTION	RESERVE CLASSIFICATION	AREA (M2)	OVERLAPPING PROPERTY BOUNDARIES Y/N	COMMENTS
THE DOMAIN				
Lot 1 DPS 89897 (Domain fields, Bob Horsfall Reserve & Rotary Park)	Recreation	125031	N	
Lot 1 DPS 89501 (Kiwi House)		15196	N	
Lot 3 DPS 60013 (Mountain View Road entrance to Rotary Park)	Recreation	436	N	
Lot 2 DPS 40758 (Mountain View Road entrance to Rotary Park)	Recreation	415	N	
Section 88 Block IV Orahiri SD (Mountain View Road entrance to Bob Horsfall Reserve)		1475	N	Conservation
Section 89 Block IV Orahiri SD (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	769	N	
Section 90 Block IV Orahiri SD (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	857	N	
Section 91 Block IV Orahiri SD (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	862	N	
Section 92 Block IV Orahiri SD (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	908	N	
Section 93 Block IV Orahiri SD (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	981	N	
Section 94 Block IV Orahiri SD (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	936	N	Conservation
Section 95 Block IV Orahiri SD (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	898	N	Conservation
Section 96 Block IV Orahiri SD (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	931	N	Conservation
Lot 2 DPS 27668 (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	466	N	
Lot 3 DPS 27668 (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	556	N	
Lot 4 DPS 82843 (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	1610	N	
Part Lot 35 DP 17789 (Bob Horsfall Reserve)	Recreation	14594	N	
Section 102 Block IV Orahiri SD (Rotary Park)		802	N	Crown Land
Section 103 Block IV Orahiri SD (Rotary Park)		943	N	Crown Land
Section 104 Block IV Orahiri SD (Rotary Park)		926	Y (Interacts with Residential Property)	Crown Land
WAR MEMORIAL PARK				
Allot 1 Block XXII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP		1052	N	
Allot 2 Block XXII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP		1110	N	
WINDSOR PARK				
Allot 4 Block XVII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Recreation	4371453	N	
Allot 15 Block XVII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Recreation	4482458	N	
Lot 1 DPS 59999	Recreation	406	N	
Allot 16 Block XVII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Recreation	2322	N	
Allot 17 Block XVII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Recreation	2360	N	
Part Orahiri M1 Block	Recreation		N	

LEGAL DESCRIPTION AND CLASSIFICATION OF ŌTOROHANGA'S PARKS AND RESERVES

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

LEGAL DESCRIPTION	RESERVE CLASSIFICATION	AREA (M2)	OVERLAPPING PROPERTY BOUNDARIES Y/N	COMMENTS
Lot 3 DPS 59999	Recreation	263	N	
Part Allot 14 Block XVII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Recreation	66	N	
BERT MCKENZIE RESERVE				
REG BRETT				
Part Section 107 Block VIII Orahiri SD		5330	Y (Waipā River Park)	
Part Orahiri X2 Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	7958	Y (Waipā River Park)	
Part Section 109 Block VIII Orahiri SD	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	5689	Y (Waipā River Park)	
WESTRIDGE RECREATION RESERVE				
Lot 222 DP 589746	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	3853	N	
WESTRIDGE DRAINAGE RESERVE				
Lot 229 DP 589746	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	3812	N	
TE ARA A WAIWAIĀ				
Section 1 SO 21322 (Dog Park)		38445	N	
River Bed Survey Office Plan 25706 (Dog Park)			N	
Section 1 SO 42617	Local Purpose : Esplanade	16946	N	
Lot 5 DPS 9726 (Caravan Park)		9343	N	
Lot 9 DPS 46514		488	N	
Part Allot 6 Block XVIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1381	Y (Interacts with Bowling Club)	
Part Allot 7 Block XVIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	2183	N	
Part Allot 11 Block XIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	334	N	
Section 1 SO 61511		6540	N	Esplanade
Part Allot 4 Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	4806	N	
Part Allot 3 Block XIV Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1017	N	
Part Allot 3 Block XIV Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	405	N	
Part Allot 2 Block XIV Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1836	N	
Section 2 SO 61511		24140	Y (Island Reserve)	Esplanade
Part Allot 1 Block XIV Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	2481	N	
Part Allot 5 Block IX Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1391	N	
Part Allot 4 Block IX Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1520	N	
Part Lot 4 DP 23593	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	984	N	
Part Lot 3 DP 23593	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1421	N	
Part Allot 2 Block IX Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	5610	N	
Lot 7 DPS 1318	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	759	N	

LEGAL DESCRIPTION AND CLASSIFICATION OF ŌTOROHANGA'S PARKS AND RESERVES

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

LEGAL DESCRIPTION	RESERVE CLASSIFICATION	AREA (M2)	OVERLAPPING PROPERTY BOUNDARIES Y/N	COMMENTS
TE ARA A WAIWAIĀ				
Part Lot 1 DPS 4487	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1217	N	
Part Lot 2 DPS 4487	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	20	N	
Part Lot 3 DPS 4487	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	405	N	
Part Lot 4 DPS 4487	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	698	N	
Lot 5 DPS 4487	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	809	N	
Lot 5 DPS 1318	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	794	N	
Section 8 SO 41666	Esplanade	10168	Y (Island Reserve)	
Part Allot 2 Block VIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	8815	Y (Island Reserve)	
River Bed Survey Office Plan 41666	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	4350	Y (Island Reserve)	
Section 9 SO 41666		278	N	Esplanade
Part Orahiri Y3 Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	24661	Y (Island Reserve)	
River Bed Survey Office Plan 41666	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	4249	Y (Island Reserve)	
River Bed Survey Office Plan 41666	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	5564	Y (Island Reserve)	
Section 3 SO 41666	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	3389	Y (Island Reserve)	
Section 7 SO 41666	Local Purpose : Flood Protection	534	N	
Lot 8 DPS 1368	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	971	N	
Part Lot 7 DPS 1368	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	721	N	
Part Lot 6 DPS 1368	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	455	N	
Allot 1 Sec 1 Block VI Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	860	N	
Allot 2 Sec 1 Block VI Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1366	N	
Lot 5 DP 36304	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	999	N	
Part Lot 4 DP 36304	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	865	N	
Part Lot 3 DP 36304	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	579	N	
Part Lot 2 DP 36304	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	238	N	
Section 6 SO 41666	Local Purpose : Flood Protection	746	N	
Part Section 109 Block VIII Orahiri SD	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	5689	Y (Reg Brett Reserve)	
Part Orahiri X2 Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	7958	Y (Reg Brett Reserve)	
Part Section 107 Block VIII Orahiri SD		5330	Y (Reg Brett Reserve)	
Part Section 106 Block VIII Orahiri SD		12660	N	
Section 105 Block VIII Orahiri SD	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	35360	N	

LEGAL DESCRIPTION AND CLASSIFICATION OF ŌTOROHANGA'S PARKS AND RESERVES

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

LEGAL DESCRIPTION	RESERVE CLASSIFICATION	AREA (M2)	OVERLAPPING PROPERTY BOUNDARIES Y/N	COMMENTS
TE ARA A WAIWAIĀ				
Closed Road Survey Office Plan 44171			N	
Allot 1 Block III Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1105	N	
Allot 2 Block III Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1227	N	
Part Allot 3 Block III Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	735	N	
Part Allot 4 Block III Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control		N	
Part Allot 5 Block III Otorohanga MAORI TNSP	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control		N	
Closed Road Survey Office Plan 12253/1			N	
Part Orahiri 1No17B Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	26583	N	
Section 4 SO 58728		3690	N	
Closed Road Survey Office Plan 44171		2195	N	
Part Orahiri 1No18A Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control		N	
Part Orahiri 1No18A Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control		N	
Part Orahiri 1 (Roadway) Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control		N	
Part Orahiri 1No18B Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	19172	N	
Part Orahiri 1No18A Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	14720	N	
Part Orahiri 1No18B Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control		N	
Part Orahiri 1B (Roadway) Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control		Y (interacts with industrial area)	
Part Kohitane 1 Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1361	Y (interacts with industrial area)	
Part Kohitane 2 Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	13167	Y (interacts with industrial area)	
Part Orahiri 1No25C2B Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control		N	
Part Orahiri 1No19 Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	26557	Y (interacts with industrial area)	
Orahiri 1No26 Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	20234	N	
River Bed Survey Office Plan 44049		20029	N	
Lot 3 DPS 82851			N	
Part Otorohanga and Orahiri (1F4A and 1No1) A Block	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control		N	
Part Lot 2 DP 31964	Local Purpose : Soil/River Control	1672	N	

LEGAL DESCRIPTION AND CLASSIFICATION OF ŌTOROHANGA'S PARKS AND RESERVES

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

LEGAL DESCRIPTION	RESERVE CLASSIFICATION	AREA (M2)	OVERLAPPING PROPERTY BOUNDARIES Y/N	COMMENTS
TE KANAWA FLOOD MITIGATION RESERVE				
Part Allot 7 Block XIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP			N	
Part Allot 8 Block XIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP			N	
Part Allot 9 Block XIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP			N	
Part Allot 11 Block XIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP		3665	N	
Part Allot 12 Block XIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP			N	
Part Allot 13 Block XIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP			N	
Part Allot 14 Block XIII Otorohanga MAORI TNSP			N	
Lot 1 DP 388902		2012	N	
Lot 23 DPS 19006		1697	N	
PHILLIPS AVE WETLAND				
Lot 30 DPS 79728	Local Purpose : Drainage	14785		
Lot 1 DPS 82851				

PART 3: ŌTOROHANGA RESERVES ACTION PLAN

The following Action Plan identifies individual projects and actions in support of the Ōtorohanga Reserves Strategy (ŌRS), identifying next steps, dependencies, strategic questions and technical enquiries necessary to implement the actions outlined through the ŌRS.

The purpose of the action plan is to assist in the implementation of the Reserves Strategy, and ensure that the Council, Community Board and other agencies and organisations can allocate the appropriate resources and funding to undertake these projects in a coordinated and integrated manner.

High-level cost estimates have been suggested for each project, where practical and applicable. It is important to note that the costs are indicative only and are subject to change. More detailed costs should be developed prior to the commencement of an action alongside any further detailed design and engagement, and may be subject to Council's procurement policies and processes.

Cost estimates are organised into five price brackets:

\$ = <\$100,000

\$\$ = \$100,000-500,000

\$\$\$ = \$500,00 - \$1,000,000

\$\$\$\$ = \$1,000,000 - \$5,000,000

\$\$\$\$\$ = \$5,000,000 +

PROJECT	DESIRED OUTCOMES	NEXT STEPS	DEPENDENCIES	STRATEGIC QUESTIONS	TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES	TIMEFRAME				COST*	PROJECT PARTNERS AND KEY STAKEHOLDERS (The Ōtorohanga Community Board is a key stakeholder for all actions)	
						Short term: 2024- 2026	Medium term: 2026- 2030	Long term: 2030 - 2040	Ongoing: 2040+			
HUIPŪTEA DEVELOPMENT PLAN												
Huipūtea Reserve	Huipūtea Reserve is a place that highlights and, where appropriate, celebrates important cultural narratives and supports the ongoing regeneration of awa (stream/river), repo (wetland/lake) and ngahere (forest) ecosystems present throughout the site	Work with mana whenua to further develop the overall design for Huipūtea Reserve, including opportunities for cultural expression, planting and ecological outcomes and staged implementation	EcoFX moving Truck Wash moving Installing Rail crossing Installing Huipūtea Drive Crossing	How might the cultural heritage values inherent to Huipūtea Reserve be meaningfully connected to cultural heritage features and narratives across Ōtorohanga?	Work with EcoFX to find an alternative location Work with Ōtorohanga Carriers Association to find an alternative location for the Truck Wash Work with KiwiRail to find a solution to establish a safe crossing between Ōtorohanga Town Centre and Huipūtea Reserve Investigate opportunities to enhance water quality at a catchment scale to address water quality before it reaches Huipūtea Reserve and test water quality in the lake and historic riverbed Test soil to investigate the levels of contaminants due to historic land uses to determine the best ecosystem types and/or remediation strategies for Huipūtea Reserve Integrate the reserve with wider plans for the Walking and Cycling, Signage and Wayfinding and Blue Green network, see Open Space Network for more detail					• • •	\$\$\$\$\$	mana whenua, Ōtorohanga community, EcoFX, Ōtorohanga Carriers Association, Kiwi Rail, Waka Kotahi

ACTION PLAN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

PROJECT	DESIRED OUTCOMES	NEXT STEPS	DEPENDENCIES	STRATEGIC QUESTIONS	TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES	TIMEFRAME				COST*	PROJECT PARTNERS AND KEY STAKEHOLDERS (The Ōtorohanga Community Board is a key stakeholder for all actions)
						Short term: 2024- 2026	Medium term: 2026- 2030	Long term: 2030 - 2040	Ongoing: 2040+		
ŌTOROHANGA SPORTS HUB											
Sports Hub	Ōtorohanga Sports Hub is a collaborative partnership bringing together a range of sites, sports codes and organisations to share resources, expertise, management and facilities across Island Reserve, The Domain and Ōtorohanga College	Develop a comprehensive strategy for a Sports Hub in Ōtorohanga	Resolve distribution of sports codes across potential sites	What is the best outcome to maximise services and facilities for all Sports codes across Island Reserve, The Domain fields and Ōtorohanga College	Work with Sports Codes, Sport Waikato, Ōtorohanga College and other interested parties to develop a comprehensive brief and strategy for the Ōtorohanga Sports Hub - See https://sportnz.org.nz/resources/the-hub-guide/ for more information	•	•			Further detail required	Ōtorohanga Sports Clubs, Sport Waikato, Ōtorohanga community
Island Reserve	Island Reserve celebrates and supports the Ōtorohanga sporting community and provides opportunities for informal recreation, play and ecosystem regeneration of the historic riverbed, providing amenity across generations	Resolve the distribution of Sports Codes across Ōtorohanga Sports Hub, and complex land ownership overlays to develop the detailed design for Island Reserve, providing enhanced sports and active recreation grounds and facilities, amenity and ecological outcomes.	Resolve underlying land ownership across parcels in Island Reserve Developing sports hub	How does Island Reserve contribute toward Ōtorohanga Sports Hub?	Investigate and determine land ownership and use within Island Reserve Work with mana whenua and Sports Clubs to develop a detailed brief the design concept through to a detailed design for the chosen option for Island Reserve, including requirements for additional facilities for Netball and Tigers Confirm the location of the fitness trail in relation to the stopbank, taking offsets into account Integrate the reserve with wider plans for the Walking and Cycling, Signage and Wayfinding, Fitness Trail and Blue Green network, see Open Space Network for more detail	•	•			\$\$\$\$\$	mana whenua, Sports Codes, Ōtorohanga community, Tigers Sports Club
The Domain Fields	The Ōtorohanga Domain fields are a family friendly open space that supports soccer and cricket across seasons with the capacity to support larger community events	Resolve the distribution of Sports Codes across Ōtorohanga Sports Hub and determine the best use for the former Motor Camp in order to develop and implement a detailed design for The Domain fields	Developing sports hub	How do The Domain fields contribute toward Ōtorohanga Sports Hub? How will the land from the Motor Camp be allocated? To extend the Soccer fields or to provide additional parking for Ōtorohanga Kiwi House?	Investigation into options for underground stormwater detention to improve drainage Develop a detailed design for the proposed development of the reserve Confirm the location of the fitness trail in relation to The Domain fields Integrate the reserve with wider plans for the Walking and Cycling, Signage and Wayfinding, Fitness Trail and Blue Green network, see Open Space Network for more detail	•	•			\$\$	mana whenua, Sports Codes, Ōtorohanga community, Ōtorohanga Kiwi House

PROJECT	DESIRED OUTCOMES	NEXT STEPS	DEPENDENCIES	STRATEGIC QUESTIONS	TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES	TIMEFRAME				COST*	PROJECT PARTNERS AND KEY STAKEHOLDERS (The Ōtorohanga Community Board is a key stakeholder for all actions)
						Short term: 2024- 2026	Medium term: 2026- 2030	Long term: 2030 - 2040	Ongoing: 2040+		
PARKS AND RESERVES — DETAILED INVESTIGATION REQUIRED											
The Domain — Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve	Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve combine active recreation with a connection to nature, providing amenity while supporting native biodiversity with the potential to form a regional scale Significant Ecological Area	Work with Netball to develop a strategy for the use of the area currently occupied by netball courts and facilities and explore decommissioning these facilities. Work with Ōtorohanga College and the local community to establish a direction and programme for conservation initiatives, including enrichment planting, maintenance and pest control	Developing sports hub Resolving land use for netball courts Broader community buy-in and support	What is the best use for the Netball Courts and associated facilities if Netball moves to Island Reserve? Is there any persons or organisations that have the time interest and capacity to help drive ecological and community outcomes Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve?	Develop a plan for the decommissioning and disestablishment of the Netball Courts and new land use for the area Develop a detailed management plan for the ecological restoration of Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve including the area currently grazed behind the netball courts	•	•			\$\$\$\$	Ōtorohanga community, mana whenua, Netball
Te Ara o Waiwaiā — Waipā River Park	Te Ara a Waiwaiā is a biodiverse riparian park that supports local ecology, protects the town from flooding and connects visitors and locals to the Waipā awa through a network of formal and informal tracks	Develop a plan for the detailed design and implementation of a secondary mown grass track network, access to the Waipā river and staged implementation for planting	Broader community buy-in and support	How does existing and previously planned signage work for Te Ara Waiwaiā relate to and integrate with wider wayfinding and signage strategy? Is there any persons or organisations that have the time interest and capacity to help drive ecological and community outcomes Te Ara Waiwaiā? What additional functions can the land along Te Ara a Waiwaiā support to serve community needs and aspirations?	Investigate staged planting with Waikato Regional Council and Community Investigate formalising the off-leash dog park area Confirm the location of the fitness trail in relation to the stopbank, taking offsets into account Integrate the reserve with wider plans for the Walking and Cycling, Signage and Wayfinding, Fitness Trail and Blue Green network, see Open Space Network for more detail		•	•	•	\$\$\$\$	mana whenua, Ōtorohanga community, Waikato Regional Council

ACTION PLAN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

PROJECT	DESIRED OUTCOMES	NEXT STEPS	DEPENDENCIES	STRATEGIC QUESTIONS	TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES	TIMEFRAME				COST*	PROJECT PARTNERS AND KEY STAKEHOLDERS (The Ōtorohanga Community Board is a key stakeholder for all actions)	
						Short term: 2024- 2026	Medium term: 2026- 2030	Long term: 2030 - 2040	Ongoing: 2040+			
PARKS AND RESERVES — STRAIGHTFORWARD IMPLEMENTATION												
Windsor Park	Windsor park is a peaceful family-friendly open space with ample areas for informal recreation, rest and range of play options for younger children to complement the facilities at Reg Brett Reserve	Develop detailed design and implementation plan for Windsor Park that includes a new playground, an updated path network, pump track and a site-specific staged planting plan for implementation				Integrate the reserve with wider plans for the Walking and Cycling, Signage and Wayfinding and Blue Green network, see Open Space Network for more detail	•	•			\$\$-\$\$\$	Ōtorohanga community, mana whenua
Ōtorohanga War Memorial Reserve	Ōtorohanga Memorial Park is an accessible open space that provides space for reflection and directs visitor's focus toward The War Memorial and Te Rohe Pōtae Memorial	Develop detailed design and implementation plan for Ōtorohanga War Memorial Reserve, including accessible ramped access from Ranfurly, track realignment to highlight Te Rohe Pōtae Memorial and amenity planting	Changes to parking and vehicle access and parking on Ranfurly Street. Arboricultural investigations for working in and around tree roots			Transport assessment for Ranfurly street Arborist assessment of trees Integrate the reserve with wider plans for the Walking and Cycling, Signage and Wayfinding and Blue Green network, see Open Space Network for more detail	•	•			\$\$	mana whenua, Ōtorohanga community, World War Veterans
Bert McKenzie Road Reserve		Develop a site specific planting plan for Bert McKenzie/ Road Reserve					•				\$	Ōtorohanga community, mana whenua, ANZAC Veterans
Ōtorohanga Kiwi House		Ōtorohanga Kiwi House is currently functioning well for the community and has its own governance and strategic direction									-	Ōtorohanga community, mana whenua, Ōtorohanga Zoological Society
Reg Brett Reserve		Reg Brett Reserve is currently functioning well for the community									-	Ōtorohanga community, mana whenua, Waikato Regional Council

ACTION PLAN

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

PROJECT	DESIRED OUTCOMES	NEXT STEPS	DEPENDENCIES	STRATEGIC QUESTIONS	TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES	TIMEFRAME				COST*	PROJECT PARTNERS AND KEY STAKEHOLDERS (The Ōtorohanga Community Board is a key stakeholder for all actions)
						Short term: 2024- 2026	Medium term: 2026- 2030	Long term: 2030 - 2040	Ongoing: 2040+		
ŌTOROHANGA OPEN SPACE NETWORK											
Ōtorohanga Walking and Cycling Network	The Walking and Cycling network opens up key connections between open spaces across Ōtorohanga, ensuring that access across the town is safe and accessible	Develop detailed design to confirm spatial arrangement, feasibility, construction and operational needs for each of the three key projects	<p>A railway crossing connecting Ōtorohanga Town Centre to Huipūtea Reserve needs to be resolved with KiwiRail</p> <p>The pinch point created by the railway bridge heading east on SH3 needs to be resolved with Waka Kotahi</p> <p>Pedestrian crossings on main roads including Huipūtea Drive and Te Kanawa Street</p>		Transport review and management plans as part of the next phases of design					Further detail required	Waka Kotahi, mana whenua, Waikato Regional Council, Ōtorohanga community, Business owners, Youth/ rangatahi, KiwiRail
Ōtorohanga Signage Strategy	Ōtorohanga Signage Strategy provides a coordinated approach to signage across the township, including interpretive signage, cultural expression and wayfinding helping people to navigate around Ōtorohanga township and between open spaces	Develop a comprehensive signage strategy for Ōtorohanga, including Te Reo Māori naming for Parks and Reserves, interpretive signage, cultural expression and wayfinding helping people to navigate around Ōtorohanga township and between open spaces			<p>Develop a comprehensive Wayfinding and Signage Strategy for Ōtorohanga</p> <p>Work with mana whenua to identify Māori naming, narratives and connections in open spaces and across Ōtorohanga to incorporate into the strategy</p> <p>Investigate policy considerations around naming and renaming Parks and Reserves</p>					Further detail required	mana whenua, Waikato Regional Council, Ōtorohanga community
Ōtorohanga Fitness Trail	Ōtorohanga exercise circuit keys into the town walking and cycling network, creating a 5.7km loop, with exercise stations located at points along the network to encourage health and fitness	Develop and implement a Fitness Trail for Ōtorohanga utilising the walking and cycling network with four or more stations focussing on specific exercises			<p>Investigate the implementation of exercise stations along Te Ara a Waiwaiā, Island Reserve and The Domain.</p> <p>Work with Waikato Regional Council to ensure exercise Stations along the stopbank maintain the integrity of the stopbank and comply with flood control guidelines</p> <p>Work with local suppliers and fabricators to construct equipment</p>					Further detail required	mana whenua, Waikato Regional Council, Ōtorohanga community

PROJECT	DESIRED OUTCOMES	NEXT STEPS	DEPENDENCIES	STRATEGIC QUESTIONS	TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES	TIMEFRAME				COST*	PROJECT PARTNERS AND KEY STAKEHOLDERS (The Ōtorohanga Community Board is a key stakeholder for all actions)
						Short term: 2024- 2026	Medium term: 2026- 2030	Long term: 2030 - 2040	Ongoing: 2040+		
ŌTOROHANGA OPEN SPACE NETWORK											
Ōtorohanga Blue-Green Network	Ōtorohanga blue green network supports and enhances existing Ngahere (Forest), Awa (Riparian) and Repo (Wetland) ecosystems that interact with Ōtorohanga open spaces and streets. Including amenity planting and water sensitive design in urban areas, alongside regenerative planting openspaces such as Bob Horsfall Reserve, Rotary Park, Te Ara a Waiwaiā and the flood mitigation reserves on Phillips ave and Te Kanawa Stream.	Encourage and support Ōtorohanga residents to play an active role in the care, protection, restoration and regeneration of their parks, reserves and streets Work with local schools to identify opportunities to incorporate conservation into curriculum outcomes and upskilling initiatives Work with local nurseries and initiatives to investigate eco-sourcing plants for regenerative planting from local seed banks Develop detailed planting plans for parks and reserves.	community buy-in and support	Is there any persons or organisations that have the time interest and capacity to help drive ecological and community outcomes Rotary Park and Bob Horsfall Reserve? How can we effectively engage the community with conservation efforts?	Work with Waikato Regional Council to ensure any planting within the Waipā river flood zone is designed and implemented according to best Investigate opportunities to improve water quality outcomes through blue green infrastructure as part of the walking and cycling network and amenity planting	•	•	•	•	Further detail required	mana whenua, Waikato Regional Council, Ōtorohanga community, Ōtorohanga Schools, Youth/rangatahi

Item 146 - Application for Temporary Road Closure – Hamilton Car Club Annual Rally Sprint, Hoddle Road, Ōtorohanga

To: His Worship the Mayor and Councillors of Ōtorohanga District Council

From: Paul Strange, Manager Roading

Date: 25 June 2024

Relevant community outcomes: Connected Resilient Liveable



1 Purpose | Te Kaupapa

1.1 To consider an application for road closures within the Ōtorohanga District to enable the Hamilton Car Club to hold the Hamilton Car Club Annual Rally Sprint.

2 Executive Summary | Whakarāpopoto Matua

2.1 An application has been received from Hamilton Car Club for road closures on Hoddle Road and Tauraroa Valley Road on Sunday 18 of August 2024 from 9am - 5pm.

2.2 Hamilton Car Club are in the process of obtaining consents from residents of the affected areas, indicating agreement for the road closures.

2.3 The proposed event was advertised on 16 May and no objections were received. Objections closed on 31 May.

2.4 The event works with Maihihi Playcentre and Maihihi School to provide catering for the event, and KioKio Sports club for use of the grounds. This generates local interest and provides additional income to these groups.

3 Staff recommendation | Tūtohutanga a ngā Kaimahi

That the Ōtorohanga District Council:

- a Approve the Temporary Road Closure, in accordance with Sections 319(h) and 342, and Section 11 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974, of **Hoddle Road** from intersection with Maihihi Road to intersection of Tauraroa Valley Road and **Tauraroa Valley Road** from intersection with Hoddle Road to intersection of Maihihi Road on **Sunday 18 August 2024 from 9am – 5pm.**
- b Authorise public notification of the approved road closure before the event, as required by the Local Government Act 1974.

4 Context | Horopaki

4.1 This event is an annual event and provides an opportunity to attract interest in the district.

4.2 If approved, the application process includes the following conditions are met:

- Applicant to pay an application fee of \$905.00 towards the administration of the road closure to Ōtorohanga District Council.
- Applicant to pay a bond of \$5,000.00, this bond can be waived at the discretion of the Group Manager Engineering & Assets on application. The said bond is returnable after post event drive over, undertaken by ŌDC's Roothing Team.
- Applicant to pay for all advertising costs to the appropriate newspapers. Public notice advertisements are to be published in the Waitomo News, ŌDC's website and Facebook page.
- Applicant is responsible for obtaining public liability insurance, (and paying the cost thereof), to a minimum value of \$10,000,000. This is required to indemnify Council against any damage to the property because of rally activities during the road closure period.
- Applicant is to liaise and provide evidence of liaison with all operators and businesses that may be affected by the road closures. A subsequent mail-drop is to be completed no later than ten full days before the proposed closures.
- Applicant is solely responsible for submitting the appropriate Traffic Management Plan for approval, for signposting and policing of the roads to be closed, to ensure that only vehicles connected with the event have access to the road closure areas. This includes arranging the delivery, erection and staffing of all road closure barriers, and the removal thereof, after closures.
- All gates and entranceways are to be taped, and to ensure its removal thereafter.
- Signs advising of the road closures are to be erected at the start and end of the closed portions of the roads and on each intersecting road two weeks prior to the road closure. All signs are to be removed immediately after the closure.
- Emergency Services always have right of passage.

5 Considerations | Ngā whai whakaarotanga

Significance and engagement

5.1 Roothing is defined as a significant activity. However, as this is a discretionary activity with a low cost it is assessed as not significant and that community engagement as defined by the legal requirements is sufficient.

5.2 If approved this event will be publicly advertised.

5.3 Individual properties affected will be mail dropped 10 days before the event.

Impacts on Māori

- 5.4 Staff consider the matters set out in this report do not have a direct impact on cultural wellbeing, sites of significance or waterways.

Risk analysis

- 5.5 Hamilton Car Club has applied for this road closure pursuant to the Tenth Schedule of the Local Government Act 1974. It raises no significant risks for ŌDC.

Policy and plans

- 5.6 Staff confirm that the recommendation in this report complies with ŌDC's Policies and Plans.

Legal

- 5.7 The road closure is being dealt with under the provisions of the Tenth Schedule of the Local Government Act 1974 for this event.

Financial

- 5.8 This is cost neutral to ŌDC.

6 Discussion | He Kōrerorero**Option 1: Council approve the temporary road closure**

- 6.1 This is an annual community event held in the district which provides entertainment and promotes the district. Participants and spectators will visit the district and spend money with local businesses.

Option 2: Council decline the temporary road closure

- 6.2 The opportunity to provide entertainment and district promotion would be lost along with associated increased spending within the district.

Recommendation option and rationale

- 6.3 The preferred option is that ŌDC grant approval. The reason for this is because it supports a local community event.

Item 147 - Response to letter of expectation from Taumata Arowai in relation to the Arohena Rural Water Scheme

To: His Worship the Mayor and Councillors of Ōtorohanga District Council

From: Mark Lewis, Group Manager Engineering & Assets

Date: 25 June 2024

Relevant community outcomes: Prosperous Engaged Enduring



1 Purpose | Te Kaupapa

1.1 To seek approval for the Arohena Rural Water Scheme (comprising three separate water supplies: Huirimu, Kahorekau and Taupaki) to remain under permanent Boil Water Notices while staff pursue via the Local Government Act to close down the Arohena Drinking Water Scheme and continue as a non-drinking water supply.

2 Executive Summary | Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 2.1 In October 2023, the Chief Executive received a Letter of Expectation (LOE) from Taumata Arowai (TA) outlining that two of our water supplies were not meeting the required protozoa barriers under the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules 2022 (DWQAR). The two supplies were Huirimu and Kahorekau, which are two of the three water supplies in Arohena, referred to as the Arohena Rural Water Scheme.
- 2.2 The LOE stated ŌDC advise TA of a confirmed funding plan for a protozoa barrier by 30 June 2024 and that the plan would need to be implemented and operational by December 2024.
- 2.3 Although TA acknowledged the challenges councils are faced with reaching compliance, they also stated funding or affordability challenges are not a basis for failing to comply with the legislative requirements TA has been established to administer.
- 2.4 Should ŌDC not reach the level of compliance required enforcement action may be taken, by way of direction or compliance order.
- 2.5 While not compliant with the DWQAR, ŌDC must consider the risks and put measures in place to minimise any risk to the users of the scheme. All three supplies in Arohena (Huirimu, Kahorekau & Taupaki) are currently under permanent boil water notices (BWN) and considered low risk.
- 2.6 At the Risk and Assurance Committee’s March meeting discussions were held that staff needed to clarify whether the three supplies were categorised correctly, which may influence any decisions before responding to TA and once this is ascertained report back to the Committee.

- 2.7 ŌDC also decided during the 2024-34 Long Term Plan not to include any investment in the scheme pending the outcome of this investigation.
- 2.8 The clarification of the categorisation of the scheme is complete and this has shown that Huirimu and Kahorekau were categorised at a higher level than needed. Unfortunately, as discovered through this process re-categorising the scheme is not going to make any significant difference to reaching compliance.
- 2.9 Staff therefore recommend that the scheme remains under the BWN, and that staff pursue closing down the drinking water provision of the Arohena Rural Water Scheme (comprising the three separate supplies: Huirimu, Kahorekau and Taupaki) and maintaining a non-potable water scheme (agricultural water). That a formal response is provided to TA to that effect.
- 2.10 This matter was considered by Risk and Assurance Committee on 12 June 2024 and the staff recommendation was supported by the Committee.

3 Staff recommendation | Tūtohutanga a ngā Kaimahi

That Ōtorohanga District Council:

- a Approve the Arohena Rural Water Scheme (comprising of three separate water supplies: Huirimu, Kahorekau and Taupaki) to remain under permanent Boil Water Notices.
- b Authorise the Chief Executive to use Section 131 of Local Government Act to initiate a process that would close down the Arohena Drinking Water Scheme and enable the three supplies to continue as a non-drinking water supplies.

4 Context | Horopaki

- 4.1 The Arohena rural area has three individual rural water supplies known as Huirimu, Kahorekau and Taupaki, each running independently of each other and supplying water to farmers, various rural dwellings and the Arohena School. All three supplies are referred to locally as the Arohena Rural Water Scheme (ARWS). The current population estimates based on the number of properties of each supply are Huirimu (96), Kahorekau (89) and Taupaki (21).
- 4.2 ARWS was built in the 1982 and funded by 50% government subsidy and capital contributions by the farm properties that were going to connect to them. As with other rural water schemes created around this time the intent was to provide reliable and affordable water for the primary use of agricultural activities and to improve farming productivity. It is believed that 90% of the water produced through the plants is used for such agricultural activities.
- 4.3 Although not the driver behind the building of the scheme, there was an acceptance that the water would be used for domestic use and the health authorities at the time recommended a level of filtration to meet the standards at the time, which was settling tanks on farm, filtration at the plant and chlorination.

- 4.4 Given that the water was being consumed by humans the scheme has evolved into drinking water supplies and are subsequently needing to meet increasing Drinking Water Standards (DWS) and now DWQAR.
- 4.5 The individual supplies complied with the standards at the time of construction, but as compliance has become more and more stringent the supplies have not been able to meet consistent compliance for many years.
- 4.6 To better understand the required investment ŌDC engaged Beca consultants in 2017 to provide a report on what was needed to meet compliance with the DWS at that time. The report provided several options and cost estimates of:
- \$2.2 million (Huirimu)
 - \$2.35 million (Kahorekau)
 - \$1.62 million (Taupaki).
- 4.7 This was completely unaffordable for such a small ratepayer base, and it was not progressed, and it was decided to survey the community in 2018 on removing the drinking water component of the scheme, as was done at Ranginui Rural Water Scheme 2 years earlier. Although early work was done on this water reform was being signalled by central government and it was decided not to pursue this any further pending the outcome of reform and changes to the DWS.
- 4.8 In 2020 water reform was being progress in its early stages and the Kahorekau supply was visited by the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) to see what the challenges were faced by rural water schemes to meet compliance and acceptable solutions were going to be explored by the DIA to help rural schemes meet compliance.
- 4.9 One of the acceptable solutions being explored was point of use treatment (POU) which involved only minor upgrades at the treatment plants and the installation of ultraviolet (UV) treatment at each individual property.
- 4.10 ŌDC was fortunate to receive \$750,000 from the Government COVID-19 stimulus fund to pursue a POU system, which would be an exemplar on how it could be done. ŌDC engaged consultants to run this project and the assistance of WLASS, (CoLab).
- 4.11 The outcome of the POU investigation revealed that \$750K was not enough money to meet the capital investment and confirmed that the operational costs to run a POU system was also cost prohibitive.
- 4.12 Given this result, ŌDC explored a further option to upgrade the Kahorekau Plant, with a containerised plant. Unfortunately this proposal was also shelved for several reasons, the cost of the containerised plant was circa \$500k and required a sufficient settling pond. Although this was a viable option unfortunately, there was a firm deadline on the use of the funding, ŌDC were unable to secure land for a settling pond, which meant the project could not go ahead.

4.13 Given the continued hurdles, as part of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan, ŌDC considered joining Taupaki with Huirimu by piping the additional water take from Taupaki over to Huirimu and piping treated water back to the Taupaki users. This would have meant that only two plants would require upgrade. A land survey was undertaken, and the hydraulics calculated, and this was determined a viable option however, the estimates were circa \$1.3 million, again unaffordable.

Compliance issues

4.14 All three supplies draw water from small tributaries that feed into the Waikato River and are designated surface water takes. Which means they must have bacteria and protozoa barriers.

4.15 In basic terms to meet bacteria compliance the most used method is chlorination; to meet protozoa compliance you need some form of coagulation, sedimentation and filtration, or the ability to inactivate the protozoa oocysts with UV.

4.16 To utilise UV, it still needs to have a level of primary treatment to have a reliable UV inactivation. It is not as simple as installing UV inline after minimal treatment.

4.17 The primary treatment can be various methods, such as cartridge filters, coagulation, sedimentation and filtration. Membrane plants can also be used but they are expensive and operationally expensive to run and require specialised skills.

4.18 Currently all three plants only have direct filtration and chlorination, however the filtration cannot reliably or consistently meet compliance for protozoa removal, and this has been the issue for many years.

Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (DWQAR)

4.19 With the development of the DWQAR and the Rural Technical Working Group formed by the DIA to inform the Water Services Act 2021, ŌDC was hopeful that the compliance rules may be developed to such a level that obtaining compliance for the small supplies such as Huirimu, Kahorekau and Taupaki would be easier and more affordable however, this has not proven to be the case.

4.20 The DWQAR provide three categories of which you can choose the level of compliance you need to comply with based on population. ŌDC can choose a higher level of treatment but cannot choose a lower level unless the population numbers allow. Staff have clarified which category each scheme should comply with, and Arohena is category one. (G, S1, T1, D1).

4.21 Unfortunately for ŌDC to comply with this category there must be UV as disinfection on all three plants and reduction of turbidity levels to have successful inactivation. Basically, ŌDC are no better off than under the DWS. POU is an acceptable solution, but staff have previously discovered this is not financially viable or even practical.

5 Considerations | Ngā whai whakaarotanga

Significance and engagement

- 5.1 The issues with the ARWS compliance are not new and has been discussed with the scheme and the users over many years. Currently, it is not intended to make any major decisions on the scheme within this report, other than to report ŌDC's position on the Letter of Expectation. A meeting was held with the ARWS committee in May 2024, and they are fully aware of the situation.

Impacts on Māori

- 5.2 Water plays a unique role in the traditional culture and economy of Māori and any decisions around water may have an impact on Māori. But given that this report is only seeking direction on the response to a letter of expectation it is not believed that this will have any significant impact on Māori, as nothing physically is changing on the scheme at this time.

Risk analysis

- 5.3 Given the continued failure to meet compliance the District Health Board placed the three supplies under permanent Boil Water Notice in February 2021, and they have remained in this state to date. Staff continue to manage the plant as per normal and continue to report on the scheme under the DWQAR. Given this approach there is very low risk to ŌDC from a public health perspective.

Policy and plans

- 5.4 Until such time as a formal decision is made on the future of the scheme staff will continue to treat the scheme as complaint drinking water supplies and follow all appropriate safety plans and meet all drinking water standards and regulation, along with reporting deadlines.

Legal

- 5.5 As the scheme is currently under permanent BWN, ŌDC are meeting their legal requirements on operating a drinking water supply.

Financial

- 5.6 All cost associated with this process are put to the ARWS budgets which are ring fenced.

6 Discussion | He Kōrerorero

- 6.1 Having explored multiple options to reach compliance with the three supplies it has been determined that it cannot be done without considerable investment, investment that is simply unaffordable for the users of the supplies in both capital investment and then operational costs.

- 6.2 The rural water schemes all have committees that govern their individual supplies. These committees have been in place since the schemes were built and many of them have founding members still on the committees. Although not standing committees of ŌDC, their recommendations and opinion is taken with high regard by ŌDC on the running of the schemes.

6.3 Arohena Rural Water Scheme Committee are fully aware of the challenges ŌDC is faced with and fully aware of the primary purpose of the scheme, which is to support agricultural activities. The Committee would support ŌDC proceeding with upgrades if they were financially prudent however, they do not wish to incur significant financial burden being placed on the scheme that will ultimately lead to an increased per cubic metre cost and invariably push the cost until it is unaffordable to remain on the scheme.

6.4 Currently ŌDC has two options available in response to the letter of expectation.

Option 1: Provide the financial investment and a plan for implementation

6.5 ŌDC have indicated through the 2024-34 Long Term Process that this is not a viable option given the size of investment needed and the financial burden it would put on the users of the scheme. This is also not supported by the ARWS committee.

Option 2: Respond to the letter that the supplies will remain under permanent BWN and that council are to pursue closing down the drinking water provision of the scheme and continue as a non-drinking water scheme.

6.6 This report does not seek a decision to close the ARWS but does seek approval to pursue the section 131 LGA process and respond to TA on ŌDC’s current position on the future of the Arohena Rural Water Scheme (comprising the separate water supplies of Huirimu, Kahorekau and Taupaki).

6.7 This option is supported by the ARWS committee.

Recommendation option and rationale

6.8 It is staff’s recommendation, based on all the previous attempts to meet compliance and the investment needed to reach compliance that the three Arohena supplies have reached the criteria set out in section 131 LGA, that it is no longer appropriate to maintain a drinking water service, and that the response to TA is that it continues operate under the BWN while staff seek a resolution from ŌDC to pursue a section 131 LGA process.

6.9 Staff have already indicated to TA that this is likely to be ŌDC’s response and they have already acknowledged this in a letter on 28 May 2024.

6.10 This matter was presented to the Risk and Assurance Committee on the 12 June 2024 and the Committee made the following recommendations:

Resolved R61: That the Risk and Assurance Committee recommend to Ōtorohanga District Council that:

- c the Arohena Rural Water Scheme (comprising of three separate water supplies: Huirimu, Kahorekau and Taupaki) remain under permanent Boil Water Notices.
- d staff use Section 131 of Local Government Act to initiate a process that would close down the Arohena Drinking Water Scheme and enable the three supplies to continue as non-drinking water supplies.

Chairperson Stubbs | Deputy Chairperson Jeffries

INFORMATION ONLY REPORTS | NGĀ PŪRONGO MŌHIOHIO ANAKE

DISCLAIMER: The reports attached to this Open Agenda set out recommendations and suggested resolutions only. Those recommendations and suggested resolutions DO NOT represent Ōtorohanga District Council policy until such time as they might be adopted by formal resolution. This Open Agenda may be subject to amendment either by the addition or withdrawal of items contained therein.

Item 148 - Capital Projects report for the month ending 28 May 2024

To: His Worship the Mayor and Councillors of Ōtorohanga District Council

From: Robbie Whiteman, Manager Projects

Date: 25 June 2024

Relevant community outcomes: Empowered Enduring United



1 Purpose | Te Kaupapa

1.1 To provide progress reports on Ōtorohanga District Council’s (ŌDC) capital projects programme against the 2021-24 Long Term Plan.

2 Executive Summary | Whakarāpopoto Matua

2.1 This report provides an update on the completion of the 22/23 capital projects and the progress of capital projects for the period ending 28 May 2024, the status of those projects and the challenges associated with their delivery.

2.2 The 23/24 capital delivery programme is progressing and tracking on schedule.

3 Staff recommendation | Tūtohutanga a ngā Kaimahi

That the Ōtorohanga District Council received the report titled ‘Capital Projects Report for the Month Ending 28 May 2024’ (document number 762439) from Robbie Whiteman, Manager Projects.

4 Discussion | He Kōrerorero

Programme delivery

4.1 Engagement of staff in the Projects Team is set to continue with resignation of the Development Officer role. This will not influence the delivery of the overall programme however may, in the short term until recruitment is complete, necessitate engagement of external resources to provide cover in the Development Engineering space.

C1131 ŌDC wastewater upgrades

4.2 The Contract was awarded to Camex Civil at the ŌDC meeting in June 2023. Physical works are complete on Separable Portion 2, Main North Road to Harper Avenue, with those works entering the 12 month defects liability period on 12 April 2024.

4.3 Work on Separable Portion 3 has significantly progressed with 75% of the new gravity main on Rangitahi Street having been installed. Minor delays were encountered coordinating with The Lines

Company having to temporarily prop power poles within the 4m offset working condition. The design alignment of the pipe was subsequently changed to mitigate further delays.

- 4.4 As reported previously, this project has had several challenges to overcome, all of which have been worked through and all options considered. With projects of this size and value it is inevitable that changes will have to be made as problems arise. Good lines of communication are key between staff and contractor for a successful outcome.

Percent complete 60% Budget utilised 56%

C290520 Waipa/ ŌDC watermain renewal

Ōtorohanga

- 4.5 The water mains renewal project is complete for the ŌDC scope within the combined contract. All proposed watermains in Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia have been installed, commissioned, and reinstated. Asset recognition is ongoing. The final claim to be resolved at conclusion of defects liability period.

Percent complete 100% Budget utilised 99%

C1125 Waipā rural water supply – Additional water storage

- 4.6 The additional water storage project on the Waipā Rural Water Scheme has significantly progressed with the first tank (Meredith) having been commissioned into service. Tank construction at the second site (Malcolm) is complete with connection and commissioning underway and due for completion before June end. While this contract is significantly late, this work is to improve network resilience and so late delivery has no direct impact to ŌDC. The contractor is nevertheless being closely managed and the late delivery will be reflected in the post-contract performance evaluation.

Percent complete 95% Budget utilised 95%

C1140 SH3 Harper Thomson micro-modal improvements

- 4.7 Intersection improvements at Harper and Thomson avenues are also a priority for delivery by the Projects team. The detailed design is currently with NZTA for approval and following a meeting on site with Council staff they have indicated their consent condition in relation to Westridge subdivision will not be imposed. A report for ŌDC funding and contract award will be presented following their approval of the design proposal.

C1122 Tihiroa AVG

- 4.8 Installation has been completed and filter function confirmed following commissioning. Practical Completion Certificate has been issued and contract in 6 month defects liability period.

Percent complete 100% Budget utilised 95%

Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia stormwater resource consent renewal

- 4.9 The renewal of the stormwater consents for Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia are now lodged with Waikato Regional Council (WRC) and the section 124 (Resource Management Act) has been issued for ŌDC to continue to operate under the existing consent conditions while the applications are processed.
- 4.10 A progress update has been requested from WRC.

Aotea seawall consent renewal

- 4.11 WRC has received ŌDC's application to renew the land use consent to maintain the existing Coastal Structure in Aotea (Aotea Seawall). To fully assess the application, the WRC requested landscaping and ecological assessment reports, along with comments from mana whenua. Staff have received comments from the local Iwi, obtained a specialist ecological report, and compiled a landscaping report to support our application and satisfy the further information request. The RFI response has been submitted to WRC and a site meeting has been arranged for early July.

Kāwhia seawall consent renewal

- 4.12 Staff are currently scoping the work involved to assess, repair, upgrade, and renew the resource consent for the Kāwhia Seawall. The Department of Internal Affairs granted funding to the value of \$730,000 under Tranche 1 of the Three Waters Reforms to complete this work.

Ōtorohanga water supply – Sludge discharge consent renewal

- 4.13 Staff are currently trialling removing the sludge by vacuum truck and disposing into the Wastewater Plant. This has shown to be an efficient alternative method of disposal and will continue over the next few months to confirm if this is a long term solution. If this is successful the next step would be connecting the backwash directly to the sewer removing all need to discharge to the river or land in the future and reducing the need for the two additional resource consents.

- 3.7 ŌDC supports the MTFJ Programme with an ŌDC vehicle with associated running costs being an operational expense of the programme.
- 3.8 The MTFJ programme has historically been funded on a year-by-year basis with the following year’s funding from MSD not confirmed until late June of each year. This has been problematic nationally for retaining staff and something the sector has been advocating to address.
- 3.9 In May of 2023 MTFJ secured two consecutive years of funding for the programme from MSD. The funding for these years was reduced from what has previously been \$14 million nationally to \$10 million for 23/24 and \$8 million for 24/25.
- 3.10 MTFJ funded ŌDC \$325,000 for the 23/24 programme delivery, seeking 38 sustainable placement outcomes.
- 3.11 The confirmed funding for 24/25 is \$260,000 for a minimum of 30 sustainable placement outcomes.
- 3.12 A written summary of outcomes of the 23/24 year is attached as **Appendix 1**. Elle Freestone will be presenting to ŌDC at the meeting.

4 Appendices | Ngā Āpitihanga

Appendix #	Name
1	MTFJ summary of outcomes of the 2023/24

Mayors Taskforce for Jobs Rural Employment Programme
Ōtorohanga Employment Hub
Elle Freestone, Project Navigator

Council Report 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024

The 2023/2024 Mayors Task Force for Jobs Community Employment Programme (MTFJ programme) supports youth aged 16 to 25, people living with disabilities and people facing challenges finding employment. Currently there are 34 rural and regional councils across Aotearoa New Zealand delivering this programme with over 6000 young people placed into employment since 2020.

The Ōtorohanga Employment Hub (ŌEH) moving into the fourth year of programme delivery continues to offer robust employment services to the community, supporting locals that are looking for work and connecting clients with further support services to become work ready.

Strong working relationships are maintained with over 80 local employers, to support recruitment of staff, workforce needs and deliver sustainable employment outcomes across the district. ŌEH focus on working in a one-on-one approach with clients to ensure that there is a clear understanding to individual barriers to employment, ensure support is bespoke and effective and contributes to sustainable employment. Underpinning this success is the post placement contact and support that continues for the first six months of employment being able to successfully resolve challenges and work collaboratively with both the employer and the employee. In January 2024 the ŌEH returned to main street premises.

ŌEH has delivered results meeting and exceeding MTFJ contract's target. From November 2020 the MTFJ programme in Ōtorohanga has seen over 300 locals placed into employment and approximately \$2.1 million in funding delivered into the community. This has been in the form of work readiness support, industry training, employer support, apprentice evenings and ongoing initiatives.

The MTFJ partnership with Ministry of Social Development has seen the first year of multiyear funding, securing the delivery of the MTFJ Rural Employment programme through to 30 June 2025.

MTFJ Rural Employment Programme 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024

- As of June 2024, with a contractual agreement of 38 placements ŌEH has had 58 employment outcomes, 15 NEET (Not in Employment, Education or Training) 15 Youth, 16 Disadvantaged, 11 non-MSD outcomes. At present there are 43 sustainable employment outcomes (employed three months or more) this number continues to grow as clients reach and exceed the days in employment. This includes 8 apprenticeships.
- Two Co Driver Virtual Reality Driving Simulators were purchased, with one donated to the Ōtorohanga College and the other available to clients in the ŌEH office. All year 9 and 10 students have had their email addresses added to the database which enable them to practice their driving and record their progress. The hope from ŌEH is that as each student turns 16 they will be able to immediately sit and pass their Learners Licence. For those students on their Learners licence, they will be able to use the

simulator to support driving for their Restricted Licence. Students can scan a QR code and book a time to use the simulator within the Pathway College. This will support College students and local youth in their licencing journey.

- Over the past 12 months 35 clients have been engaged in securing a licence. The passed breakdown is learners x 2, restricted x 16, full x 8 with 25 in total. Nine are booked to sit in July 2024 and August 2024 bringing the total to 35. 22 clients are from Ōtorohanga and 13 from Kāwhia. A total of 69 driving lessons have supported these outcomes. This year has seen a significant decrease in the availability of tests which has impacted on the wait times to sit licences. ŌEH has organised two Defensive Driving workshops to be held – one in Ōtorohanga and the second in Kāwhia. This will fast track youth in securing a full licence. This has been a long-term goal of the ŌEH to see all youth achieve a full licence.
- ŌEH has worked with Ara Poutama New Zealand Corrections to deliver a Kai and Korero Evening in Ōtorohanga for Corrections Officers in October 2023. ŌEH staff have completed a walk through Waikeria Prison in May 2024 to better understand the application process, CO role and working environment.
- The ŌEH partnered with New Zealand Police to deliver an information evening for recruitment from the Ōtorohanga and surrounding districts on Wednesday 5 June 2024. A marketing campaign through social media and print attracted over 30 registrations for the evening. In partnership with the NZP the ŌEH developed a recruitment pack. Applicants must be at least 17 years old to apply and 18 when they start at Police College. The Assistant Regional Commissioner, four local police and an HR advisor attended the evening.
- The ŌEH team meets weekly with the Pathways Manager and Co-Ordinator. Through this relationship college students have been selected for the past two years for the Whakatipu Programme. In collaboration with the Ōtorohanga College ŌEH supports the College's work experience programme and has contacted over 80 local employers to connect them with the Pathways Coordinator. This is a way of introducing students to different industries and at the same time employers have an awareness of local talent.
- The partnership with Outward Bound School continues to support youth in attending programmes. For some of the youth it is the first time in a plane, or in the South Island. The impact it has on personal growth is extremely positive. In August 2023, ŌEH supported four students to attend the 8 day Whakatipu Programme and two youth to attend the 21 day Classic programme.
- ŌEH organised a meeting with MTFJ National office, Outward Bound, Ministry of Education and the Wellness Project in Hamilton to discuss a Waikato focused MTFJ cohort for the eight day Outward Bound School Whakatipu programme. This programme is employment focused working with youth and or College students aged 16-18. All regional MTFJ's agreed, and the first Waikato based cohort (14 attendees) will arrive in July 2024. For each Whakatipu attendee booked OBS will offer a 21-day Scholarship programme for another youth to attend in the next 12 months.

- There has been a strong focus on employer education through MTFJ. ŌEH partnered with Everest Group in April 2024 to deliver “Business Bites” four two-hour workshops that cover Human Resources best practice. There are four more workshops scheduled to focus on Leadership. Workshops have seen over 30 attendees and more than 17 local business attending
- Industry Training Solutions has delivered two “Great Service” programmes that supported 18 clients to achieve NZQA credits and a certificate in Customer Service. This was a two-day interactive workshop that covered customer service delivery.
- A partnership has been created with [Health Now](#) . This organisation has equitable healthcare at its core. As part of the ŌEH deepening pastoral care with a focus on health and wellbeing, as part of the Post Placement care clients placed into employment will receive a Health Now card to cover healthcare costs during the first 12 months of employment.
- As part of the delivery of Post Placement care, an expert delivers financial literacy by age group once a month to clients we are working with and clients who are in employment. Workshops started in May 2024.
- Apprentice Evenings started in November 2022 have had a huge surge of interest through the efforts of the ŌEH Post Placement Ninja. With attendance of up to 16 apprentices weekly and three Industry Training Organisations. The evening is to provide support for their apprenticeships, complete bookwork and meet with ITO representatives. ŌEH has approached locals who have delivered support for MITO apprentices in the past to attend on a voluntary basis and this will start in May 2024. To date there have been over 65 apprentices attend the evening over the year.
- ŌEH maintain a strong relationship with MSD and the two Work and Incomes Te Kuiti and Te Awamutu. The partnership between ŌEH and all areas of Work and Income/MSD is very much valued.
- Engagement in Kāwhia is a satellite site operating from the Kāwhia Fishing and Boating Club one day per week. This allows ŌEH to continue the on-going contact with locals seeking employment and support local business.
- For the third year running the ŌEH team was named one of three finalists in the Excellence in Social Purpose category at the New Zealand Recruitment, Consulting, and Staffing Association Awards held in Auckland in June 2024.
- Staff have attended the Good Youth Symposium September 2023 and the MTFJ Hui February 2024

In closing we would like to thank Mayors Task Force for Jobs, Ministry of Social Development and the Ōtorohanga District Council for the ongoing belief and support in this programme. We acknowledge that our success has come from the Ōtorohanga and Kāwhia community and local employers who have trusted the service provided by the Ōtorohanga Employment Hub.

“Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari kē he toa takitini”
Success is not the work of an individual, but the work of many

Item 150 - Financial Report for the month ending 31 May 2024

To: His Worship the Mayor and Councillors of Ōtorohanga District Council

From: Brendan O’Callaghan, Manager Finance

Date: 25 June 2024

Relevant community outcomes: Prosperous Engaged Enduring



1 Purpose | Te Kaupapa

1.1 To provide a snapshot of progress against the 2023/24 budget.

2 Executive Summary | Whakarāpopoto Matua

2.1 The Financial Report for the month ended 31 May 2024 shows the operating deficit being up \$1.17M, because of the timing of subsidy income and other expenses.

2.2 Capital expenditure and loan repayments were under budget by \$3.1M. This predominately relates to the timing of some of the capital expenditure.

3 Staff recommendation | Tūtohutanga a ngā Kaimahi

That the Ōtorohanga District Council receive the report titled ‘Financial Report for the month ending 31 May 2024’ (document number 762221) from Brendan O’Callaghan, Finance Manager.

4 Discussion | He Kōrerorero

	Actual	Budget	Variance		Full Year Budget
Revenue					
Rates income	13,694,895	13,790,098	95,203	1%	13,797,880
Contributions	34,205	10,001	-24,204	-242%	10,001
Water by Volume Rates	1,068,649	1,440,882	372,233	26%	1,994,455
Subsidies and Grants	6,072,532	4,799,107	-1,273,425	-27%	5,829,621
Other Income	1,583,753	1,829,072	245,319	13%	2,200,293
Other gains/(losses)	0	0	0	0%	0
Total Revenue	22,454,034	21,869,160	-584,874		23,832,250
Expenses					
Employee Benefit Expenses	5,125,452	5,936,599	811,147	14%	6,452,369
Depreciation and Amortisation	6,281,253	6,281,253	0	0%	6,852,276
Other Expenses	11,849,738	11,844,808	-4,930	0%	13,282,175
Finance Costs	410,018	189,035	-220,983	-117%	190,146
Total Expenditure	23,666,461	24,251,695	585,234		26,776,966
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	-1,212,427	-2,382,535	-1,170,108		-2,944,716

4.1 Overall, there is a net deficit to the end of May of \$1,212,427, compared to the budgeted deficit of \$2,382,535. The variance in the deficit against budget is due to:

- a Operating Revenue is up on budget by \$585k, due to \$1.27M up on budget in subsidies and grants, offset by \$245k under budget in other income and \$372k under budget in water by volume rates. This \$585k represents a total of 2.6% of the year to date budget, compared to 0.87% over budget to the end of April.
 - i Other income is down, mostly in the user charges, particularly in regulatory income. This is due to the timing of the budget allocation versus the actual timing of invoicing.
 - ii Subsidies and grants is up on budget by \$1.27M due to the timing of roading claims compared to the budget, with roading operating expenditure being up on budget year to date.
 - iii Water by volume income is down on budget due to the timing of the May water billing invoicing for the rural water schemes and Kāwhia, as the invoicing was not completed and updated until June.
- b Operating expenses is down on budget by \$585k, with employee benefit expenses being \$811k under budget and finance costs being \$221k over budget. This \$585k represents 2.4% of the year to date budget, compared to 2.9% in April 2024.
 - i Employee Benefit Expenses is down due to the budgeted costs having been spread throughout the year, while several roles were unfilled for a number of months at the beginning of the year.
 - ii Finance costs relate to the interest due on the loans that were taken during the year, which were unbudgeted.

Statement of Financial Position			
For the period ending May 2024			
	Actual	Full Year Budget	YTD Last Year
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash and Cash Equivalents	3,737,125	4,528,626	909,181
Trade and Other Receivables	620,218	2,230,591	3,529,878
Inventory	82,354	30,038	92,261
Property Inventory	0	0	0
Total Current Assets	4,439,697	6,789,255	4,531,320
Non-current Assets			
Investments	7,799,282	631,321	583,320
Property, Plant and Equipment	392,391,452	388,937,554	387,296,717
Intangible Assets	5,179	55,012	10,139
Total Non-current Assets	400,195,914	389,623,887	387,890,177
Total Assets	404,635,611	396,413,142	392,421,496
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
Trade and Other Payables	1,147,927	2,652,540	3,014,588
Provisions	14,047	16,715	14,997
Employee Benefit Liabilities	355,660	435,000	334,040
Income in Advance	485,238	720,300	1,407,106
Total Current Liabilities	2,002,872	3,824,555	4,770,731
Non-current Liabilities			
Provisions	14,047	16,715	14,997
Employee Benefit Liabilities	355,660	435,000	334,040
Borrowings	9,447,613	447,613	4,447,613
Total Non-current Liabilities	9,817,320	899,328	4,796,650
Total Liabilities	11,820,191	4,723,883	9,567,381
Net Assets	392,815,419	391,689,259	382,854,115
Equity			
Retained Earnings	157,097,988	163,566,534	157,449,411
Reserve Funds	2,953,952	2,973,112	2,886,683
Revaluation Reserves	232,763,479	225,149,613	222,518,021
Total Equity	392,815,419	391,689,259	382,854,115

4.2 Overall, the balance sheet shows a healthy position at the end of May, with total current assets of \$4.4M, against total current liabilities of \$2.0M, giving a working capital of \$2.4M. A large reason for this increase is the timing of the receipt of money from rates income and subsidies, compared to the timing of payments of expenditure.

Combined Cost of Service Statement				
For the Period Ending May 2024				
	YTD Actual	YTD Budget	YTD Variance	Full Year Budget
Operating Revenue				
Activity Revenue	7,656,285	6,628,179	-1,028,106	8,029,914
Targeted Rates	7,295,925	7,651,895	355,970	8,205,468
Development Contributions	34,205	10,001	-24,204	10,001
General Rates	7,467,619	7,579,085	111,466	7,586,867
Other General Sources	7,185,792	10,331,064	3,145,272	11,028,567
	29,639,826	32,200,224	2,560,398	34,860,817
Operating Expenditure				
Land Transport	9,464,364	10,225,079	760,715	11,432,602
Water Supply	3,096,744	3,545,025	448,281	4,417,845
Sewerage Treatment and Disposal	851,842	919,185	67,343	989,935
Flood Protection and Control Works	159,093	154,400	-4,693	200,261
Stormwater Drainage	269,811	294,926	25,115	314,700
Community Services	3,771,098	4,910,051	1,138,953	5,291,370
Regulatory Services	2,192,189	2,974,055	781,866	3,123,941
Community Development	2,410,369	2,710,764	300,395	3,057,440
Governance & Leadership	6,826,635	7,260,565	433,930	7,763,887
	29,042,145	32,994,050	3,951,905	36,591,981
Funding Required				
Capital Renewals	7,577,559	8,807,101	1,229,542	13,891,751
Capital Growth	9,002	141,674	132,672	250,000
Capital Level of Service	5,223,697	4,946,614	-277,083	3,364,596
Loans Repaid	447,980	2,465,156	2,017,176	2,478,782
	13,258,237	16,360,545	3,102,308	19,985,129
Funding Applied				
Funding from Depreciation Reserves	5,117,178	5,117,178	0	5,582,376
Loans Raised	0	1,607,639	1,607,639	8,773,788
Capital Income	43,948	72,087	28,139	90,004
Transfer to and from Balance	7,499,430	10,357,467	2,858,037	7,270,125
	12,660,556	17,154,371	4,493,815	21,716,293

- 4.3 In the Combined Cost of Services statement, overall operating revenue is \$2.6M under budget. This predominately relates to Other General Sources, which is a result of internal charges not being as high due to combination of the timing of projects and the timing of the budget allocation. This is offset by activity revenue being up on budget, mostly due to subsidies.
- 4.4 Operating expenditure is \$3.9M under budget, with this being spread across all the budget areas. This is due to the timing of projects, particularly in the road maintenance and asset maintenance areas, as well as items such as the Long Term Plan and Kāwhia/Rural Town Concept Plans.
- 4.5 Capital expenditure and loan repayments were under budget by \$3.1M. The bulk of this is related to capital projects and relates to the timing of projects compared to the budgeted timing.

Item 151 - Better Off Fund update - June 2024

To: His Worship the Mayor and Councillors of Ōtorohanga District Council

From: Sashtree Montgomery, Community Programmes Coordinator

Date: 25 June 2024

Relevant community outcomes: Thriving Sustainable Resilient



1 Purpose | Te Kaupapa

1.1 To provide an update on the projects funded by the Better Off Fund (BOF).

2 Executive Summary | Whakarāpopoto Matua

2.1 Ōtorohanga District Council (ŌDC) secured \$2.66 million from the Government's \$2 billion fund for community development, focusing on transitioning from 3 Waters. Approved initiatives were:

- Mauri o Waiwaiā I te Awa o Waipā – Tōkiti Phase 1,
- Kāwhia seawall defence,
- Ōtorohanga College Improvements, and
- Ōtorohanga Ora contestable fund.

3 Staff recommendation | Tūtohutanga a ngā Kaimahi

That the Ōtorohanga District Council receive the report 'Better Off Fund update – June 2024' (document number 762417) from Sashtree Montgomery, Community Programmes Coordinator.

4 Background

4.1 In April 2022 the then Labour-led Government offered a total \$2 billion to councils nationally to invest in their communities as they transition out of delivering 3 Waters (stormwater, wastewater, drinking water) and increase focus on wellbeing, climate resilience and community development.

4.2 ŌDC was allocated \$10.65 million which was offered over two tranches, with a first tranche total of \$2.66 million and the second \$7.99 million. In April 2023 the Government changed their proposal resulting in tranche 2 being removed from offer for all councils.

4.3 The Government guidelines for applying to the BOF included community and iwi engagement to decide on projects to be funded. In July 2022 staff facilitated a wānanga/workshop involving representatives of council, community boards, iwi members and Ōtorohanga District Development Board. Through the workshop a large number of potential projects were put forward and a dragon's den style exercise with 'dot democracy' voting identifying the top seven.

- 4.4 Staff then developed each of the top seven ideas along with project briefs which were presented to a smaller working group who, through another dot democracy vote, determined four priority projects which were recommended to, and subsequently approved by, ŌDC at the September 2022 meeting.
- 4.5 The priority projects were submitted to Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) and were approved as follows:
- | | | |
|---|---|-------------|
| a | Mauri o Waiwaiā I te Awa o Waipā – Tōkiti Phase 1 | \$100,000 |
| b | Kāwhia Seawall Defense | \$730,000 |
| c | Improving Ōtorohanga College - | \$1,640,000 |
| d | Ōtorohanga Ora – Contestable Fund | \$130,000 |
- 4.6 The four recommended projects total \$2,600,000. Staff recommended that ŌDC apply for the surplus \$60,000 as a staffing budget to administer the BOF, oversee the projects, and undertake the reporting back to the Government, which was also approved by the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA).

5 Project updates

New Central Government direction

- 5.1 In April 2024 the new National/Act/NZ First Coalition Government announced the replacement of the previous government’s Affordable Water Reform (3 Waters) with Local Water Done Well (LWDW) plan.
- 5.2 The current government states LWDW will provide affordable, sustainable water services while keeping local control of water assets, but with strict quality and investment requirements.
- 5.3 Recent DIA correspondence sent to all councils on 18 April 2024 recommends they consider redirecting unspent/uncommitted Better Off Funds to projects that support Local Water Done Well.
- 5.4 Staff held a briefing with Council to discuss options following this meeting on 21 May with direction given to continue delivering the BOF projects as planned. This was relayed to the DIA on 10 June.

PROJECT: The Mauri o Waiwaiā I te Awa o Waipā

- 5.5 Tōkihi Phase 1 is an externally led project to focus on connecting and restoring iwi to their roots and identity for the benefit of generations to come through environmental health redress, local historical education, connection to the awa through waka ama, and enhanced wellbeing. While some of the funding is to support up to six targeted marae, other project outcomes have a wider community focus.
- 5.6 This project aligns to community aspirations to care for the environment, and to protect and celebrate the districts history which have been identified in the development of the Long Term Plan and concept plans.

Progress to date

- 5.7 Te Kotahitanga marae has held four wānanga to co-design their individual delivery of the project as it relates to te taio (environment) and kaikōrero (stories) as well as undertake riparian planting. Tōkihi project managers have presented the project to other marae, and to some of them twice due to the creation of new post settlement structures and a change in committee members. To date four of the intended six marae are connected to the project, with one of the four committed to the delivery.

- 5.8 Working with post settlement structures the project is focusing on creating sustainable governance models for each participating marae along with framework development for succession planning.
- 5.9 Key BOF milestone dates have been extended due to marae governance structure changes and weather events affecting the district, the completion date of the project is now June 2025.

Funding

- 5.10 ŌDC committed \$100,000 through the BOF with the project receiving additional co-funding of \$177,000 collectively from Waikato River Authority and Waikato Regional Council.

PROJECT: Kāwhia Seawall Defense

- 5.11 Kāwhia Seawall Defense is an internal project to remediate and enhance the seawall. This was a staff recommendation in the first BOF wānanga. The seawall covers approximately the 1km area of coastline from Omimiti Reserve through to the Kāwhia Boat ramp near the entrance to the Maketu Marae.



- 5.12 The life expectancy of this seawall is 20 years which is approaching. Consents will be due for renewal in the next five years. This means the work is a necessity.
- 5.13 Any work done in the coastal area requires resource consent from the Waikato Regional Council (WRC), and any existing structures are also under the monitoring of resource consents.
- 5.14 This project was identified in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP), with BOF support accelerating and enhancing the current plan. Detailed project information was presented to ŌDC in November 2023 and a summarised update in the March 2024 meeting.

Progress to date

5.15 In 2008 a report was commission by ŌDC from Tonkin & Taylor to inspect and recommend a renewal maintenance programme for the sea wall defences. The report detailed a set of recommendations on work needed with a life expectancy of 20 years given the harsh conditions and ever-changing environment. Staff are currently in the project scoping phase to assess, repair, upgrade, and renew the resource consent for the Kāwhia Seawall based on the 2008 Tonkin & Taylor report.

5.16 A project name change from "Kāwhia Seawall" to "Coastal Defence Structures" has been submitted to DIA to allow the funding to support all coastal area's, including Aotea, if required. Staff are awaiting final approval of this request.

Funding

5.17 The total project has been funded \$730,000 through BOF.

PROJECT: Improving Ōtorohanga College

5.18 'Improving Ōtorohanga College' is an externally led project. Outcomes include support for curriculum, infrastructure upgrades, staffing and a feasibility study of the hostel.

5.19 The community's desire for continued support of the college has been identified in the development of all concept plans, the economic wellbeing strategy, and the 2024-2034 LTP.

5.20 Otorohanga College are presenting to Council as part of this agenda item.

Progress to date

5.21 The College conducted a student survey to ascertain what the students wanted to learn through modules not included in the regular curriculum. Based on the feedback more than 10 new modules have been delivered to date under the following subjects:

- Mechanics
- Hospitality
- Art Modules
- Digitech
- Information Technology
- Agriculture & Horticulture
- Physical Education & Health
- Food Technology
- Wood Technology

5.22 Resources to effectively educate students in various subjects have been purchased including equipment specifically to support the arts, technology, hostel feasibility study, music, photography, hall lighting and sound system, physical education, along with technology hubs to support general learning.

5.23 Work yet to be completed:

- Hall kitchen
- Design a leadership development programme for students
- Delivering modules
- Building infrastructure upgrades
- Continued employment of learning support staff
- Further technology upgrades

5.24 In 2023 the College completed the feasibility study for the Hostel and made the ultimate decision to close the hostel from 2024 onwards. The Ministry of Education now run regular buses to and from local education providers for impacted families and students.

Funding

5.25 The total project is \$1.64 million. The College claims on a regular basis with a total of \$641,143 claimed to date.

PROJECT: Ōtorohanga Ora

5.26 Ōtorohanga Ora is a 2-year contestable fund to increase community wellbeing by seeking kaupapa Māori seasonal events and/or initiatives significant to Māori and open to the wider community.

5.27 The initiative uses a bicultural framework, with criteria and accountability that aligns with the BOF.

5.28 The Ōtorohanga Ora criteria, guidelines and terms of reference were co-developed by staff and the Rangiatea Ward Councillors and were presented to ŌDC in the December 2023 meeting.

5.29 The community's requests for increased events and environmental initiatives have been captured in public engagement sessions for the 2024-2034 LTP, all three concept plans, and the Economic Wellbeing Strategy.

Progress to date

5.30 The criteria, objectives and terms of reference are available on ŌDC's website under grants and funding. Applications opened in January 2024 and will remain open year-round with deliberation periods throughout the year.

5.31 There are currently quarterly funding rounds as identified below, although staff are considering a more flexible approach:

- Raumati (Summer) Period: 1 January – 31 March
- Ngahuru (Autumn) Period: 1 April – 30 June
- Hotoke (Winter) Period: 1 July – 30 September
- Koanga (Spring) Period: 1 October – 31 December

5.32 The fund has been presented to local marae groups in person through a scheduled campaign and through our main engagement and communications platforms.

5.33 There is currently one application received with staff supporting the development of two other project ideas.

Funding

5.34 This project is funded \$130,000 over two years with a minimum of four projects per year, with \$30,000 of the allocation tagged for administration support.

OTHER BUSINESS | ĒTAHI ATU TAKE

COUNCILLOR UPDATES ON MEETINGS ATTENDED ON BEHALF OF ŌTOROHANGA DISTRICT COUNCIL

All councillors will be invited by the Chairperson to provide a verbal update to the meeting.

RESOLUTION REGISTER

Previous resolutions of the Ōtorohanga District Council which are not yet finalised are outlined below.

#	Date resolved	Resolution	Staff update
O206	21/05/24	That the Ōtorohanga District Council approve, in accordance with Sections 319(h) and 342, and Section 11 of the Local Government Act 1974, the advertising seeking community feedback of the proposed Temporary Road Closure of the following roads: (refer to Minutes)	The proposed temporary road closure has been advertised in accordance with the Resolution. A report on the road closure will be presented to Ōtorohanga District Council for consideration on 23 July. It is recommended that this Resolution be removed from the Register.
O207	21/05/24	That the Ōtorohanga District Council: a. Approve the Temporary Road Closure, in accordance with Sections 319(h) and 342, and Section 11 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974, for the section of Wahanui Crescent that lies adjacent to the railway lines on Saturday 8 June 2024 from 7am – 2pm in accordance with Sections 319(h) and 342, and Section 11 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974. b. Authorise public notification of the approved road closure before the event, as required by the Local Government Act 1974.	The event has been held and this process is now concluded. It is recommended that this Resolution be removed from the Register.
O208	21/05/24	That the Ōtorohanga District Council endorse the appointment of Tony Quickfall as a Civil Defence Emergency Management Alternate Local Controller for Ōtorohanga District with immediate effect.	Waikato Civil Defence Emergency Management Group have been advised of the appointment. This process is now concluded. It is recommended that this Resolution be removed from the Register.
O209	21/05/24	That the Ōtorohanga District Council approves the Kāwhia and Ōtorohanga community boards' involvement in the Hearing, Deliberation and Adoption process as outlined in Appendix 1 for the Economic Wellbeing Strategy.	The Economic Wellbeing Strategy adoption is the subject of a report on this agenda. It is recommended that this Resolution be removed from the Register.

Staff recommendation

That Ōtorohanga District Council confirm the removal of Resolutions O206, O207, O208 and O209 from the Register.

PUBLIC EXCLUDED | TAKE MATATAPU

There are no reports.

CLOSING FORMALITIES

CLOSING PRAYER/REFLECTION/WORDS OF WISDOM | KARAKIA/HURITAO/WHAKATAUKĪ

The Chairperson will invite a member to provide the closing words and/or karakia.

MEETING CLOSURE | KATINGA O TE HUI

The Chairperson will declare the meeting closed.

WORKSHOPS | HUI AWHEAWHE

Workshops will commence following a short break following the meeting closure. Refer to the Order of Agenda for a list of workshops expected to be held.